

Rev 02
17thSept
2020

NOTICE INVITING TENDER

(Document No PS:MSX:NIT)

TENDER NO.: BHEL/NR/SCT/PROJECTS/APCT/1237

NAME OF WORK: INSTALLATION OF AIR POLLUTION
CONTROL TOWER (APCT) AT NOIDA.

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited



=====

NOTICE INVITING E-TENDER (NIT)

NOTE: BIDDER MAY DOWNLOAD FROM WEB SITES

=====

To

Dear Sir/Madam

Sub : NOTICE INVITING E-TENDER

Sealed offers in two part bid system (National competitive bidding (NCB) are invited from reputed & experienced bidders (meeting PRE QUALIFICATION CRITERIA as mentioned in Annexure-1) for the subject job by the undersigned on the behalf of BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED as per the tender document. Following points relevant to the tender may please be noted and complied with.

1.0 Salient Features of NIT

SL NO	ISSUE	DESCRIPTION	
i	TENDER NUMBER	BHEL/NR/SCT/PROJECTS/APCT/1237	
ii	BROAD SCOPE OF JOB	INSTALLATION OF AIR POLLUTION CONTROL TOWER (APCT) AT NOIDA.	
iii	DETAILS OF TENDER DOCUMENT		
a	Volume-IA	<i>Technical Conditions of Contract (TCC) consisting of Scope of work, Technical Specification, Drawings, Procedures, Bill of Quantities, Terms of payment, etc</i>	Applicable
b	Volume-IB	<i>Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)</i>	Applicable
c	Volume-IC	<i>General Conditions of Contract (GCC)</i>	Applicable
d	Volume-ID	<i>Forms and Procedures</i>	
e	Volume-II	<i>Price Schedule (Absolute value).</i>	Applicable
iv	ISSUE OF TENDER DOCUMENTS	Tender documents will be available for downloading from BHEL eProcurement portal (https://eprocarebhel.co.in) till due date of submission. Brief information of the tenders shall also be available at BHEL website (www.bhel.com)	Applicable
v	DUE DATE & TIME OF OFFER SUBMISSION	Date : 16/09/2021 , Time : 10:00 hrs Place : on https://eprocarebhel.co.in	Applicable
vi	OPENING OF TENDER	Date : 16/09/2021 , Time : 15:30 hrs Notes: (1) In case the due date of opening of tender becomes a non-working day, then the due date & time of offer submission and opening of tenders get extended to the next working day. (2) Bidder may depute representative to witness the opening of tender. For e-Tender, Bidder may	Applicable

		witness the opening of tender through e-Procurement portal only.	
vii	EMD AMOUNT	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
viii	COST OF TENDER	Free	
ix	LAST DATE FOR SEEKING CLARIFICATION	<p>Two days before bid submission due date. Along with soft version also, addressing to undersigned & to others as per contact address given below;</p> <p>1) Name: G.V. RAJA SEKHAR Designation: Sr. MANAGER Deptt: SCT Address: BHEL-PSNR, PLOT NO. 25, SECTOR – 16A, NOIDA - 201301 Phone: (Landline) 0120-2416232 Email : gvr@bhel.in</p> <p>2) Name: CHITTARANJAN SWAIN Designation: MANAGER Deptt: SCT Address: BHEL-PSNR, PLOT NO. 25, SECTOR – 16A, NOIDA - 201301 Phone: (Landline) 0120 - 2416500 Email : cs@bhel.in</p>	Applicable
x	SCHEDULE OF Pre Bid Discussion (PBD)	Date :	Not applicable.
xi	INTEGRITY PACT & DETAILS OF INDEPENDENT EXTERNAL MONITOR (IEM)	Please refer clause no. 15.	Not Applicable
xii	Latest updates	<p>Latest updates on the important dates, Amendments, Correspondences, Corrigenda, Clarifications, Changes, Errata, Modifications, Revisions, etc. to Tender Specifications will be hosted in BHEL webpage (www.bhel.com -->Tender Notifications →View Corrigendums), BHEL eProcurement portal (https://eprocurebhel.co.in) and not in the newspapers. Bidders to keep themselves updated with all such information.</p>	

2.0 The offer shall be submitted as per the instructions of tender document and as detailed in this NIT. Bidders to note specifically that all pages of tender document, including these NIT pages of this particular tender together with subsequent correspondences shall be submitted by them, duly signed digitally using Class III DSC & uploaded in E-Procurement Portal, as part of offer. **Rates/Price including discounts/rebates, if any, mentioned anywhere/in any form in the techno-commercial offer other than the Price Bid, shall not be entertained.**

3.0 **Not Used.**

4.0 Unless specifically stated otherwise, bidder shall deposit EMD as per clause 1.9 of General Conditions of Contract.

For Electronic Fund Transfer the details are as below:-

a) **Name of the Beneficiary** -: Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

b) Bank Particulars

i).	Bank Name :-	STATE BANK OF INDIA
ii).	Bank Telephone No.(with STD code):-	011-23475566
iii).	Branch Address:-	CAG II BRANCH, NEW DELHI 4 th & 5 th FLOOR, REDFORT CAPITAL, PARASNATH TOWERS, BHAI VEER SINGH MARG, GOLE MARKET, NEW DELHI-110001
iv).	Bank Fax No. (with STD code) :-	011-23475566
v).	Branch Code :-	17313
vi).	9 Digit MICR Code of the Bank Branch :-	110002562
vii).	Bank Account Number :-	10813608647
viii).	Bank Account Type :-	CASH CREDIT
ix).	11 Digit IFSC Code of Beneficiary Branch:-	SBIN0017313

(Note :- In case of E-Tenders, proof of remittance of EMD should be uploaded in the E-Procurement Portal and originals, as applicable, shall be sent to the officer inviting tender within a reasonable time, failing which the offer is liable to be rejected.)

5.0 **Procedure for Submission of Tenders:** This is an E-tender floated online through our E-Procurement Site (<https://eprocurebhel.co.in>). The bidder should respond by submitting their offer online only in our e-Procurement platform at (<https://eprocurebhel.co.in>). Offers are invited in two-parts only.

Documents Comprising the e-Tender

The tender shall be submitted online ONLY EXCEPT EMD (in physical form) as mentioned below:

a. Technical Tender (UN priced Tender)

All Technical details (e.g. Eligibility Criteria requested (as mentioned below)) should be attached in e-tendering module, failing which the tender stands invalid & may be REJECTED. Bidders shall furnish the following information along with technical tender (preferably in pdf format):

- i. Earnest Money Deposit (EMD) furnished in accordance with NIT Clause 4.0. Alternatively, documentary evidence for claiming exemption as per clause 29 of NIT.
- ii. Technical Bid (without indicating any prices).

b. Price Bid:

- i. Prices are to be quoted in the attached Price Bid format online on e-tender portal.
- ii. The price should be quoted for the accounting unit indicated in the e-tender document.
- iii. Note: It is the responsibility of tenderer to go through the Tender document to ensure furnishing all required documents in addition to above, if any. Any deviation would result in REJECTION of tender and would not be considered at a later stage at any cost by BHEL.
- iv. A person signing (manually or digitally) the tender form or any documents forming part of the contract on behalf of another shall be deemed to warrantee that he has authority to bind such other persons and if, on enquiry, it appears that the persons so signing had no authority to do so, the purchaser may, without prejudice to other civil and criminal remedies, cancel the contract and hold the signatory liable for all cost and damages.
- v. A tender, which does not fulfil any of the above requirements and/or gives evasive information/reply against any such requirement, shall be liable to be ignored and rejected.

DO NOT'S

Bidders are requested NOT to submit the hard copy of the Bid. In case offer is sent through hard copy/fax/telex/cable/electronically in place of e-tender, the same shall not be considered. **Also, uploading of the price bid in prequalification bid or technical bid may RESULT IN REJECTION of the tender.**

Digital Signing of e-Tender

Tenders shall be uploaded with all relevant PDF/zip format. The relevant tender documents should be uploaded by an authorized person having Class 3- SHA2- 2048 BIT- SIGNING & ENCRYPTION digital signature certificate (DSC).

The Requirement:

1. A PC with Internet connectivity &
2. DSC (Digital Signature Certificate) (**Class 3- SHA2- 2048 BIT- SIGNING & ENCRYPTION**)

The contact details of the service provider are given below:

For any technical related queries please call at 24 x 7 Help Desk Number

0120-4001 002, 0120-4001 005 & 0120-6277 787

International bidders are requested to prefix 91 as country code

Email Support - Technical - support-eproc@nic.in

Note: For any Issues or Clarifications relating to the published tenders, bidders are requested to contact the respective Tender Inviting Authority

The process of utilizing e-procurement necessitates usage of **DSC (Digital Signature Certificate)**

(Class 3- SHA2- 2048 BIT- SIGNING & ENCRYPTION) and you are requested to procure the same immediately, if not presently available with you. Please note that only with DSC, you will be able to login the e-procurement secured site and take part in the tendering process.

The contact details of the DSC Certifying Authority as given below:

Sl. No.	Name	Website Link
1	GNFC	www.ncodesolutions.com
2	e-Mudhra	http://www.e-Mudhra.com
3	Safescrypt	www.safescrypt.com

Vendors are also requested to go through seller manual available on <https://eprocurebhel.co.in>.

- 6.0 Not used.
- 7.0 Deviation with respect to tender clauses and additional clauses/suggestions in Techno-commercial bid / Price bid shall NOT be considered by BHEL. Bidders are requested to positively comply with the same.
- 8.0 BHEL reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Offers without assigning any reasons thereof. BHEL also reserves the right to cancel the Tender wholly or partly without assigning any reason thereof. Also BHEL shall not entertain any correspondence from bidders in this matter (except for the refund of EMD).
- 9.0 Not Applicable
- 10.0 Since the job shall be executed at site, bidders must visit site/ work area and study the job content, facilities available, availability of materials, prevailing site conditions including law & order situation, applicable wage structure, wage rules, etc. before quoting for this tender. They may also consult this office before submitting their offers, for any clarifications regarding scope of work, facilities available at sites or on terms and conditions.
- 11.0 For any clarification on the tender document, the bidder may seek the same in writing or through e-mail and/or through e-procurement portal, as per specified format, within the scheduled date for seeking clarification, from the office of the undersigned. BHEL shall not be responsible for receipt of queries after due date of seeking clarification due to postal delay or any other delays. Any clarification / query received after last date for seeking clarification may not be normally entertained by BHEL and no time extension will be given.
- 12.0 BHEL may decide holding of pre-bid discussion [PBD] with all intending bidders as per date indicated in the NIT. The bidder shall ensure participation for the same at the appointed time, date and place as may be decided by

- BHEL. Bidders shall plan their visit accordingly. The outcome of pre-bid discussion (PBD) shall also form part of tender.
- 13.0 In the event of any conflict between requirement of any clause of this specification/ documents/drawings/data sheets etc. or requirements of different codes/standards specified, the same to be brought to the knowledge of BHEL in writing for clarification before due date of seeking clarification (whichever is applicable), otherwise, interpretation by BHEL shall prevail. Any typing error/missing pages/ other clerical errors in the tender documents, noticed must be pointed out before pre-bid meeting/submission of offer, else BHEL's interpretation shall prevail.
- 14.0 Unless specifically mentioned otherwise, bidder's quoted price shall deemed to be in compliance with tender including PBD.
- 15.0 Not Applicable
- 16.0 The Bidder has to satisfy the Pre-Qualifying Requirements stipulated for this Tender in order to be qualified. The Price Bids of only those bidders will be opened who will be qualified for the subject job on the basis of satisfying the Pre-Qualification Criteria specified in this NIT as per Annexure-I (as applicable), past performance etc. and date of opening of price bids shall be intimated to only such bidders. BHEL reserves the right not to consider offers of parties under HOLD.
- 17.0 In case BHEL decides on a 'Public Opening', the date & time of opening of the sealed PRICE BID shall be intimated to the qualified bidders and in such a case, bidder may depute one authorized representative to witness the price bid opening. BHEL reserves the right to open 'in-camera' the 'PRICE BID' of any or all Unsuccessful/Disqualified bidders under intimation to the respective bidders.
- 18.0 Validity of the offer shall be for **six months** from the latest due date of offer submission (including extension, if any) unless specified otherwise.
- 19.0 BHEL shall be resorting to Reverse Auction (RA) (Guidelines as available on www.bhel.com on "**supplier registration page**") for this tender. RA shall be conducted among all the techno-commercially qualified bidders. Price Bids of all the techno-commercially qualified bidders shall be opened and same shall be considered as initial bids of bidders in RA. In case any bidder(s) do(es) not participate in online Reverse Auction, their sealed envelope price bid along with applicable loading, if any, shall be considered for ranking.
- 20.0 On submission of offer, further consideration will be subject to compliance to tender & qualifying requirement and customer's acceptance, as applicable.
- 21.0 In case the bidder is an "Indian Agent of Foreign Principals", 'Agency agreement has to be submitted along with Bid, detailing the role of the agent along with the terms of payment for agency commission in INR, along with supporting documents.
- 22.0 The bidders shall not enter into any undisclosed M.O.U. or any understanding amongst themselves with respect to tender.
- 23.0 Consortium Bidding (or Technical Tie up): Not Applicable
- 24.0 The bidder shall submit documents in support of possession of 'Qualifying Requirements' duly self-certified and stamped by the authorized signatory, indexed and properly linked in the format for PQR. In case BHEL requires any other documents/proofs, these shall be submitted immediately.
- 25.0 The bidder may have to produce original document for verification if so decided by BHEL.
- 26.0 The consultant / firm (and any of its affiliates) shall not be eligible to participate in tender(s) for the related works or services for the same project, if they were engaged for the consultancy services.

- 27.0 Guidelines/rules in respect of Suspension of Business dealings, Vendor evaluation format, Quality, Safety & HSE guidelines, Experience Certificate, etc. may undergo change from time to time and the latest one shall be followed. The abridged version of extant 'Guidelines for suspension of business dealings with suppliers/ contractors' is available on www.bhel.com on "**supplier registration page**".
- 28.0 The offers of the bidders who are on the banned/ hold list and also the offer of the bidders, who engage the services of the banned/ hold firms, shall be rejected. The list of **banned/ hold firms** is available on BHEL web site www.bhel.com.
- 28.1 Integrity commitment, performance of the contract and punitive action thereof:
- 28.1.1 **Commitment by BHEL:**
BHEL commits to take all measures necessary to prevent corruption in connection with the tender Process and execution of the contract. BHEL will during the tender process treat all Bidder(s) in a transparent and fair manner, and with equity.
- 28.1.2 **Commitment by Bidder/ Supplier/ Contractor:**
- (i) The bidder/ supplier/ contractor commit to take all measures to prevent corruption and will not directly or indirectly influence any decision or benefit which he is not legally entitled to nor will act or omit in any manner which tantamount to an offence punishable under any provision of the Indian Penal Code, 1860 or any other law in force in India.
 - (ii) The bidder/ supplier/ contractor will, when presenting his bid, disclose any and all payments he has made, and is committed to or intends to make to agents, brokers or any other intermediaries in connection with the award of the contract and shall adhere to relevant guidelines issued from time to time by Govt. of India/ BHEL.
 - (iii) The bidder/ supplier/ contractor will perform/ execute the contract as per the contract terms & conditions and will not default without any reasonable cause, which causes loss of business/ money/ reputation, to BHEL.

If any bidder/ supplier/ contractor during pre-tendering/ tendering/ post tendering/ award/ execution/ post-execution stage indulges in mal-practices, cheating, bribery, fraud or and other misconduct or formation of cartel so as to influence the bidding process or influence the prices or acts or omits in any manner which tantamount to an offence punishable under any provision of the Indian Penal Code, 1860 or any other law in force in India, then, action may be taken against such bidder/ supplier/ contractor as per extent guidelines of the company available on www.bhel.com and / or under applicable legal provisions.

- 29.0 Not Applicable
- 30.0 The Bidder along with its associate/ collaborators/ sub-contractors/ sub-vendors/ consultants/ service providers shall strictly adhere to BHEL Fraud Prevention Policy displayed on BHEL website <http://www.bhel.com> and shall immediately bring to the notice of BHEL Management about any fraud or suspected fraud as soon as it comes to their notice.
- 31.0 **PREFERENCE TO MAKE IN INDIA:**
- For this procurement, the local content to categorize a supplier as a Class I local supplier/ Class II local Supplier/Non-Local Supplier and purchase preferences to Class I local supplier, is as defined in Public Procurement (Preference to Make in India), Order 2017 dated 04.06.2020 issued by DPIIT. In case of subsequent orders issued by the nodal ministry, changing the definition of local content for the items of the NIT, the same shall be applicable even if issued after issue of this NIT, but before opening of Part-II bids against this NIT.
- 31.1 **Compliance to Restrictions under Rule 144 (xi) of GFR 2017**
- I. Any bidder from a country which shares a land border with India will be eligible to bid in this tender only if the bidder is registered with the Competent Authority. The Competent Authority for the purpose of this Clause

- shall be the Registration Committee constituted by the Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT).
- II. "Bidder" (including the term 'tenderer', 'consultant' or 'service provider' in certain contexts) means any person or firm or company, including any member of a consortium or joint venture (that is an association of several persons, or firms or companies), every artificial juridical person not falling in any of the descriptions of bidders stated hereinbefore, including any agency branch or office controlled by such person, participating in a procurement process.
 - III. "Bidder from a country which shares a land border with India" for the purpose of this Clause means:-
 - a. An entity incorporated established or registered in such a country; or
 - b. A subsidiary of an entity incorporated established or registered in such a country; or
 - c. An entity substantially controlled through entities incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
 - d. An entity whose *beneficial owner* is situated in such a country; or
 - e. An Indian (or other) agent of such an entity; or
 - f. A natural person who is a citizen of such a country; or
 - g. A consortium or joint venture where any member of the consortium or joint venture falls under any of the above.
 - IV. The *beneficial owner* for the purpose of (III) above will be as under:
 1. In case of a company or Limited Liability Partnership, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together or through one or more juridical person, has a controlling ownership interest or who exercises control through other means.
Explanation
 - a. "Controlling ownership interest" means ownership of or entitlement to more than twenty-five per cent of shares or capital or profits of the company.
 - b. "Control" shall include the right to appoint majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions including by virtue of their shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements.
 2. In case of a partnership firm, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s) who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of capital or profits of the partnership.
 3. In case of an unincorporated association or body of individuals, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person has ownership of or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of the property or capital or profits of the such association or body of individuals.
 4. Where no natural person is identified under (1) or (2) or (3) above, the beneficial owner is the relevant natural person who holds the position of senior managing official;
 5. In case of a trust, the identification of beneficial owner(s) shall include identification of the author of the trust, the trustee, the beneficiaries with fifteen percent or more interest in the trust and any other natural person exercising ultimate effective control over the trust through a chain of control or ownership.
 - V. An Agent is a person employed to do any act for another, or to represent another in dealings with third person.
 - VI. The successful bidder shall not be allowed to sub-contract works to any contractor from a country which shares a land border with India unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority.

Note:

- (i) The bidder shall provide undertaking for their compliance to this Clause, in the format provided in Annexure-11.
- (ii) Registration of the bidder with Competent Authority should be valid at the time of submission of bids and at the time of acceptance of the bids.

32.0 Not used

- 33.0 In the course of evaluation, if more than one bidder happens to occupy L-1 status, effective L-1 will be decided by soliciting discounts from the respective L-1 bidders.

In case more than one bidder happens to occupy the L-1 status even after soliciting discounts, the L-1 bidder shall be decided by a toss/ draw of lots, in the presence of the respective L-1 bidder(s) or their representative(s).

Ranking will be done accordingly. BHEL's decision in such situations shall be final and binding.

- 34.0 The Bidder declares that they will not enter into any illegal or undisclosed agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal with other Bidder(s). This applies in particular to prices, specifications, certifications, subsidiary contracts, submission or non-submission of bids or any other actions to restrict competitiveness or to introduce cartelization in the bidding process.

In case, the Bidder is found having indulged in above activities, suitable action shall be taken by BHEL as per extant policies/ guidelines.

35.0 **Not used**

36.0 Order of Precedence:

In the event of any ambiguity or conflict between the Tender Documents, the order of precedence shall be in the order below:

- a. Amendments/Clarifications/Corrigenda/Errata etc. issued in respect of the tender documents by BHEL
- b. Notice Inviting Tender (NIT)
- c. Price Bid
- d. Technical Conditions of Contract (TCC)—Volume-1A
- e. Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) —Volume-1B
- f. General Conditions of Contract (GCC) —Volume-1C
- g. Forms and Procedures —Volume-1D

It may please be noted that guidelines/ circulars/ amendments/ govt. directives issued from time to time shall also be applicable.

for BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LTD
(SCT)

Enclosure:

- (i) Annexure-1: Pre Qualifying Requirements.
- (ii) Annexure-2: Check List.
- (iii) Annexure-3: Reverse Auction Process Compliance Form
- (iv) Annexure-4: Authorization of representative who will participate in the online Reverse Auction Process
- (v) Annexure-5: RA Price Confirmation and Breakup
- (vi) Annexure-6: Undertaking as per C-4 of Annexure-1 i.e. PQR
- (vii) Annexure-7: Declaration reg. Related Firms & their areas of Activities
- (viii) Annexure-8: Declaration reg. minimum local content in line with revised public procurement
- (ix) Annexure-9: Declaration by the Contractor
- (x) Other Tender documents as per this NIT.

ANNEXURE - 1**PRE QUALIFYING REQUIREMENTS**

JOB	INSTALLATION OF AIR POLLUTION CONTROL TOWER (APCT) AT NOIDA.	
TENDER NO.	BHEL/NR/SCT/PROJECTS/APCT/1237	
SL. NO.	NAME AND DESCRIPTION OF PRE-QUALIFICATION CRITERIA	BIDDER'S CLAIM IN RESPECT OF FULFILLING THE PQR CRITERIA
A	<p><u>TECHNICAL:</u></p> <p><u>Bidder who wish to participate should have experience as follows;</u> Bidder should have executed similar work for any one of the following in the last seven years from latest date of bid submission:</p> <p>A-1 One (1) work of value not less than Rs. 48.8 Lakh</p> <p>OR</p> <p>A-2 Two (2) works each of value not less than Rs. 30.5 Lakh</p> <p>OR</p> <p>A-3 Three (3) works each of value not less than Rs. 24.4 Lakh</p> <p>Note: 'Similar Works' means "Civil AND Structural Works related to Construction of Covered Structural Stores/Building AND/OR Tower which involves civil & structural work".</p>	Applicable
B	<p><u>FINANCIAL:</u></p> <p>B-1 <u>TURNOVER:</u> Bidders must have achieved an average annual financial turnover (Audited) of Rs. 18.3 Lakh or more over last three Financial Years (FY) i.e. (2017-18, 2018-19 & 2019-20). Bidder shall submit the Audited Balance Sheet and Profit & Loss Account in support of this.</p> <p>In case audited financial statements have not been submitted for all the three years as indicated above, then the applicable audited statements submitted by the bidders against the requisite three years, will be averaged for three years.</p> <p>If financial statements are not required to be audited statutorily, then instead of audited financial statements, financial statements are required to be certified by Chartered Accountant.</p>	Applicable
B-2	<p><u>NET WORTH:</u> Net worth (only in case of companies) of the bidder should be positive.</p> <p>Note: Net worth shall be calculated based on the latest Audited Accounts, as furnished for 'B-1' above.</p> <p>Net worth = Paid up share capital + Reserves.</p>	Applicable
B-3	<p><u>PROFIT:</u> Bidder must have earned profit in any one of the three financial years as applicable in the last three financial years as furnished for 'B-1' above.</p> <p>Note: PROFIT shall be PBT earned during any one year of last three financial years as in 'B-1' above.</p>	Applicable
B-4	Bidder must not be under Insolvency Resolution Process or Liquidation or Bankruptcy Code Proceedings (IBC) as on date, by NCLT or any adjudicating authority/authorities, which will render him ineligible for participation in this bid, and shall submit undertaking (Annexure-6) to this effect.	Applicable

C	Price Bid Opening Note: Price Bids of only those bidders shall be opened who stand qualified after compliance of criteria A to B	By BHEL
----------	--	----------------

Explanatory Notes for QR 'A':

1. For Sl. No 'A' above the word 'Similar Works' means "Civil AND Structural Works related to Construction of Covered Structural Stores/Building AND/OR Tower which involves civil & structural work".
2. For evaluation of PQR, in case Bidder alone does not meet the pre-qualifying technical criteria 'A' above, bidder may utilize the experience of its Parent/Subsidiary Company along with its own experience, subject to following:
 - a. The parent Company shall have a controlling stake of $\geq 50\%$ in the subsidiary company (as per Format-1).
 - b. The parent company/subsidiary company of which experience is being utilized for bidding shall submit Security Deposit (SD) equivalent to 1% of the total contract value.
 - c. The parent/Subsidiary Company and bidder shall provide an undertaking that they are jointly or severally responsible for successful performance of the contract (as per Format-2)
3. Completion date for achievement of the technical criteria should be in the last 7 years ending on the 'latest date of Bid Submission' of bid irrespective of date of the start of work.
4. 'Executed' means the bidder should have achieved the technical criteria even if the contract has not been completed or closed.
5. For sl.no. 'A' above, actual executed value shall be considered. The evaluation currency for this bid shall be **INR**. For sl.no. 'A' above, Value of work is to be updated with indices for "All India Avg. Consumer Price index for industrial workers" and "Monthly Whole Sale Price Index for All Commodities" with base month as per last month of work execution and indexed up to three (3) months prior to the month of latest due date of bid submission as per following formula-

$$P = \left\{ R + 0.425 \times R \times \frac{(X_N - X_0)}{X_0} + 0.425 \times R \times \frac{(Y_N - Y_0)}{Y_0} \right\}$$

Where

P = Updated value of work

R = Value of executed work

X_N = All India Avg. Consumer Price index for industrial workers for three months prior to the month of latest due date of bid submission (e.g. If latest bid submission date is 02-Mar-17, then bid submission month shall be reckoned as March'17 and index for Dec'2016 shall be considered).

X_0 = All India Avg. Consumer Price index for industrial workers for last month of work execution

Y_N = Monthly Whole Sale Price Index for All Commodities for three months prior to the month of latest due date of bid submission (e.g. If latest bid submission date is 02-Mar-17, then bid submission month shall be reckoned as March'17 and index for Dec'2016 shall be considered).

Y_0 = Monthly Whole Sale Price Index for All Commodities for last month of work execution.

BIDDER SHALL SUBMIT ABOVE PRE-QUALIFICATION CRITERIA FORMAT, DULY FILLED-IN, SPECIFYING RESPECTIVE ANNEXURE NUMBER AGAINST EACH CRITERIA AND FURNISH RELEVANT DOCUMENT INCLUSIVE OF WORK ORDER AND WORK COMPLETION CERTIFICATE ETC IN THE RESPECTIVE ANNEXURES IN THEIR OFFER.

Credentials submitted by the bidder against "PRE QUALIFYING CRITERIAS" shall be verified for its authenticity. In case, any credential (s) is/are found unauthentic, offer of the bidder is liable to the rejection. BHEL reserves the right to initiate any further action as per extant guidelines for Suspension of Business Dealings.

Format-1

Certificate for relationship between Parent Company / Subsidiary Company and the bidder

To,
.....
.....

Dear Sir,

Sub: Bid for NIT Nodated..... for “.....” (name of the bid).

We hereby certify that M/s..... is Parent Company/ Subsidiary Company of M/s(the bidder) and details of equity holding of the Parent Company in Subsidiary Company as on(not earlier than seven days prior to the Bid Submission Date) are given as below:

Name of Parent Company	Name of Subsidiary Company	Percentage of Equity Holding of Parent Company in Subsidiary Company

(Insert Name and Signature of Statutory Auditor or practicing Company Secretary of the Bidder)

Format-2

Undertaking from the Parent Company/ Subsidiary Company of the bidder

(On the Letter Head of Parent Company/ Subsidiary Company, as applicable)

From,
Name:
Full Address:

Telephone No.:
E-mail address:
Fax/No.:

To,
.....
.....

Dear Sir,

We refer to the NIT Nodated..... for “.....” (name of the Bid).

“We have carefully read and examined in detail the NIT/Bid Terms and Conditions, including in particular, Clause of the NIT/Bid, regarding submission of an Undertaking, as per the prescribed Format 1 of the NIT/ Bid.

We confirm that M/s..... (the Bidder) has been authorized by us to use our Technical capability for meeting the Technical Criteria as specified in Clause.....of the PQR of the NIT/Bid referred above.

We agree to submit the Security Deposit equivalent to 1% of the total contract value in addition to Security Deposit to be submitted by Bidder as per Clause.....of the NIT/Bid for fulfilment of all obligations in terms of provisions of the contract, in the event of(the Bidder) being selected as the Successful Bidder.

We confirm that we along with M/s.....(the bidder), are jointly or severally responsible for successful performance of the contract.

We confirm that our company shall not participate in the above bid as a ‘Standalone Bidder’ or as a ‘Consortium bidder’ and also shall not authorize any other bidder to use our Technical capability for the above bid.

All the terms used herein but not defined, shall have the meaning as ascribed to the said terms under the referred NIT/Bid.

Signature of Managing Director/Authorized signatory of Parent/ Subsidiary Company

ANNEXURE - 2**CHECK LIST****NOTE:- Tenderers are required to fill in the following details and no column should be left blank**

1	Name and Address of the Tenderer		
2	Details about type of the Firm/Company		
(i)	In case of Individual Tenderer	His / her full name, address and place & nature of business shall be furnished along with the offer.	
(ii)	In case of Partnership Firm	The names of all the partners and their addresses, A copy of the partnership deed/instrument of partnership duly certified by the Notary Public shall be furnished along with the offer..	
(iii)	In case of Companies	a) Date and place of registration including date of commencement certificate in case of Public Companies (certified copies of Memorandum and articles of Association are also to be furnished). b) Nature of business carried on by the Company and the provisions of the Memorandum relating thereof.	
3.a	Details of Contact person for this Tender	Name : Mr/Ms Designation: Telephone No: Mobile No: Email ID: Fax No:	
3.b	Details of alternate Contact person for this Tender	Name : Mr/Ms Designation: Telephone No: Mobile No: Email ID: Fax No:	
4	EMD DETAILS	Not Applicable	
5	Validity of Offer	TO BE VALID FOR SIX MONTHS FROM DUE DATE	
		APPLICABILITY (BY BHEL)	ENCLOSED BY BIDDER
6	Whether the format for compliance with PRE QUALIFICATION CRITERIA (ANNEXURE-I) is understood and filled with proper supporting documents referenced in the specified format	Applicable	YES / NO
7	Audited profit and Loss Account for the last three years	Applicable	YES/NO
8	Copy of PAN Card	Applicable	YES/NO
9	Copy of GSTIN	Applicable	YES/NO
10	Whether all pages of the Tender documents including annexures, appendices etc are read understood and signed	Applicable	YES/NO
11	Integrity Pact	Not Applicable	YES/NO
12	Organization Chart of the tenderer's organization, including the names, addresses and contact information of the Directors/Partners shall be furnished along with the offer.	Applicable	YES/NO

13	Offer forwarding letter / tender submission letter [Form No. F-01 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
14	Declaration by Authorised Signatory [Form No: F-02 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
15	Declaration by Authorised Signatory regarding Authenticity of submitted documents [Form No: F-02A (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
16	No Deviation Certificate [Form No: F-03 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
17	Declaration confirming knowledge about Site Conditions [Form No: F-04 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
18	Declaration for relation in BHEL [Form No: F-05 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
19	Non-Disclosure Certificate [Form No: F-06 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
20	Bank Account Details for E-Payment [Form No: F-07 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
21	Format for seeking clarification [Form No: F-08 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
22	Capacity Evaluation of Bidder for current Tender [Form No: F-09 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
23	Power of Attorney for Submission of Tender/Signing Contract Agreement	Applicable	YES/NO
24	Analysis of Unit rates [Form No: F-26 (Rev 00)]	Applicable	YES/NO
25	Tie Ups/Consortium Agreement are submitted as per format	Not Applicable	YES/NO

NOTE : STRIKE OFF 'YES' OR 'NO', AS APPLICABLE. TENDER NOT ACCOMPANIED BY THE PRESCRIBED **ABOVE APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS** ARE LIABLE TO BE SUMMARILY REJECTED.

DATE :

Sign. of the **AUTHORISED SIGNATORY**
(With Name, Designation and Company seal)

ANNEXURE – 3

Reverse Auction Process Compliance Form

(The bidders are required to print this on their company's letterhead and sign, stamp before RA)

To

- M/s. {Service provider
- Postal address}

Sub: Agreement to the Process related Terms and Conditions

Dear Sir,

This has reference to the Terms & Conditions for the Reverse Auction mentioned in the RFQ document for {Items} against BHEL enquiry/ RFQ no.{.....} dt. {.....}
This letter is to confirm that:

- 1) The undersigned is authorized official/ representative of the company to participate in RA and to sign the related documents.
- 2) We have studied the Reverse Auction guidelines (as available on www.bhel.com), and the Business rules governing the Reverse Auction as mentioned in your letter and confirm our agreement to them.
- 3) We also confirm that we have taken the training on the auction tool and have understood the functionality of the same thoroughly.
- 4) We also confirm that, in case we become L1 bidder, we will FAX/ email the price confirmation & break up of our quoted price as per Annexure - 6 within **two** working days (of BHEL) after completion of RA event, besides sending the same by registered post/ courier both to M/s. BHEL and M/s. {Service provider.}

We, hereby confirm that we will honor the Bids placed by us during the auction process.

With regards

Signature with company seal

Name:

Company / Organization:

Designation within Company / Organization:

Address of Company / Organization:

Sign this document and FAX/ email it to M/s {Service provider} at {.....} prior to start of the Event.

ANNEXURE – 4**Authorization of representative who will participate in the on line Reverse Auction Process:**

1	NAME OF THE BIDDER	
2	NAME & DESIGNATION OF OFFICIAL	
3	POSTAL ADDRESS (COMPLETE)	
4	TELEPHONE NOS. (LAND LINE & MOBILE BOTH)	
5	E-MAIL ADDRESS	
6	NAME OF PLACE/ STATE/ COUNTRY, WHEREFROM S/HE WILL PARTICIPATE IN THE REVERSE AUCTION	

ANNEXURE – 5

RA price confirmation and breakup
(To be submitted by L1 bidder after completion of RA)

To

- M/s. Service provider
- Postal address

CC: M/s BHEL
{Unit-
Address-}

Sub: **Final price quoted during Reverse Auction and price breakup**

Dear Sir,

We confirm that we have quoted.

Rs.{___ in value & in words ___} for item(s) covered under tender enquiry No. {...} dt.{...}

Total price of the items covered under above cited enquiries is inclusive of {Packing & forwarding, GST, E.D., C.S.T., freight and insurance charges up to {.....} District,{.....} State and Type Test Charges etc., (exclusive of service tax), other as per NIT}

as our final landed prices as quoted during the Reverse Auction conducted today {date} which will be valid for a period of {___ in nos. & in words ___} days.

The price break-up is as given below.

Total	=====
	- Rs. in value & in words
	=====

Yours sincerely,

For _____

- Name:**
- Company:**
- Date:**
- Seal:**

ANNEXURE – 6

UNDERTAKING

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir/Madam,

Sub: DECLARATION REGARDING INSOLVENCY/ LIQUIDATION/ BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS

Ref: NIT/Tender Specification No: BHEL/NR/SCT/PROJECTS/APCT/1237

I/We, _____

declare that, I/We am/are not under insolvency resolution process or liquidation or Bankruptcy Code Proceedings (IBC) as on date, by NCLT or any adjudicating authority/authorities, which will render us ineligible for participation in this tender.

**Sign. of the AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
(With Name, Designation and Company seal)**

Place:

Date:

ANNEXURE-7

DECLARATION

Date: _____

To: _____
 Address: BHEL, _____

Email: _____

Sub: **Details of related firms and their area of activities**

Dear Sir/ Madam,

Please find below details of firms owned by our family members that are doing business/ registered for same item with BHEL, _____ (NA, if not applicable)

1	Material Category/ Work Description	
	Name of Firm	
	Address of Firm	
	Nature of Business	
	Name of Family Member	
	Relationship	
2	Material Category/ Work Description	
	Name of Firm	
	Address of Firm	
	Nature of Business	
	Name of Family Member	
	Relationship	
...		

Note: I certify that the above information is true and I agree for penal action from BHEL in case any of the above information furnished is found to be false.

Regards,

(_____)

From: M/s _____
 Supplier Code: _____
 Address: _____

Annexure-8

**DECLARATION REGARDING MINIMUM LOCAL CONTENT IN LINE WITH
REVISED PUBLIC PROCUREMENT (PREFERENCE TO MAKE IN INDIA), ORDER 2017 DATED 04TH
JUNE, 2020 AND SUBSEQUENT ORDER(S)**

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Entity/Firm providing certificate as applicable)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub: Declaration reg. minimum local content in line with Public Procurement (Preference to Make in India), Order 2017-Revision, dated 04th June, 2020 and subsequent order(s).

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No: **BHEL/NR/SCT/PROJECTS/APCT/1237**

2) All other pertinent issues till date

We hereby certify that the items/works/services offered by..... *(specify the name of the organization here)* has a local content of _____ % and this meets the local content requirement for '**Class-I local supplier**' / '**Class II local supplier**' ** as defined in Public Procurement (Preference to Make in India), Order 2017-Revision dated 04.06.2020 issued by DPIIT and subsequent order(s).

The details of the location(s) at which the local value addition is made are as follows:

- 1. _____
- 2. _____
- 3. _____
- 4. _____
- ...
- ...
- ...

Thanking you,
Yours faithfully,

**(Signature, Date & Seal of
Authorized Signatory of the Bidder)**

** - *Strike out whichever is not applicable.*

Note:

- 1. Bidders to note that above format Duly filled & signed by authorized signatory, shall be submitted along with the techno-commercial offer.
- 2. In case the bidder's quoted value is in excess of Rs. 10 crores, the authorized signatory for this declaration shall necessarily be the statutory auditor or cost auditor of the company (in the case of companies) or a practising cost accountant or practicing chartered accountant (in respect of suppliers other than companies).
- 3. In the event of false declaration, actions as per the above order and as per BHEL Guidelines shall be initiated against the bidder.

ANNEXURE-9

DECLARATION REGARDING COMPLIANCE TO RESTRICTIONS UNDER RULE 144 (xi) OF GFR 2017
(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Entity/ Firm providing certificate as applicable)

To,
(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub: Declaration regarding compliance to Restrictions under Rule 144 (xi) of GFR 2017

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No: **BHEL/NR/SCT/PROJECTS/APCT/1237**
2) All other pertinent issues till date

I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India and on sub-contracting to contractors from such countries. I certify that _____ **(SPECIFY THE NAME OF THE ORGANIZATION HERE)**, is not from such a country/ has been registered with the Competent Authority (attach valid registration by the Competent Authority, i.e., the Registration Committee constituted by the Dept. for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT); and will not sub-contract any work to a contractor from such countries unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority. (attach relevant valid registration, if applicable)

I hereby certify that we fulfil all requirements in this regard and is eligible to be considered.

Thanking you,
Yours faithfully,

**(Signature, Date & Seal of
Authorized Signatory of the Bidder)**

Note: Bidders to note that in case above certification given by a bidder, whose bid is accepted, is found to be false, then this would be a ground for immediate termination and for taking further action in accordance with law and as per BHEL guidelines.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

INSTALLATION OF AIR POLLUTION CONTROL TOWER (APCT) AT NOIDA

INTRODUCTION

S.No.	Title	Description
1	Owner	BHEL
2	Project Title	INSTALLATION OF AIR POLLUTION CONTROL TOWER (APCT) AT NOIDA
3	Project Site *Tentative Location	DND Flyway, Near Film city, Sector-16 A, Noida, Guatam Budh Nagar (UP)-201301

*Location may be changed but shall be within Noida

Note: - The bidder is advised to visit and examine the site of WORKS and its surroundings and obtain for himself on his own responsibility all information that may be necessary for preparing the bid and entering into the Contract. All costs for and associated with site visits shall be borne by the bidder. The information given here in under is for general guidance and shall not be contractually binding on BHEL/Owner. All relevant site data /information as may be necessary shall have to be obtained /collected by the Bidder.

1.0 SCOPE OF WORK

This tender specification covers installation of Air Pollution Control Tower (APCT) including its civil works.

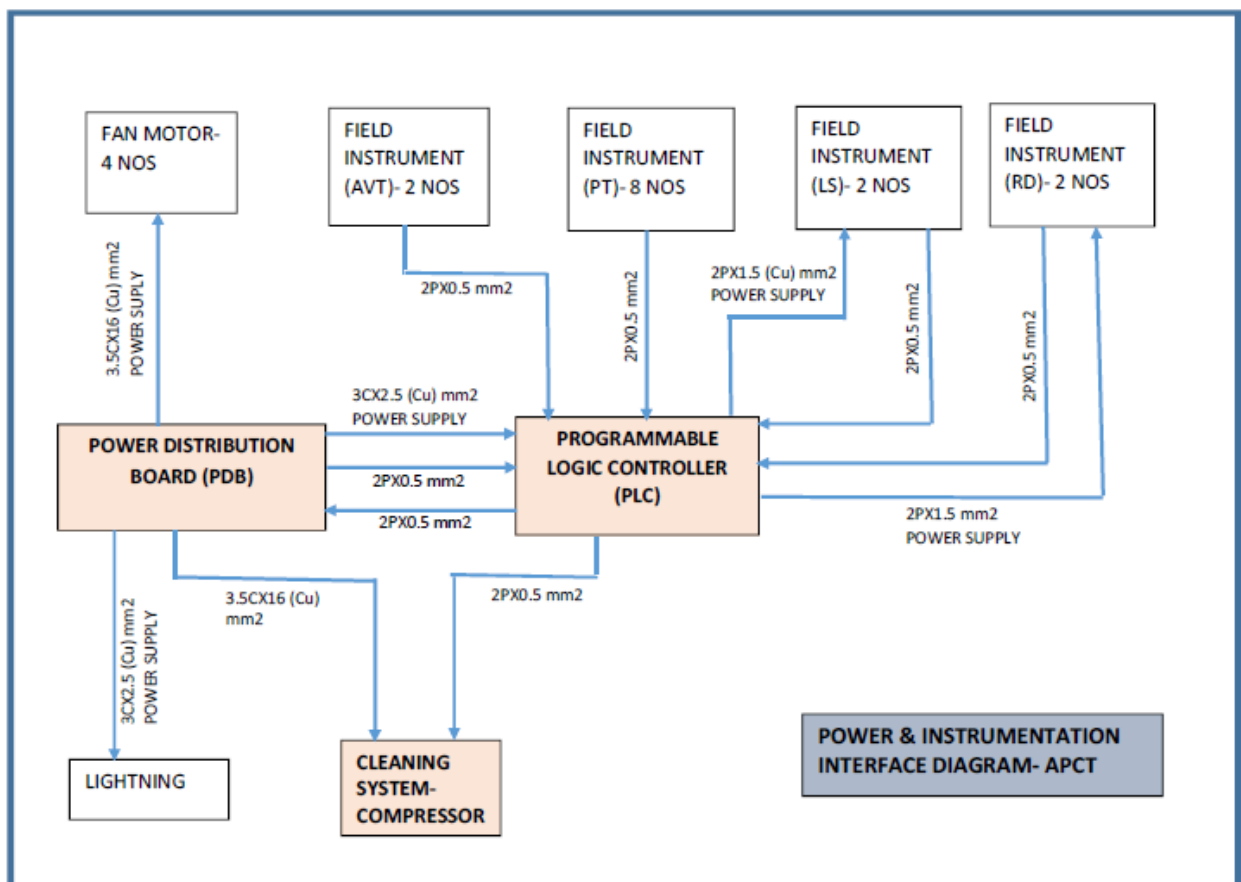
Broad specification of APCT complete in all aspects is as follows:

S.NO.	DESCRIPTION WORK	HEIGHT & DIAMETER OF THE TOWER	WEIGHT OF THE TOWER	TENTATIVE LOCATION
1	Installation of Air Pollution Control Tower (APCT) complete in all respect.	Approx. 20 meter height and 8 meter in dia.	Approx. 44 MT (Bolted structure including cleaning system, electrical panel, PLC panel, stairs & platforms, exhaust fans, silencer etc. as per enclosed Annexure-A)	DND Flyway, Near Film city, Sector-16 A, Noida, Guatam Budh Nagar (UP)-201301

Annexure-A		
1. APCT TOWER: MAIN TOWER ITEM DETAILS		
Sl. No.	Description	Qty.
1	Hopper assembly	1
2	Air compressor system	1
3	Exhaust Silencer	4
4	Ring	1
5	Support Leg	8
6	Bracing-1	8
7	Bracing-2	8
8	Bracing-3	8
9	Gasket 10 mm thick	6
10	Hex HD Bolt M 20 X 100 LG	32
11	Hex HD Bolt M 20 X 80LG	232
12	Hex nut M20	286
13	Washer M20	286
14	Plated filter Zone	1
15	Carbon Filter Duct	1
16	Fan isolated duct	1
17	Fan Motor Duct	1
18	Stabilizing Duct	1
19	ISMB 200 X100 X 5135 LG	2
20	Hex HD Bolt M 20 X 65 LG	16
21	Reducer & Necking Ducts	1
22	Exhaust Duct	1
23	Canopy Plate	2
24	Plate	4
25	Plate	2
26	ISMC 75 X 40	1
27	Canopy Cap	1
28	Gasket OD3170 X 10 mm thickness	1
29	Gasket OD970 X 10 mm thickness	1
30	Anchor Bolt Assembly	54
31	Shim Plate	20
32	Electrical control Panel	1
33	PLC Panel	1
2. APCT TOWER: Platform & Stairs item details		
1	Railing-1	9
2	Railing-2	1
3	Railing-3	3
4	Railing-4	1
5	Railing-5	1
6	Bracing-1	5

7	Bracing-2 ISA 50 X 50 X 5 (L990)	32
8	Stair Step	5
9	Stair-1	1
10	Stair-2	1
11	Stair-3	1
12	Stair-4	1
13	Stair-5	1
14	Pipe Dia 33.4	8
15	Pipe Dia 33.4	2
16	Pipe Dia 33.4	2

Electrical & control wiring Diagram:



1.1 Brief scope of works is as follows:

- a) APCT foundation (including supply of cement, TMT, concrete etc. as per specification mentioned in drawings)
- b) Erection of bolted APCT tower modules
- c) Air cleaning system
- d) Erection & commissioning of electrical & PLC panel.

- e) Erection and Termination of Power and Control Cable from Electrical control panel and Instrumentation control panel to components. (this includes supply of consumables like cable lugs, glands, tie etc.)
- f) Earthing of Electrical and control panel along with components.
- g) Erection of platforms & Staircase (Welded structure as per the detailed drawing no. 01709801001E232)
- h) Assistance during commissioning of APCT
- i) Land development near to APCT tower
- j) Material handling and shifting of material from BHEL stores to erection site
- k) Area Lighting (including supply of suitable lighting system)
- l) Final handing over of APCT tower to BHEL

The above provided list is indicative only for the bidder's guideline. Any other minor work not mentioned above, but required for completion of the project in total, deemed to have been included in the bidder scope under this contract. Such work will be executed under this contract by bidder as per the direction of Engineer in charge.

- 1.2 The contractor's scope shall include excavation in soil, dressing to required profile, backfilling around completed structures and plinth filling, plinth protection, disposal of surplus earth, concreting including reinforcement and formwork, masonry work, plastering, painting, dismantling of existing structures, erection of APCT modules and miscellaneous steel (i.e. steel stair case, platforms, etc.), paving, fencing, roads, M. S embedment, underground earthing, Gravel filling, drains, complete work of handling, loading and transporting of materials from project stores to site of erection and unloading at erection site, checking, cleaning chipping and levelling of foundations, inspection, minor rectification, preservation, erection, levelling, and other adjustments, cutting, edge / surface preparation, welding, grinding, wherever needed, application of touch up Painting (as and where required) and site clearance before handing over to BHEL and other auxiliary items of work, etc. all complete including supply of all materials (except those specified in BHEL scope), consumables, labor, Tools and Plants, transportation and storage, sample testing etc. all complete as per BOQ, specifications and drawings for proper and successful execution of the job for **Installation of Air Pollution Control Tower at Noida, U.P.**
- 1.3 Material Handling includes unloading, verification, record keeping and stacking of material received from BHEL Unit/s at BHEL store and further loading, shifting and unloading of material at erection site. Arranging suitable trailers and T&Ps is in the scope of bidder without any additional cost to BHEL Store facility is tentatively at 1Km distance from erection site.
- 1.4 Fabrication, Erection & commissioning shall be carried out as per BHEL approved drawings

- 1.5 Any damage done to the surrounding localities/ utilities during construction has to be restored by the bidder to the original condition at no extra cost to BHEL.
- 1.6 All Tools & Plants (T&Ps) required for completion of work shall be in the scope of contractor.
- 1.7 **Construction power** – To be arranged by bidder without any extra cost to BHEL. Bidder has to deploy suitable DG Sets to meet power requirement.
- 1.8 **Construction Water** – To be arranged by bidder without any extra cost to BHEL.
- 1.9 Tyre mounted crane which can handle min. 6 MT weight of component having approx. 7 meter dia & length of approx. 3 Meter which shall be erected at min. 22 meter of height shall be in contractor scope.
- 1.10 Laying of Control cables & Power cables & termination within the APCT area is in the scope of bidder. Cables shall be given by BHEL free of cost.
- 1.11 The work under this contract shall be carried out as per BOQ Cum Rate Schedule, BHEL drawings & Technical specification attached with this tender. In case the description / specifications are found to be incomplete, Indian standard specifications shall be followed. Quantities mentioned in the BOQ cum Rate schedules are approximate only and liable for variation. The contractor shall undertake to execute actual quantities as per advice of BHEL Engineer and accordingly the final contract price shall be worked out on the basis of quantities actually executed at site and payments will also be regulated for the same. The quantities indicated against each item may vary to any extent and no compensation will be payable in variation of Individual quantity.
- 1.12 Any activity which is necessarily required for satisfactory execution of any item of BOQ in line with technical specifications shall be deemed to be included in BOQ item even if it is not described in the item description and no extra payment shall be made against such activity.
- 1.13 The work covered under this specification is of highly sophisticated nature requiring the best quality of workmanship, engineering and construction management. The contractor should ensure timely completion of the work. The contractor must have the adequate quantity of tools, construction aids, equipments, etc., in this possession. He must also on his rolls adequate trained, qualified and experienced supervisory staff and skilled personnel.
- 1.14 Mix design (M 20, M 25, M 30/M 35) for all concreting shall be carried out from a reputed approved institute, contractor has to ensure adding of admixture and minimizing of cement content in line with IS 456 as advised by BHEL time to time without any additional cost. Bidder may use approved available Design Mix at site with approval of Engineer In charge. Engineer In charge decision shall be final and binding in this regard.

- 1.15 Contractor shall procure and supply the items to project site as per the BOQ from BHEL approved vendors, meeting the specification, Drawings and instructions of the Engineer.
Details of approved make of material:
- a. Steel – SAIL/TATA/JINDAL
 - b. Cement – ACC/ULTRATECH/BIRLA/AMBUJA/BIRLA

1.16 **The technical requirements for work to be executed under this specification shall be as per enclosed documents:**

- a) **Civil Technical Specifications PE-TS-999-600 (page no 1-267)**
- b) **APCT MAIN TOWER Erection drawing – Drawing no 01709801001E232**
- c) **APCT Platform & Staircase Erection drawing - Drawing no 01709801002E232**
- d) **APCT field Welding schedule – Drawing no HXE/16001/FWS**

Construction drawings for all the works covered under this scope of work shall be provided during the course of the project.

2.0 TERMS OF PAYMENT

1. 30 % payment of Quoted price “A” shall be processed after casting of main foundation of APCT.

2. Balance 70 % payment shall be processed after commissioning of APCT.

Payment shall be released within 30 days after receipt of bill along with the proof of above said work completion & certification from BHEL engineer.

Note: Balance 70 % payment shall be calculated as per BOQ /Rate schedule on the basis of actual quantity executed by the party means total amount (100 %) shall be calculated as per BOQ then payment at sl. No. 1 shall be deducted from the total amount.

3.0 RATE SCHEDULE

3.1 Contractor shall fully understand description and scope of work before quoting. The scope of work and responsibility of the contractor as mentioned under these specifications shall be covered within the quoted / finally accepted rates.

4.0 TAXES & DUTIES

4.1 The contractor shall pay all (save the specific exclusions as enumerated in this clause) taxes, fees, license, charges, deposits, duties, tools, royalty, commissions, other charges, etc. which may be levied on the input goods & services consumed and output goods & services delivered in course of his operations in executing the contract. In case BHEL is forced to pay any of such taxes/duties, BHEL shall have the right to recover the same from his bills or otherwise as deemed fit.

However, provisions regarding **GST** on output supply (goods/service) and TDS/TCS

as per Income Tax Act shall be as per following clauses.

4.2 **GST (Goods and Services Tax)**

- GST as applicable on output supply (goods/services) are excluded from contractor's scope; therefore, contractor's price/rates shall be **exclusive** of GST.
- 4.2.1 Reimbursement of GST is subject to compliance of following terms and conditions. BHEL shall have the right to deny payment of GST and to recover any loss to BHEL on account of tax, interest, penalty etc. for non-compliance of any of the following condition.
- 4.2.2 The admissibility of GST, taxes and duties referred in this chapter or elsewhere in the contract shall be limited to direct transactions between BHEL & its Contractor. BHEL shall not consider GST on any transaction other than the direct transaction between BHEL & its Contractor.
- 4.2.3 Contractor shall obtain prior written consent of BHEL before billing the amount towards such taxes. Where the GST laws permit more than one option or methodology for discharging the liability of tax/levy/duty, BHEL shall have the right to adopt the appropriate one considering the amount of tax liability on BHEL/Client as well as procedural simplicity with regard to assessment of the liability. The option chosen by BHEL shall be binding on the Contractor for discharging the obligation of BHEL in respect of the tax liability to the Contractor.
- 4.2.4 Contractor has to submit GST registration certificate of the concerned state. Contractor also needs to ensure that the submitted GST registration certificate should be in active status during the entire contract period.
- 4.2.5 Contractor/Vendor has to issue invoice indicating HSN/SAC code, Description, Value, Rate, applicable tax and other particulars in compliance with the provisions of relevant GST Act and Rules made thereunder.
- 4.2.6 Vendor has to submit GST compliant invoice within seven days from the due date of invoice as per GST Law. In case of delay, BHEL reserves the right of denial of GST payment if there occurs any hardship to BHEL in claiming the input thereof. In case of goods, vendor has to provide scan copy of invoice & GR/LR/RR to BHEL before movement of goods starts. Special care should be taken in case of month end transactions.
- 4.2.7 Vendor has to ensure that invoice in respect of such services which have been provided/completed on or before end of the month should not bear the date later than last working day of the month in which services are performed.
- Subject to other provisions of the contract, GST amount claimed in the invoice shall be released on fulfilment of all the following conditions by the Contractor: -
- 4.2.8 a. Supply of goods and/or services have been received by BHEL.
- b. Original Tax Invoice has been submitted to BHEL.
- c. Contractor/ Vendor has submitted all the documents required for processing of bill as per contract/ purchase order/ work order.

- d. In cases where e-invoicing provision is applicable, vendor/contractor is required to submit invoice in compliance with e-invoicing provisions of GST Act and Rules made thereunder.
- e. Contractor has filed all the relevant GST return (e.g. GSTR-1, GSTR-3B, etc.) pertaining to the invoice submitted and submit the proof of such return along with immediate subsequent invoice. In case of final invoice/ bill, contractor has to submit proof of such return within fifteen days from the due date of relevant return.
- f. Respective invoice has appeared in BHEL's GSTR - 2A for the month corresponding to the month of invoice. Alternatively, BG of appropriate value may be furnished which shall be valid at least one month beyond the due date of confirmation of relevant payment of GST on GSTN portal or sufficient security is available to adjust the financial impact in case of any default by the contractor.
- g. Contractor has to submit an undertaking confirming the payment of all due GST in respect of invoices pertaining to BHEL.

- 4.2.9 Any financial loss arises to BHEL on account of failure or delay in submission of any document as per contract/purchase order/work order at the time of submission of Tax invoice to BHEL, shall be deducted from contractor's bill or otherwise as deemed fit.
- 4.2.10 TDS as applicable under GST law shall be deducted from contractor's bill.
- 4.2.11 Contractor shall comply with the provisions of e-way bill wherever applicable. Further wherever provisions of GST Act permits, all the e-way bills , road permits etc. required for transportation of goods needs to be arranged by the contractor. Contractor shall be solely responsible for discharging his GST liability according to the provisions of GST Law and BHEL will not entertain any claim of
- 4.2.12 GST/interest/penalty or any other liability on account of failure of contractor in complying the provisions of GST Law or discharging the GST liability in a manner laid down thereunder.
- 4.2.13 In case declaration of any invoice is delayed by the vendor in his GST return or any invoice is subsequently amended/alterd/deleted on GSTN portal which results in any adverse financial implication on BHEL, the financial impact thereof including interest/penalty shall be recovered from the Contactor's due payment.
- 4.2.14 Any denial of input credit to BHEL or arising of any tax liability on BHEL due to non-compliance of GST Law by the Contractor in any manner, will be recovered along with liability on account of interest and penalty (if any) from the payments due to the Contactor.
- 4.2.15 In the event of any ambiguity in GST law with respect to availability of input credit of GST charged on the invoice raised by the contractor or with respect to any other matter having impact on BHEL, BHEL's decision shall be final and binding on the contractor.

Variation in Taxes & Duties:

Any upward variation in GST shall be considered for reimbursement provided supply of goods and services are made within schedule date stipulated in the contract or approved extended schedule for the reason solely attributable to BHEL. However downward variation shall be subject to adjustment as per actual GST applicability.

4.2.16 In case the Government imposes any new levy/tax on the output service/goods after price bid opening, the same shall be reimbursed by BHEL at actual. The reimbursement under this clause is restricted to the direct transaction between BHEL and its contractor only and within the contractual delivery period only.

In case any new tax/levy/duty etc. becomes applicable after the date of Bidder's offer but before opening of the price Bid, the Bidder/Contractor must convey its impact on his price duly substantiated by documentary evidence in support of the same before opening of price bid. Claim for any such impact after opening the price bid will not be considered by BHEL for reimbursement of tax or reassessment of offer.

4.3 **Income Tax:**

TDS/TCS as applicable under Income Tax Act, 1961 or rules made thereunder shall be deducted/collected from contractor's bill.

5.0 **TIME SCHEDULE**

5.1 The contract shall be valid for a period of 2 months from date of issue of LOI. However, the validity of contract can be extended by mutual consent on same rates, terms and conditions.

5.2 **The schedule of commencement of work shall be decided by BHEL as per requirement. BHEL will intimate schedule date of start of work with a notice period of 3 days.** Entire work of installation (Erection & Commissioning including civil work) of APCT (Air Pollution Control Tower) required to be completed, in all respect, within 50 days from the schedule date of start of work as above.

The completion schedule will be counted from the scheduled date of start of work intimated by BHEL.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
VOLUME - II B	
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00	DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 1	OF 23

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D1

EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 2 OF 23

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.0	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	19
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	19
6.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	20



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
VOLUME - II B	
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00	DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 3	OF 23

**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN
EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services, earth moving machineries, surveying instruments including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.

b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.

c) To carry tests and submit to the Engineer, test results of fill materials and degree of soil compaction of fill whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of fill.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc. including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 4 OF 23

2.3.0 Codes and Standards

All works shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise.

IS-1200	Method of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-I: Earthwork
IS-2720	Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
IS-3764	Excavation work - Code of safety
IS-4081	Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS-4701	Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals
IS:6922	Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts
IS: 3764	Excavation work – code of safety

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

2.5.0 Materials

2.5.1 General

All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.

2.5.2 Material for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, refer clause no. 3.4.0 for the classification of earth strata.

2.5.3 Material for Filling

Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 5 OF 23

manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.6.0 Quality Control

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

2.7.0 Information regarding site conditions

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil, rock, sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, sub-surface and / or sub-soil water to be encountered. He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
VOLUME - II B	
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00	DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 6	OF 23

likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

3.0.0 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms etc. for the approval of engineer.

3.1.0 Setting out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost.

3.2.0 Initial Levels

Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross-sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements. All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross-section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised representative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future.

3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
VOLUME - II B	
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00	DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 7	OF 23

engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

3.4.0

Classification

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories:

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) Ordinary Soil

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) Hard Soil

This shall include :

- i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;
- ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;
- iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;
- iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
- v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;
- vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and
- vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) Soft and Decomposed Rock

This shall include :

- i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;
- ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ;
- iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
VOLUME - II B	
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00	DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 8	OF 23

in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin ;
and

iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

d) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall include :

- i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required ;
- ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and
- iii) boulders requiring blasting.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.

3.5.0 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.5.1 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any) projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer.

Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner. All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
VOLUME - II B	
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00	DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 9	OF 23

workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.5.2 Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	10	OF	23

etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.

3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock

Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

3.5.4 Blasting

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	11	OF	23

3.5.4.1 Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	12	OF	23

provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

- * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.
- * not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.
- * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

3.5.4.3 Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.4.4 Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 23

responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	14	OF	23

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.4.5 Restrictions in Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

3.5.5 Disposal

The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer.

- a) By using it straightway for backfilling.
- b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract.
- c)
 - i) By either spreading
or
 - ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.
- a) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

3.5.6 Disposal of Surplus Materials

All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 15 OF 23

All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.

3.5.7 Protection

The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.5.8 Dealing with Surface Water

All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably practicable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water.

No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted , redirected or otherwise dealt with.

Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period, the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems to drain surface water from working areas.

3.5.9 Dewatering

All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations. The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects.

Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer's prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	16	OF	23

taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.

3.5.10 Timber Shoring

Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

3.5.10.1 Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

3.5.10.2 Open Timbering

In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	17	OF	23

3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.

3.7.0 Backfilling

3.7.1 General

The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.

In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.7.2 Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures

As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.

3.7.3 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 18 OF 23

3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.

In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	19	OF	23

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.

4.2.0 Backfilling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS:4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.0.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.1.0 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	20	OF	23

f) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.2.0 Measurements

Method of measurements are specified as below:

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) In case of open footings (rafts/ pilecaps/ drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) up to the depth of 2.0 metres, around excavation of 30 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

d) In case of open footings (Rafts/ pilecaps / drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) at a depth of more than 2.0 metre, around excavation of 75 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

e) IN TRENCHES FOR BURIED PIPES & CABLES

Width of Trench

i) Upto one metre depth the authorized width of trench for excavation



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 21 OF 23

shall be arrived at by adding 25 cm to the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) cable, conduit etc. Where a pipe is laid on concrete bed/ cushioning layer, the authorized width shall be the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) plus 25 cm or the width of concrete bed/ cushioning layer whichever is more.

ii) For depths exceeding one metre, an allowance of 5 cm per metre of depth for each side of the trench shall be added to the authorized width (that is external diameter of pipe plus 25 cm) for excavation. This allowance shall apply to the entire depth of the trench. In firm soils the sides of the trenches shall be kept vertical upto depth of 2 metres from the bottom. For depths greater than 2 metres, the excavation profiles shall be widened by allowing steps of 50 cm on either side after every two metres from bottom. Where the soil is soft, loose or slushy, width of trench shall be suitably increased or side sloped or the soil shored up as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. However, any additional excavation beyond the limit specified for firm soil herein shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities as these are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities.

iii) Where more than one pipe, cable, conduit etc, are laid, the diameter shall be reckoned as the horizontal distance from outside to outside of the outermost pipes, cable, conduit etc.

f) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

g) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

h) The authorized quantity (calculated on the basis of authorized width/ working space under clause no. 5.2.0 c, 5.2.0 d & 5.2.0 e) or those actually excavated, whichever, are less, shall be measured for payment.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	22	OF	23

i) Tree cutting having girth more than 300mm shall be measured in number and are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

j) Special dewatering of ground water by well point method and side protection work by sheet piling are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

6.0.0 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

6.1.0 With Tender

Detail of equipments and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.

6.2.0 After Award

After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval.

a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	23	OF	23



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 1 OF 56

**VOLUME – II B
CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D2

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 2 OF 56

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	12
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	43
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 3 OF 56

SUB-SECTION – D2

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 General

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification.

1.02.00 IS: 456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply.

2.00.00 General

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.
- b) Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.
- c) Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc.
- d) Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.
- e) Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 4 OF 56

installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval.

- f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.

Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following:

- i) The various ingredients of concrete
- ii) Concrete
- iii) Embedments
- iv) Joint seals
- i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer

2.03.01 With Tender

The following technical information's are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 5 OF 56

- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02 After Award

The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract.

a) Programme of Execution

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) Samples

Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Admixtures.
- iii) Plywood for Formwork.
- iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.
- v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials.
- vi) Joint filling compounds.
- vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 6 OF 56

c) Design Mix

Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) Bar Bending Schedules

Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification.

e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used

Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c).

f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment
As per Clause 2.01.00 (e).

g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel.

h) Inspection Reports

The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as.

i) Test Reports

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04.00

Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Form, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 7 OF 56

Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General Requirement

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure.

- a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft.
- b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations.
- c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above.

In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer.

For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used.

2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 8 OF 56

Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement.

2.05.04 Fine Aggregate

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

2.05.05 Water

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456.

2.05.06 Admixture

Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings:

- a) Accelerating admixture
- b) Retarding admixture
- c) Water reducing admixture
- d) Air entraining admixture
- e) Water proofing admixture

The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 9 OF 56

of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or ASTM C-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.

2.05.07 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 Cement

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

2.06.03 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 10 OF 56

edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.

2.06.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions.

If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

- a) Admixture: Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete.
- For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
- b) Aggregate: Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities.
- c) Water: Impurities tests.
- d) Cement: Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications.
- e) Formwork: Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.
- f) Reinforcement: Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 11 OF 56

Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification.

- g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.
- h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices.
- j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting.
- k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.
- o) Curing: Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00

INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 12 OF 56

cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

3.04.01 General

“Design Mix Concrete” and “Nominal Mix Design” is defined as follows for use in this specification:

- a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete".
- b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete".

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 13 OF 56

adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.

3.04.02 Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations

- a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- d) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- e) The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.05.00 Strength Requirements

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS:456. All other relevant clauses of IS:456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 Minimum Cement Content

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 14 OF 56

site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition.

- a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.
- b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.
- c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:-

- a) The requirement of strength.
- b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 Strength Requirement

In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 Durability Requirement



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 15 OF 56

Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer.

3.08.00 Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE-V

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as	Use for which concrete is suitable
-----------	--------------------------------------	------------------------------------



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 16 OF 56

workability

per IS: 1199

Min.

Max.

Very low

0

25

Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads

Low

25

50

Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures

Medium

50

100

Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts

High

100

150

Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.

3.09.00 Size of coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

Very narrow space - 12 mm

Reinforced concrete
Except foundation - 20 mm

Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced
concrete foundations - 40 mm

Mass concrete - 80 mm



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 17 OF 56

Lean concrete

- 40 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles

80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.09.01 Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills) as extra payable over RCC item of BOQ:

The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 23°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 23°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 23°C.

3.09.02 Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint.

3.10.00 Mixing of Concrete

Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 18 OF 56

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 19 OF 56

adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

- a) Earth foundation
- b) Rock foundation
- c) Formwork
- d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened.

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 20 OF 56

Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete.

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.

Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 21 OF 56

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction.

Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12.

Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

- a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span.
- c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.
- f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02 Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

- a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 22 OF 56

can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.

- b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces

3.14.01

Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

- a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape.
- c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement.
- d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 23 OF 56

- e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.
- f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.
- j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars.
- k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair & mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02 Finishing unformed Surface

The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below

a) Floor

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks.

A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 24 OF 56

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) Beans, Columns & Walls

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 Protection and Curing of concrete

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive 'Loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456.

If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 25 OF 56

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00 Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall prepare Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Bending

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 26 OF 56

final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

3.16.04 Placing in Position

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 Welding / Coupler for Splicing

Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. For High yield strength deformed bars, lap welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards as per IS: 9417. Welding of High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed.

Splicing of reinforcement using mechanical coupler may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian standards for "Reinforcement couplers for mechanical splices of bars in concrete" as per IS: 16172. Corrosion test in the coupler-bar connections exposed to marine or



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 27 OF 56

severe environmental conditions to rule out any risk of galvanic corrosion will be done by the contractor at no extra cost. Proper fitting & fixing of mechanical coupler to rebar shall be ensured at site for each coupled joint as per inspection testing plan developed at site in consultation with manufacturer of coupler. If so required at site, coupler/ threading on rebar shall be such that two bars can be coupled by moving couplers not rebar (as being heavy reinforcement weight and L shaped, it is not feasible to rotate the rebar for fixing up the coupler) at no extra cost.

3.16.06 Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by –volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 Cold Weather Concreting

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

3.18.00 Hot Weather Concreting

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost.

3.19.00 Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 28 OF 56

3.20.00 Form Work

3.20.01 General

If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 29 OF 56

not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork.

Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

3.20.04 Inspection of Forms

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 30 OF 56

3.20.05

Removal of Forms

Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.

3.20.06

Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:-

- For -
- a) Sectional dimension - ± 5 mm
 - b) Plumb - 1 in 1000 of height
 - c) Levels - ± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07

Re-use of Forms



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 31 OF 56

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 Classification

Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified.

- a) **Ordinary:** These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.
- b) **Plywood:** These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition.
- c) **Ornamental:** These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

3.21.00 Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti-corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 32 OF 56

required or directed by the Engineer.

Items to be embedded

- a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- c) Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.
- d) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors.
- e) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.
- f) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- g) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints

3.23.01 General

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board

- a) Bitumen Board



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 33 OF 56

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03 Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 34 OF 56

establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete.

i) G.I. Strips

G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm.

ii) Aluminium Strips

Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints.

iii) Copper Strips

The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints.

b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips

These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain

ii) Central bulb

iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends

iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings

v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 35 OF 56

central bulbs & the edges accurately.

c) Rubber Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%

b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly

Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35
Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA
Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%

3.23.04 Bitumen Compound

When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 36 OF 56

thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

3.23.05 Isolation Joints

Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 Pad

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's approval for important machineries.

3.25.00 Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard,



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 37 OF 56

lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.26.00 Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

3.26.01 General

Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02 Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 38 OF 56

on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods.

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days

Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the owner.

Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 39 OF 56

3.26.03

Waterproofing Admixtures

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasticizer will be preferable.

- a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.
- b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04

Structural waterproofing

- a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface.

- b) External Treatment

Two layers of (1:4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 40 OF 56

surface of concrete underground structures.

3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface.

Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well-known specialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder

- i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6.
- ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum
- iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 41 OF 56

three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

- iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen,
- v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.
- vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii)above.
- viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above.
- ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.
- x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface

3.27.01 On Foundation

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING

4.01.00 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 42 OF 56

4.02.00 Cement

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 Water

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.

4.05.00 Admixture

4.05.01 Air Entraining Agents

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 Other Admixtures

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.06.00 Concrete



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 43 OF 56

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

5.01.00 Standard Deviation

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456.

5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456.

5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456.

5.04.00 Load Test

Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength.

If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 44 OF 56

and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Cast-in-situ Concrete

6.01.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall include the cost of curing by regular wetting or by using curing compound.
- b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including at locations under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions and extreme weather conditions.
- c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc.
- d) The unit rates shall include all arrangement for maintaining stability of structure during execution.
- e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete.
- f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity (UPV) tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete in case the concrete quality is in doubt and contractor has to establish the quality by further tests. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost.

However, mandatory UPV test as specified in the drawings shall be carried out including arrangement of all its facilities, staging, etc. and shall be payable to the contractor as per BOQ item.

- g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc.
- h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of MIX design, making of all trial mixes using admixtures and mixing in concrete etc. complete.

6.01.02 Measurements



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 45 OF 56

- a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres to the nearest two decimals.
- b) No deductions shall be made for the following:
 - i) Ends of dissimilar materials embedded inside for example, beams, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels and steps upto 500 sqcm in cross section;
 - ii) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m.
 - iii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items.
 - iv) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area.
- c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level.
- d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 23⁰C.

6.02.00 Reinforcement

6.02.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations.
- b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the store, etc.
- c) However, lap welding of reinforcement steel if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 46 OF 56

and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made. Similarly, splicing of reinforcement bars using mechanical couplers if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made.

- d) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions).
- e) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made.

6.02.02 Measurements

- a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured alongwith standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
- b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes.

6.03.00 Formwork and Staging

6.03.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works.
- b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc.
- c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.
- d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 47 OF 56

- e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m.
- f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.

6.03.02 Measurements

- a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m.
- b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur.

For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams.

- d) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case.
- e) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.
- e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only.

6.04.00 Embedded Parts

6.04.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete.
- b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes.
- c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts and site testing if required.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 48 OF 56

6.04.02

Measurements

- a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal.
- b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal.
- c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight.
- d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed.
- e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight.
- f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity.
- g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.

6.05.00

Groutings

6.05.01

Rates

Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.

6.05.02

Measurements:

- a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters.
- b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 49 OF 56

d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments.

f) Pressure injection grouting with cement based grout if required as per drawing shall be applied at appropriate spacing to cover the desired surface area and measurement shall be made for the surface area grouted in sqm as per BOQ item. However in water retaining structures, the structural grouting if required to ensure water tightness shall not be payable separately as deemed to be covered in water retaining concrete item of BOQ.

6.06.00 Joints

6.06.01 Rates

The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.

6.06.02 Measurements

a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.

The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.

b) Water Stops

The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.

c) Metal Cover Strips

The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.

d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads

The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.

6.07.00 Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 50 OF 56

6.07.01 Rates

The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete.

In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate.

In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately.

If the serviceable material including reinforcement steel from dismantled structure is allowed to be used/taken out by bidder, suitable rebate shall be given by bidder.

6.07.02 Measurements

- a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be done on the same basis as that applied for construction work.
- b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.).
- c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.

6.08.00 Precast Concrete

This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.

6.08.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.

6.08.02 Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 51 OF 56

volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.

7.00.00 LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

- IS: 73 - Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen
- IS: 216 - Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
- IS: 383 - Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
- IS: 432 - Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement
- IS: 456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
- IS: 457 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures
- IS: 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 52 OF 56

of Concrete

- IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen.
- IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
- IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing
- IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement
- IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts
- IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement.
- IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type).
- IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks
- IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates
- IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII
- IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type
- IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators
- IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 53 OF 56

- IS: 2571 - Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors.
- IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound
- IS: 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batcher for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)
- IS: 2750 - Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings.
- IS: 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction
- IS: 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete
- IS: 3025 - Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3067 - Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building.
- IS: 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses
- IS: 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids
- IS: 3414 - Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.
- IS: 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
- IS: 3696 - Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders
- IS: 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete
- IS: 4014 - Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.
- IS: 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement
- IS: 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 54 OF 56

Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site

- IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches
- IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes
- IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete
- IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant
- IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work
- IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground
- IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials
- IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys.
- IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals.
- IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolanic materials
- IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus.
- IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.
- IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works.
- IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts.
- IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks.
- IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 55 OF 56

Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders.

- IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators.
- IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use
- IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement
- IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.
- IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.
- IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.
- IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
- IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.
- IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery.
- IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.
- IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting.
- IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.
- IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement.
- IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.
- IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance.
- IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 56 OF 56

- IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shotcreting.
- IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.
- IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction.
- IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.
- IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design.
- IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete.
- SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 1 OF 7

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	6
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 3 OF 7

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall panelling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

a) Timber

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well-seasoned CP teakwood free from large or loose knots, cracks or any other defects. All timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use, unless specified otherwise. The rough timber shall be approved by the Engineer before incorporating in the works and starting the carpenter's work.

b) Plywood

Plywood shall be of commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin of BWP grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer. The bulk supply shall be procured in full sheet sizes which will ensure the least number of joints in one surface.

d) Flush Doors

Flush doors shall be solid core doors with commercial or decorative faces and hardwood edges conforming to IS: 2202 (Part-1). The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particle board. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is BWP grade phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin conforming to IS: 848. The thickness shall be as specified.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 4 OF 7

e) Panel Doors

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame, unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particle board. Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

f) Windows, Ventilators

Windows and ventilators shall be made of teakwood shutter frame, unless specified otherwise and glazing of specified thickness shall be fixed with wooden beadings.

g) Fixtures

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified.

2.02.00 Workmanship

2.02.01 General

The work shall be done by skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer.

Framing timber and other work shall be close - fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc., which will come in contact with masonry after fixing, shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particle board. The edge of all plywood, blackboard and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing to frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long M S holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M.S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 5 OF 7

2.02.02 Finish

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. A prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.02.03 Surface Treatment

When shown on drawings or called for, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.00.01 Door and Window Frames

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 Door and Window Shutters

All doors and window shutters shall be of proper size, shape, and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 Partitions, Panelling, Pelmet, Furniture, etc.

3.03.01 General

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 Partition

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing, plumb and horizontal as well as vertical alignment.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 6 OF 7

3.03.03 Pelmets

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.

3.03.04 Cupboard Shutters

Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.

3.03.05 Drawers

Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.

3.03.06 Loose Furniture

When placed on a level surface, tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.

4.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 848 - Synthetic resin adhesives for plywood (Phenolic and Aminoplastic)

IS: 1003 - Timber panelled and glazed shutters.

IS: 2191 - Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type).

IS: 2202 - Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type).

IS: 4021 - Timber door, window, and ventilator frames.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04.02.2020

SHEET 7 OF 7

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall include of all activities mentioned in “Schedule of Item” for completion of the work. No separate payment shall be made for fixing, caulking, application of primer coat, polishing, providing of butt hinges, holdfasts, sliding/tower bolts, door stoppers, door closers and other fittings and fixtures.

5.02.00 Measurement

Measurement shall be done in Sqm for doors, windows, ventilators, shutters, partitions etc.

Measurement for wooden frame shall be in CuM.

Pelmets shall be measured in RM.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 1 OF 15

VOLUME: II B

SECTION – D

SUB-SECTION – D4

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER
PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 2 OF 15

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE	13
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	14
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 3 OF 15

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof and underground water-proofing, insulation and allied works for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 GRADING UNDERBED

The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed.

The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days.

The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete. The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be.

2.01.01 Cement Mortar Underbed

The underbed grading plaster shall be average 25 mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and then water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts.

The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth.

2.01.02 Cement Concrete Underbed

The underbed cement concrete shall be used where the subgrade is more than average 25 mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 15

by volume with 12 mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable.

The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even.

2.02.00 INSULATION

The Tenderer shall, along with the tender, send specifications of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials.

After laying the insulation, the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12 mm and it shall be cured for seven days.

2.02.01 Foam Concrete

This shall be of lightweight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl/sq.m. hr degree C. Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer.

The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to withstand the usual workload and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation.

While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer.

2.02.02 Expanded Polystyrene Blocks

The expanded polystyrene block Insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 Kcl m/sq.m h °C. It must be strong enough to withstand without any deformation under the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 5 OF 15

The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall secure manufacturers supervision at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.03.00 Fillets

Fillets at Junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix volume.

2.04.00 Waterproofing Treatment

2.04.01 Bitumen Felt Treatment

Waterproofing treatment shall be laid by a specialist firm with long experience in the particular trade.

The waterproofing treatment for roofs with bitumen felts shall be done following relevant IS: 1346. Bitumen felt shall conform to IS: 1322 and Bitumen primer to IS: 3384.

The bonding materials shall consist of blown type conforming to IS: 702 or residual bitumen conforming to IS: 73 or a mixture of the two to withstand local conditions of prevailing temperature or gradient of roof surface. The Contractor shall convince the Engineer that the bonding material proposed to be used is suitable for the particular job.

The Contractor shall state the source from where he proposed to procure the materials. Samples of the self-finished felt shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer along with test certificates for his review. Test certificates for the bonding materials shall also be submitted and samples, if desired by the Engineer, shall be provided for confirmatory tests. Samples shall be submitted if instructed by the Engineer.

Minimum overlaps of 100 and 75 mm shall be given at the end and sides of strips of felt and properly bonded with bitumen. Joints in successive layers of felt shall be staggered.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 6 OF 15

Normal treatment with one layer of felt, heavy treatment with two layers of felt or Extra Heavy treatment with three layers of felt shall be indicated. Brief details of the various treatments shall be as follows:

a) Normal Treatment - Five courses

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 5) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm, thick 1:4 cement-sand mortar underbed.

b) Heavy Treatment - Seven Courses

With Hessian base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade I.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With fibre base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Not applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 7 OF 15

- 3) Fibre base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.
 - 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
 - 5) Fibre base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.
 - 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
 - 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.
- c) Extra Heavy Treatment – Nine courses
- With fibre based felt
- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
 - 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
 - 3) Fibre-base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
 - 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (min.)
 - 5) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
 - 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
 - 7) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
 - 8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
 - 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.
- or
- With Hessian base felt
- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
 - 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
 - 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 8 OF 15

- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.
- 7) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.
- 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

However, in special cases, more courses, or a combination of fibre base and hessian base felts may be asked for.

The surface to receive the waterproofing treatment must be cleaned and dried satisfactorily and the Engineer's approval taken before starting the work. If any existing waterproofing treatment is being augmented the existing top course shall be completely removed and all damaged felts or other defects repaired.

The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to lay part of the stipulated courses at the first instant to be followed later on with the balance courses. This interim finish shall be done with a course of hot applied bitumen. While doing the balance again hot bitumen shall be applied to start with after repair of all damages to the already laid course.

After completion the surface shall be cleaned taking care that felt cuttings etc. do not find their way into rainwater down comers.

2.04.02

Elastomeric Membrane

a) Material

The material shall consist of high solid content Polyurethane based cold liquid applied coatings as per ASTM C 836-89a comprising of urethane pre-polymers extended with flexible material, which cure by reaction with atmospheric moisture to give a continuous film which is rubbery and elastic or any other equivalent material permitted as per ASTM and approved by the Engineer. The material shall consist of high solid coating designed to give a high-build film. The material shall not be diluted. The coating shall have physical feature like high viscosity, 90% solids, high resistance to impact, abrasion and cracking, superior tensile strength, application limit of 70°C minimum, 300%



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 9 OF 15

elongation and forming a perfectly smooth permanently flexible seamless membrane which should have good adhesion to roof substrates (RCC, tiles, brick, and metals), having a minimum life of 10 years. It should also be resistant to acid (mild concentrated), alkali and have a very low water absorption rate (0.5%) max. at ambient temp. after 7 days.

The pack shall not be older than 9 months after the date of manufacture and packing.

b) Primer coat

It shall consist of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat of an application rate of minimum 6 sq.m per litre.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for minimum of 2hrs. time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane is applied.

c) Finishing coats:

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solids content urethane pre-polymers or equivalent material to form an elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5mm subject to minimum 500 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for a minimum of 150mm over the finished roof surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by atleast 100mm.

The final coat of P.U. liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a later of polyscrim cloth /fabric to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

d) Surface Finish:

Areas of roof treatment which are vulnerable to accidental damage shall be provided with wearing course consist of minimum 20 mm thick PCC of Grade M15 (using 12.5mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20m x 1.20m and reinforced with 0.56mm diameter galvanised chicken wire mesh



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 10 OF 15

and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided in place of stone grit and cement painted. The tiles shall be laid as per IS:1443.

2.04.03 Waterproofing by Epoxy Resin Based Application

Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin-based application shall be thoroughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration fire, sun exposure, and light duty traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpetre action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labour for the application as free of cost to Owner. This item shall carry a guarantee as specified.

2.04.02 Flashing

Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm.

Where specified or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The materials shall be 18 Gage or 22 G G.I. sheets, as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 WATER-PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Basements, ducts, pits, tunnels (excluding tanks) etc below the ground water table and in contact with soil are covered under this. Bonding material shall be blown bitumen of 65/25 grade conforming to IS: 702.

Waterproofing shall be provided on the outside of walls and top of RCC slab and shall be carried out upto 150mm above ground level. The number of layers of bitumen felt to be used for walls and floor unless otherwise shown in the drawing shall be:



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 15

- a) 2 layers - for depths up to 5m below ground level
- b) 3 layers - for depths beyond 5m below ground level

2.05.01

Method of laying the bitumen felts and workmanship shall be as per IS: 1609 and IS: 3067. Water proofing work shall be taken in hand only when the sub-soil water level is at its lowest; the site shall be kept dry by adequate arrangements for pumping out water till the work has been completed.

For this purpose, drains shall be formed along the edges of the excavation but beyond the building line, with suitable collecting sumps.

In case of large excavation areas where it is necessary to dewater under the floor, additional land drains shall be formed across the excavation, to adequately drain the area.

Adequate arrangement shall be made to protect the sides of excavation from slipping while the work is in progress.

The base concrete or mud-mat shall be rendered smooth by a 20mm thick sand-cement plaster (6:1). Any sharp edges/corners, over which the waterproofing course is to be laid, shall be eased out by means of cement.

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out.

Water proofing/damp proofing treatment:

A) Heavy Treatment (Two layers of felt)

- i) Primer (For vertical faces only), as per I.S. 3384.
- ii) Hot applied blown bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²
- iii) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- iv) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²
- v) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grade 2
- vi) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²

B) Extra Heavy treatment (Three layers of felt)

- i) Primer (for vertical faces only) as per I.S. 3384



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 12 OF 15

ii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

iii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

iv) Hot applied bitumen at the rate 1.2 Kg/m²

v) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

vi) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

vii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

viii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out at each stage said above.

The laying of felt over the bitumen so applied that it shall always commence on the floor, and shall be carried over to the walls only after treatment of the floor is complete. The minimum over lapping at sides and ends of strips shall be 10cm. Point for subsequent layers completely sealed by blow lamp.

A protective flooring of either brick flat in cement mortar (1:3) or 6cm thick cement concrete (M 15) or a coat of cement plaster (1:3) 4 cm thick shall be constructed over the bitumen layers to prevent damage to the latter during subsequent construction of the structural floor.

The walls shall be treated in a similar way; the bitumen felts joining at the base with the projecting felt laid over the mud-mat. The wall surface shall be made smooth where necessary with a coat of cement plaster (1:3), the felts laid as for the floor, ensuring that the surface to be treated is dry and then a protective brick wall, 12.5 cm nominal thickness shall be built in cement mortar (1:3) over the projecting mud-mat, the space between the wall and felt being grouted with cement.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 15

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE

The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed.

The contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all works executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof waterproofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship as under:

For Bitumen Felt Treatment under clause no. 2.04.01: 5 years in case of normal treatment, 10 years for heavy treatment and 20 years for extra heavy treatment.

For Elastomeric Membrane under clause no. 2.04.02: 10 (ten) years.

In case guarantee is more stringent in owner specification, more stringent guarantee shall be applicable. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be such, which shall be acceptable to the Owner.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 14 OF 15

4.00.00

I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- a) IS: 73 - Paving Bitumen
- b) IS: 702 - Industrial Bitumen
- c) IS: 1203 - Methods of testing tar and bitumen
- d) IS: 1322 - Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing.
- e) IS: 1346 - Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts.
- f) IS: 1609 - Damp-proofing Treatment using Bitumen Felts – Code of Practice
- g) IS: 3067 - Code of practice for General design details and preparatory work for Damp-proofing and water-proofing of buildings
- h) IS: 3384 - Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 15 OF 15

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for complete work, including the cost of all materials and labor, as detailed in the specification unless any portion is specifically excluded in the "Schedule of Items".

No extra shall be paid for finishing around opening, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc.

No separate payments shall be made for cleaning of surface, treating of cracks and surface preparation.

5.02.00 Measurement

The finished work shall be measured in Sqm of actual surface area for the purpose of payment.

No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for openings upto 0.4 sqm.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 1 OF 12

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D9

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 2 OF 12

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	11



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 3 OF 12

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation including handling, transporting, batching, mixing, laying scaffolding, centering, shuttering, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and repair of common building materials till handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 MATERIALS

a) Brick

Bricks for general masonry work shall be of class designation 7.5 of nominal dimensions as per standard specification under IS: 1077, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour, free from cracks, flaws or modules of free lime and emit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps holes etc. Water absorption after 24 hours' immersion shall not exceed 20% by weight for bricks. Dimensional tolerance shall not exceed 8% of the size shown in drawings for bricks. All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. The bricks shall show no efflorescence after soaking in water and drying in shade.

Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for further comparisons and reference. Any brick not found up to the specification shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost.

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded; to minimize breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately.

b) Stone

All stones shall be obtained from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean, and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without loose grains and free from any dull, chalky, or earthly appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours'



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 12

immersion. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply.

c) Cement

Cement used shall be Ordinarily Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement or Portland Pozzolana Cement conforming to IS Codes and shall be fresh when delivered. In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work.

The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately.

d) Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 latest editions, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete.

Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer.

Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer.

Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS: 383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete or the specified proportions and strength and of consistence that will work readily into position without segregation.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 5 OF 12

Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass, or any other injurious substances at any stage.

Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked separately with proper care to prevent intermixing.

e) Sand

Sand shall be hard, durable, clean, and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrites, alkalis, salts, coal, mica, shale or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosion to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded and shall be as per relevant IS Code. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383.

f) Water

Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discoloration, efflorescence etc.

g) Reinforcement

Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings, which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 2062. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432. Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hand drawn steel wire fabric shall conform to IS: 1566. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanized.

Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 6 OF 12

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3:01.00 Soling

3.01.01 Brick Soling

The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming, or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After laying of each layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight.

3.01.02 Stone Soling

The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water.

3.02.00 Brick-on-Edge

Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.03.00 Masonry

3.03.01 General

All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

3.03.02 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall be prepared with materials specified in clause 2.00.00. Sand for masonry mortar shall conform to IS: 2116. Cement and sand in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry thoroughly and minimum water added to attain required workability.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 7 OF 12

Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.

3.03.03 Brick Masonry

Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least two hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing.

Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

3.03.04 Exposed Brickwork

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by especially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule, and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days' work. If face bricks are specified, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean, and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborundum stone shall be used for rubbing down.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 8 OF 12

3.03.05 Reinforced Brickworks

Reinforcements shall be as specified. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions.

3.03.06 Stone Masonry

Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. At least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area.

3.03.07 Exposed Stone work

Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on approved drawing. It shall be executed by especially skilled mason. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or instructions. A sample wall, 10 Sq.M. area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample.

3.03.08 Composite Masonry

Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer.

3.03.09 Expansion & Separation Joints

Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 9 OF 12

3.03.10 Mouldings, Cornices, Drip Course

These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with Carborundum stone.

3.03.11 Curing

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days' work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

3.03.12 Embedding of fixtures

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

3.03.13 Encasing of Structural Steel

This shall be done by building masonry work round flanges, webs etc., and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer. The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm.

3.04.00 Damp Proof Course (DPC)

Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm thick 'artificial stone' in proportion 1:1½:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer's specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double Chequered and cured by ponding for seven days.

3.05.00 Damp Proof Membrane

Damp proof treatment using fibre or hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatment as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as shown as drawings or as specified. Sequence of work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after laying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 10 OF 12

Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one-layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150 mm lap under slabs on grade.

3.06.00 Plinth Protection

Plinth of buildings shall be protected with brick-on-edge paving of minimum 750mm width unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The treatment shall consist of laying bricks in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) over a 75mm thick bed of dry graded brick aggregate, 40mm nominal size, grouted with sand. The top shall be finished with 1:2 cement mortar pointing (1 cement: 2 sand). Plinth protection shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. The brick aggregate shall be well graded, broken from well burnt or slightly over burnt and dense brickbats. It shall be homogeneous in texture, roughly cubical in shape, clean and free from dirt or any other foreign matter.

The ground shall first be prepared to the required slope around the building. The high portions of the ground should be cut down; hollows and depressions filled up to the required level from the excavated earth and rammed so as to give uniform outward slope. The bed shall be watered and rammed with heavy iron square rammers. Surplus earth, if any, shall be disposed off beyond a lead of 50m or as directed by the Engineer.

Over this, 75mm thick bed of aggregate of 40mm nominal size, shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. Aggregates shall be carefully laid and packed, bigger sized being placed at the bottom. The brick aggregates shall be consolidated dry with heavy iron rammers.

The aggregates shall then be grouted evenly with sand at the rate of 0.6 cubic metre per square metre area, adequately watered to ensure filling of voids by sand and again rammed with heavy iron rammers. The finished surface shall give uniform appearance. After the subgrade has been compacted thoroughly, brick flooring with bricks of specified strength in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) shall be laid.

The bricks shall be laid on edge in Diagonal/Herring Bone Bond or other pattern as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Bricks shall be laid on 12mm thick mortar bed and each brick shall be properly bedded and set home by gentle tapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. Its inside face shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. On completion of the portion of flooring, the vertical joints shall be fully filled from the top with mortar. The surface shall present a true plain surface with the required slope.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 12

The pointing shall be done in cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand). The mortar shall be pressed into the joints and shall be finished off flush and level with the edges of the bricks so as give a smooth appearance. The edges shall be neatly trimmed with a trowel and a straight edge. The mortar shall not spread over surface of the masonry.

Brick flooring & pointing shall be kept wet for a minimum period of seven days. These shall be protected from rain by suitable covering when the mortar is green.

4.00.00 I.S. CODES

Some of the important relevant codes for this section are:

IS: 1127: Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work.

IS: 1597: Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry.

IS: 1609: Code of Practice for laying Damp proof treatment using bitumen felts.

IS: 2212: Code of Practice for Brickwork.

IS: 2250: Code of Practice for preparation and use of masonry Mortar.

IS: 5134: Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.00 Rates

Unit rate for masonry work shall include the following:

- Raking out joints for plastering or pointing or finishing the joint flush as the work proceeds.
- Preparing top sand sides of existing wall for joining old with new work.
- Providing, dismantling and removing the scaffolding.

Unit rate for DPC shall be inclusive of formwork and bitumen painting.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 12 OF 12

5.02.00

Measurement

Brickwork in wall of half brick thickness shall be measured separately in Sqm stating the wall thickness and more than half brick thickness shall be measured by volume. Plaster thickness shall not be considered for computation of volume.

Masonry work in sub structure and super structure shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of items.

No deductions shall be made and no extra payment shall be made for following:

- a) Opening upto 0.1 Sqm each in area. In calculating the area of the opening lintels or sills shall be included along with the size of the opening.
- b) Drainage holes and recesses for cement blocks to embed holdfasts for doors, windows etc.
- c) Pipe and fixtures upto 300mm dia. and nothing extra shall be paid for the mortar used for fixing.
- d) Ends of dissimilar materials (i.e. joists, beams, lintels, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels, steps, etc.); up to 0.1 sqm in section;
- e) Chases of section not exceeding 50 cm in girth;
- f) Iron fixtures, such as wall ties and hold fasts for doors and windows;
- g) Cement concrete blocks as for hold fasts and holding down bolts;
- h) Wall plates, bed plaros, and bearing of slabs, CHAJJAS and the like, where thickness does not exceed 10 cm and bearing does not extend over the full thickness of wall;

Reinforcement in masonry work shall be paid separately under respective items.

Damp proof course shall be measured in Sqm. No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for opening upto 0.1 Sqm in area.

Plinth protection shall be measured under respective item of works executed required for completion of the work as specified.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 1 OF 9

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D10

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 3 OF 9

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.01 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 9

2.02.00 PLASTERING

2.02.01 Mortar

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be

mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02 Application of Plaster

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'.

To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster.

All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 5 OF 9

2.02.03

Finish

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

b) Neat Cement Finish

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) Coloured Plaster Finish

This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) Pebble-dash Finish

Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1-part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 6 OF 9

Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar.

e) Rough-cast Finish

A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition.

f) Scraped Finish

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the Engineer.

g) Textured Finish

Mortar consisting of 1-part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under "Plastering" Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) Sand Faced Plaster

The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 7 OF 9

2.02.04

Curing

All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat.

2.03.00

Pointing to masonry

All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1-part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00

Plaster with Metal Lath

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1-part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00

Lime Punning

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 8 OF 9

lime punning. The punning shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 Plaster of Paris Punning

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 Stone Facing

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work.

The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings.

The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1-part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer.

The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer.

Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 04/02/2020

SHEET 9 OF 9

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings.

IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.

5.02.00 Measurement

All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall be measured as plastering on ceiling.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	1	OF	13

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D11

PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 2 OF 13

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	3	OF	13

PAINTING, WHITE WASHING, POLISHING, ETC.

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces of wood work, masonry, concrete plastering, plaster of Paris, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, Nickel, stainless steel and aluminium shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

Before commencing painting, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage; disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

Materials shall be highest grade products or well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint of one shade is obtained from the same manufacturing batch. Each and every supply of primer, finish paint etc. shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test certificate. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painter's bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finished coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as shellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognized manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	4	OF	13

a) White Wash/Colour Wash

Shall be done from pure shell lime or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions. Samples of lime shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and lime as per approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. After slaking, it shall be allowed to remain in a tank for two days and then stirred up with a pole, until it attains the consistency of thin cream. 100 grams of gum to 6 litres of white wash water and a little of indigo or synthetic ultramarine blue shall be added to the lime. Mineral colour not affected by lime shall be added to white wash to get the required tint/shade approved by the Engineer.

b) Dry distemper

Shall be made from suitable pigments, extenders, lime proof tinters, water-soluble binders etc. and shall conform to IS: 427. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

c) Oil Bound Washable Distemper

Shall be of oil emulsion type containing suitable preservatives and shall conform to IS: 428. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

d) Waterproof Cement Paint

Shall be made from best quality white cement and lime resistant colours with accelerators, waterproofing agents and fungicides. The paint shall conform to IS: 5410.

e) Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Shall be water-based acrylic copolymer emulsion with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments and fungicide conforming to IS: 5411 (Part-1). It shall exhibit excellent adhesion to plaster and cement surface and shall resist deterioration by alkali salts. The paint film shall allow the moisture in wall to escape without peeling or blistering. The paint, after it is dried, shall be able to withstand washing with mild soap and water without any deterioration in colour, or without showing flaking, blistering, or peeling.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	5	OF	13

f) Synthetic Enamel Paint

Shall be made from synthetic resins and drying oil with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments to give a smooth, hard, durable and glossy finish to all exterior and resist interior surfaces. White and pastel shades shall not be yellowing and darkening with aging. The paint shall conform to IS: 2932 and IS: 2933.

g) Aluminium Paint

Shall be in two pack containers and shall resist weathering. The paint shall conform to IS: 2339.

h) Varnishing

Shall be best quality alkyd varnish suitable for brushing over the tint of paint or light natural wood and shall not darken or yellow with age.

i) French Polish

Shall be made from best quality shellac, denatured spirit and other suitable alcohol soluble ingredients and made by a well-known approved manufacturer. The material shall conform to IS: 348.

French polish shall not be used on bare wood it shall only be used as finishing coat on wood after the woods pre-treated with a liquid wood filler conforming to IS: 345 is applied and rubbed out.

j) Bitumen paint (black bituminous anti-corrosive paint)

Bitumen based anti-corrosive paint conforming to IS: 158 shall be used.

2.00.02 Storage

The Contractor shall arrange for safe and proper storage of all materials and tools. The storage space if allotted within the building shall be adequately protected from damage, disfigurement, & stains. Paint shall be kept covered at all times and mixing shall be done in suitable containers. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent fire.

2.01.00 Preparation of surface

Before starting the work, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the soundness & readiness of the surface to be painted on.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	6	OF	13

2.01.02 Wood

All surfaces shall be free from, dirt and loose or peeling paints. The surface shall be rubbed down smooth. All nails & screws shall be sunk below the surface and filled with putty after applying an under coat. Small knots that do not justify cutting and sap streaks shall be covered with minimum 2 coats of pure shellace coating applied thinly & extended 25 mm beyond the area. All large, loose, or resinous knots shall be removed and filled with sound wood. All work shall be done as per IS: 2338.

2.01.02 Masonry, Concrete, and Plastered Surface

Surface shall be free from all oil, grease, efflorescence, mildew, loose paint, or other foreign and loose materials. Masonry cracks shall be cleaned out and patch filled with mortar similar to the original surface and uniformly textured. Where this type of resurfacing may lead to the finishing paint being different in shade from, the original surfaces, the resurfaces area shall be treated with minimum one coat of cement primer, which should be continued to the surrounding area for a distance of minimum 100 mm.

Surface with **Mildew or Efflorescence** shall be treated as below:

All mildewed surfaces shall be treated with an approved fungicide such as ammoniacal wash consisting of 7g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80ml liquor ammonia and diluted to water, or 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution and allowed to dry thoroughly before paint is applied.

2.01.03 Metal

The surface preparation shall be done in accordance with IS:1477 (Part-1) 'Code of practice for painting of ferrous metals in building' and as directed by Engineer. All metal surfaces shall be absolutely clean, dry, and free from rust, scales, weld slag, flux deposit, wax, grease, dried soap films, foreign matters like cement mortar etc. and free from existing loose red oxide zinc chromate primer and should be removed by means of wire brushes, hand scrappers, sand paper, emery cloth, emery papers, or by mechanical power tools etc. or as directed by Engineer. For exposed chemical resistant paints, surfaces shall be blast cleaned to near white metal. All galvanized iron surfaces shall be pre-treated with a compatible primer according to the manufacturer's direction. Any abrasion in shop coat shall be touched up with the same quality of paint as the original coat. The actual painting work should be commenced only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer regarding proper cleaning of the surface.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 7 OF 13

2.02.00 Application

2.02.01 General

The method of application shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. In case of selection of special shades and colour (not available in standard shades) the Contractor shall mix different shades and prepare test panels of minimum size 1 meter square as per instruction of the Engineer and obtain his approval prior of application of finishing paints.

Proper tools and implements shall be used. Scaffoldings used shall be independent of the surface to be painted to avoid shade differences of the freshly repaired anchor notes.

Painting shall be done by skilled labours in a workmanlike manner. All materials shall be evenly applied so as to free of sags, runs, crawls, or other defects. All coats shall be of proper consistency. In case of application by brush, no brush marks shall be visible. The brushes shall be clean and in good condition before application of paint.

All priming undercoat for painting shall be applied by brush only, and rollers spray equipments etc. shall not be used.

No work shall be done under conditions that are unsuitable production of good results. No painting shall be done when plastering is in progress or is drying. Application of paint, which seals the surfaces to moisture shall only be done after the moisture on and below the surface has dried out.

All coats shall be thoroughly dry before succeeding coat is applied. Coats of painting as specified are intended to cover surfaces perfectly. In case the surface is not covered property by applying the specified number of coats, further coats shall be applied by the Contractor when so desired by the Engineer.

All primers and undercoats shall be tinted to approximate the colour of the finishing coats. Finished coats shall be of exact colour and shade as per approved samples and all finish shall be uniform in colour and texture. All parts of mouldings and ornaments shall be left clean and true to finish.

Painting on ferrous metal surface shall, be done as per IS: 1477 (Part I & 2). The total dry thickness of film should not be less than 120 Micron.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	8	OF	13

2.02.02 White Washing

The surface where white washing is to be applied shall be cleared of all loose materials and dirt. All holes and irregularities of the surface shall be filled up with lime putty and shall be allowed to dry up before white washing.

One coat of whitewash shall consist of one stroke from top downwards, another from bottom upwards over the first stroke and another from left to right before the previous one dries up. Second coat shall be applied and in case the Engineer feels that one or more coats are required the Contractor shall do so without any extra cost to the Owner. No brush marks shall show on the finished surface.

2.02.03 Dry Distemper

New plastered surface shall be allowed to dry for at least two months. New lime or lime cement plastered surface shall be washed with a solution of 1-part Vinegar to 12 parts water or 1:50 sulphuric acid solution and for 24 hours after which the wall shall be thoroughly washed with clean water. For cement-plastered surface, the surface shall be washed with solution of 100 gms. of zinc sulphate to 1 litre of water and allowed to dry.

Dry distempering shall be done as per manufacturers instruction. In applying the distempers, the brush, should first be applied horizontally and immediately crossed off perpendicularly. Brushing shall not be continued too long, otherwise brush marks may result.

2.02.04 Oil bound washable distemper

The distemper shall be applied after surface is primed with an alkali resistant primer, and followed by minimum two coats of oil bound washable distemper all as per manufacturer's instruction.

2.02.05 Waterproof Cement Paint

Surface to be coated with cement paint shall be washed and brushed down. As soon as the moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be given one coat of paint. Care shall be taken so that the paint does not dry out too rapidly. After 4 to 6 hours, the water shall be sprinkled over the surface to assist curing and prevent cracking. After the first coat has dried (24 to 48 hours) the second coat shall be applied in a similar manner. The finished surface shall be kept moist by occasional sprinkling with water for seven days after painting.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	9	OF	13

2.02.06 Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Paint shall be applied after providing one coat of cement primer solvent of approved quality and primer shall be conforming to IS: 109. Lime gauged cement plastered surfaces shall not be painted for at least one month after plastering. A sample patch shall be painted to check alkali reaction if so desired by the Engineer. Painting shall be done strictly as per manufacturer's specification.

2.02.07 Synthetic Enamel Paint

Shall be applied on properly primed surface. Sub sequential coat shall not be applied till the previous coat is dry. The previous shall be lightly sand papered for better adhesion of subsequent coats.

2.02.08 Aluminium Paint

The paint, supplied in two pack containers shall be mixed and applied strictly as per manufacturer's direction. When more than one coat of paint is required or indicated, the next coat shall only be applied after the previous coat become hard dry.

2.02.09 Clear Synthetic Varnish

The Varnish shall be applied on wood surface after (a) filling, (b) staining & (c) sealing operations are carried out. The application of a combination of filler and stain shall not be permitted.

For the finishing coats of varnish, the surface shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry. Careful attention to cleanliness is required for varnishing. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface as well as from the neighbourhood. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided, and exposure to extreme heat or cold & dampness shall not be allowed.

The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow on white the next section is being laid on excess varnish shall then be scrapped off the brush and the first section be crossed, recrossed and then laid off lightly. The varnish once it has begun to set shall not be retouched. In case of any mistake in application, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh.

The varnish shall be minimum of two coats, with the first coat being a flattening varnish. This shall be allowed to dry hard and be flattened down, before applying the next coat. Sufficient time must be allowed between coats to get a



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	10	OF	13

hard dry surface before next coat is applied. All work shall be as per relevant IS Code.

2.02.10 French polish

All unevenness of the surface shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall well dusted. The pores in the shall be filled up with a paste of whitening in water or methylated spirit with a suitable pigment like burnt siemme or umber.

After application of the filler paste, the French polish shall be applied with a pad of woollen cloth covered by a fine cloth. The pad shall be moistened with polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles so that the polish is sparingly but uniformly applied over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil may be used on the pad for case of application. The surface shall be allowed to dry before further coats are applied in the same manner. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly damped with methylated spirit, and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions to leave the finished surface with a uniform texture and high gloss.

2.02.11 Chemical Resistant Paint

For chemical resistant paints, epoxy, chlorinated rubber, or vinyl butryl paint system shall be used. Manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed regarding the paint system, exposed to moderately to severe corrosive condition and subject to acid/alkali spillage & fumes, shall be followed.

2.03.00 Protection

Furniture and other movable objects, equipment, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipment shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Cleaning up

In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 13

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING

- a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance.
- b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish.
- c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples.
- d) All stains, splashes, and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	12	OF	13

Testing

- a) As, each part of the work is under progress, i.e. preparation of surface, providing primer, providing different coats of finishing paints, it shall be passed by the Engineer. Variation from the drawings or specification or standard etc. shall not be accepted. The Contractor shall ascertain from the Engineer as to which parts will be inspected and passed from time to time. The Contractor shall provide all necessary arrangement for inspection of the painting work during its different working phase. The Contractor shall provide necessary scaffolding, approach for inspection of the above as per direction and satisfaction of the Engineer. All the necessary cost for scaffolding, approach, platform, lighting arrangement testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Such inspection and testing will not, however, exonerate the Contractor from his responsibilities for proper workmanship, material etc.
- b) The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and necessary testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and shall conduct such tests as called for by the Engineer. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned in the relevant codes, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted Engineering practice as per the direction of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in a laboratory, approved by the Engineer, and cost of testing shall be borne by the contractor.
- c) Material/workmanship unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work shall be redone as per Specification of the contract and direction of the Engineer without extra cost to owner.

4.00.00

I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 348 Specification for French polish

IS: 427 Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.

IS: 428 Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required.

IS: 1477 Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings.
(I & II)



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 13

- IS: 2338 Code of Practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials.
(I & II)
- IS: 2339 Specification for Aluminium, Paints for general purposes in dual containers.
- IS: 2395 Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry, and Plaster surface.
- IS: 2932 Specification for enamel, exterior type-1.
- IS: 5410 Specification for cement paint, colour as required.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the "Schedule of Items".

Rate shall include cleaning, preparation of surface, supply and application of primer, painting and providing all protection and scaffolding required at site.

5.02.00 Measurements

Painting over the concrete/masonry/wooden surface shall be measured net (on the surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sill of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.

Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat and measured area shall be increased by 15%.

Painting of structural steel works shall be measured in M.T. of fabricated steel (as per section D-17 clause 6.02.00 i.e. Mode of measurement of technical specification for fabrication of structural steel works) unless specified otherwise.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 | DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 1 OF 22

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D12

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012		
VOLUME - II B		
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D12	
REV.NO.	00	DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET	2	OF 22

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	4
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	20
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	21
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	21



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 3 OF 22

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.0 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over various types of floor finishes, and allied items of work as listed below

- a) In Situ Finishes
 - i) Integral finish to concrete base
 - ii) Terrazzo finish
 - iii) Granolithic finishes
 - iv) Patent Stone
 - v) Metallic Hardener like “Ironte”/Hardonate Finish
 - vi) Mastic Asphalt finishes
 - vii) Chemical Resistant finish
- b) Tiled Finishes
 - i) Terrazzo tile
 - ii) Chequered tile
 - iii) Glazed tile
 - iv) Tesse rae (Mosaic etc.)
 - v) Chemical Resistant
 - vi) Rubber, Vinyl etc.
 - vii) Stone Slab including Kota Stone.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 22

1.01.00 Base

The base to receive the finish is covered under other relevant specifications.

1.01.01 Sequence

Commencement, scheduling and sequence of the finishing works shall be planned in detail and must be specifically approved by the Engineer in view of the activities of other agencies working in that area. However, the Contractor for the finishing items shall remain fully responsible for all normal precautions and vigilance to prevent any damages whatsoever till handing over.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Special Materials

Basic materials are covered elsewhere under the Specification. In general, all such materials shall be as per relevant Codes where available. In all cases these materials shall be of the best quality available indigenously unless specified otherwise.

The materials for finishing items must be procured from well-reputed specialized manufacturers and on the basis of approval of samples by the Engineer. The materials shall be ordered, procured and stored well in advance to avoid compulsion to use substandard items to maintain in the construction schedule.

2.00.02 Workmanship

Only workers specially experienced in particular items of finishing work shall be engaged, where such workers are not readily available, with the Engineer's permission, experienced supervisors recommended by the manufacturer shall be engaged. In particular cases where the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall get the finishing items installed by the manufacturer.

2.00.03 Preparation of the Base Surface

The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly examined by the Contractor. Any rectification necessary shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding method and extent of such rectification work.

For all types of flooring, skirting, dado and similar locations, the base to receive the finish shall be adequately roughened by chipping, raking out joints and cleaning thoroughly all dirt, grease etc. with water and hard brush and



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 5 OF 22

detergent if required, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer of any special finishing materials or specifically indicated in this specification.

To prevent of water from the finishing treatment the base shall be thoroughly soaked with water and all excess water mopped up.

The surface shall be bone dry where adhesives are used for fixing the finishes.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as per the acceptability of the surface.

2.01.00 In Situ Finishes

2.01.01 Integral Finish to Concrete Base

While the surface of the concrete laid as per specification for 'Cement Concrete' has been fully compacted and levelled but the concrete is still 'green' thick slurry, made with neat cement shall be applied evenly and worked in with iron floats. When the slurry starts to set it shall be pressed with iron floats to have a firm compact smooth surface without trowel mark or undulations. This finish shall be as thin as possible by using 2.2 kg. of cement per Sq.M. of area.

The surface shall be kept in shade for 24 hours and then cured for at least 7 days continuously by flooding with water. The surface shall not be subjected to any load or abrasion till 21 days after lying.

As desired by the Engineer the surface, while still 'green' shall be indented by pressing strings, the marking shall be of even depth, in straight lines and the panels shall be of uniform and symmetrical patterns.

2.01.02 Terrazzo Finish in Situ

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid over an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the 'finish shall be minimum 40 mm for horizontal and 25 mm for vertical surface of which the topping shall be not less than 10 mm. While the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project out 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finish. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to achieve the specified thickness. All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 6 OF 22

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 parts cement, 1½ parts sand and 3 parts stone chips by volume. For vertical surfaces the mix shall consist of 1-part cement to 3 parts sand by volume. The sand shall be coarse. The stone chips shall be 10 mm down well graded. Only sufficient water to be added to give a workable consistency.

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall be composed of cement, colour Pigment, marble dust and marble chips. Proportions of the ingredients shall be such as to produce the terrazzo of colour texture and pattern approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be white or gray or a mixture of the two to which pigment shall be added to achieve the desired colour. To 3 parts of this mixture 1-part marble powder by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry. To 1 part of this mix 1 to 1½ parts of marble chips by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry again.

The pigment must be stable and nonfading. It must be very finely ground. The marble powder shall be from White marble and shall be finer than IS Sieve No.: 30. The size of marble chips shall be between 1 mm to 20 mm. Sufficient quantity to cover each visible area shall be prepared in one lot to ensure uniform colour. Water to make it just workable shall be added to a quantity that can be used up immediately before it starts to set.

c) Laying

The underbed shall be laid in panels. The panels shall not be more than 5 Sq.M. in area of which no side shall be more than 2.5 M. long. For exposed locations the maximum area of a panel shall be 2.0 Sq.M. The panel shall be laid in alternate bays or chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the latter has contracted to the full extent.

Dividing strips made of aluminium or glass shall be used for forming the panels. The strips shall exactly match the total depth of underbed plus topping.

After laying, the underbed shall be levelled compacted and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be laid after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat “green” but firm enough to receive the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 7 OF 22

topping. A slurry of the mixture of cement and pigment already made shall be spread evenly and brushed in just before laying the topping. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water and to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The surface of the topping shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to a smooth dense surface showing a minimum 75% area covered by marble chips in an even pattern of distribution.

d) Curing

The surface shall be left for curing for about 12 to 18 hours and then cured by allowing water to stand on the surface or by covering with wet sack for four days.

e) Grinding and Polish

When the surface has sufficiently hardened it shall be watered and ground evenly with rapid cutting coarse grade (no.80) grit blocks, till the marble chips are exposed and the surface is smooth. Then the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. A grout with already prepared mixture of cement and pigment shall be applied to fill up all pinholes. The surface shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it moist and then ground with fine grit blocks (no.: 120). It shall again be cleaned with water, the slurry applied again to fill up any pinholes that might have appeared and allowed to be cured again for 5 days. Finally, the surface is ground a third time with very fine grit blocks (no.: 320) to get smooth surface without any pinhole. A suitable machine shall do the grinding. Where grinding machine cannot be used hand grinding may be allowed when the first rubbing shall be with carborundum stone of coarse grade (no.:60), second rubbing with medium grade (no.: 80) and final rubbing and polishing with fine grade (no.: 120). The surface shall be cleaned with water, dried, and covered with soil free, clean sawdust if directed by the Engineer. The final polishing shall be postponed till before handing over if desired by the Engineer. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 0.33 gm. per. Sq.M., water sprinkled on to it and finished by buffing with felt or hessian bobs. The floor shall be cleaned with soft moist rag and dried. However, all excess wax polish to be wiped off and the surface to be left glossy, but not slippery.

2.01.03

Granolithic Finish

Granolithic finish shall either be laid monolithically over base concrete or separately over hardened base concrete.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 8 OF 22

a) Thickness

The finish shall be average 20 mm and minimum 12 mm thick, unless specified otherwise.

b) Mix

The mix shall consist of 1-part cement, 1-part coarse sand, 2 parts coarse aggregate by volume. The coarse aggregate shall be very hard like granite and well graded between 6 mm and 12 mm. Minimum quantity of water to get workability shall be added.

c) Laying of Monolithic Topping

The concrete base shall be laid as per specification "Cement Concrete" and levelled upto the required grade. The form shall remain sufficiently protruding to take the finish.

Within about 3 hours of laying the base while it is still fully -green- the topping shall be laid evenly to proper thickness and grade. If considered necessary, the surface of the base shall be roughened by wire brushing. Unless manual operation is permitted by the Engineer, mechanical vibrators of suitable design shall be used to press the topping firmly and work vigorously and quickly secure full bond with concrete base.

The laitance brought to the surface during compression shall be removed carefully without disturbing the stone chips. The surface shall then be lightly trowelled to remove all marks. When sufficiently set, hand trowelling shall be done to secure a smooth surface without disturbing the stone chips.

For large areas the laying shall be in panels of maximum 25 Sq.M. area. The panels shall be laid in chequered board pattern.

d) Laying of Topping Separately on Hardened Base

The base concrete shall be prepared as stated in clause 2.00.03 and a slurry of neat cement applied just prior to laying the granolithic concrete mix (1:1:2). The method of compaction etc. shall be same as for monolithic topping.

Curing

Immediately after laying, the finish shall be protected against rapid drying. As soon as the surface has hardened sufficiently, it shall be kept continuously moist for at least 10 days by means of wet gunny bags or ponding of water on the surface. The floor shall not be exposed to heavy traffic during this period.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 9 OF 22

f) Grinding

If grinding is specified, it shall start only after the finish has fully set. Clause 2.01.02 (e) shall be followed. However, the Engineer shall decide upon the ultimate polish required.

g) Finishing

Where specified, sodium, silicate or magnesium or zinc silico fluoride treatment shall be done. The number of coats to be applied shall be as per approved drawings or as instructed. The concentration and method of application of the solutions shall be as specified in IS: 5491.

2.01.04 Patent Stone

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid on an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

The patent stone finish shall have thickness as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (a) except that the topping shall be 12 mm thick.

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The mix shall be as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (b).

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall consist of 1-part cement and 2-part stone aggregate 6mm nominal size by volume.

c) Laying

The Patent Stone finish including the underbed shall be laid in alternate bays or in Chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid till the contraction of the latter has already taken place.

The maximum area of each panel shall be 3 Sq.M. of which no side shall be more than 2 M. long.

A cement grout shall be applied and worked into the surface to receive the finish; the underbed then laid, compacted, and leveled to proper grade with



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 10 OF 22

a screed or float. The topping shall be applied evenly on the underbed while it is not fully set but firm enough and rolled and pressed to get full bond. The topping shall be trowelled to a dense finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All trowel marks shall be mopped out with a soft cloth to give a clean smooth surface.

After the surface is sufficiently set, the finished floor shall be kept moist for 7 days for curing. If desired the finish shall be polished as directed by the Engineer.

2.01.05 Metallic Hardener Like 'Ironite'/'Hardonate' Finish

This will consist of a topping (incorporating iron particles) to bond with concrete base while the latter is 'green'.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the metallic hardener finish shall be of 12 mm depth.

b) Material

The hardening compound shall be uniformly graded iron particles free from non-ferrous metal impurities, oil, grease, sand soluble alkaline compounds or other injurious materials when desired by the engineer, actual samples shall be tested.

c) Mix

Proportion of the metallic hardener shall be as specified or as indicated by the manufacturer. However, in absence of any such direction 1 part metallic hardener shall be mixed dry, with 4 parts cement, by weight. To this mixture 6 mm nominal size stone chips shall be added in proportion of 1-part cement (mixed with hardener) to 2 parts of stone chips by volume and uniformly mixed. Minimum quantity of water shall be added to make it workable.

d) Laying

The concrete floor shall be laid as per specification 'Cement Concrete' and levelled upto required grade. The forms, if any, shall remain sufficiently projecting to make the finish. The surface shall be roughened by wire brush as soon as possible.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 22

The finish shall be laid while the concrete underbed is still very 'green' within about 3 hours of laying of the latter. The finish shall be of uniform thickness and even dense surface without trowel marks, pin holes etc. This topping layer shall be pressed firmly and worked vigorously and quickly to secure full bond with the concrete base. Just when the initial set starts the surface shall be finished smoothed with steel trowel.

The finished floor shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.01.06 Mastic Asphalt Finish

This is a one-layer treatment on concrete or brick base.

a) Thickness

The thickness shall be as specified in the drawing.

b) Materials

Bitumen shall be industrial Bitumen of the grade 90/15 and 75/15 conforming to IS: 702.

Mineral filler shall be dry stone dust passing through 75 micron IS Sieve.

Fine aggregate shall be crushed and graded natural limestone or other hard work.

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed siliceous stone or other approved aggregate 6 mm stone chips shall be used for finish upto 20 mm thick & 10 mm chips for thicker finish.

c) Composition

Bitumen mastic shall conform IS: 1195 and shall be either brought to site in blocks weighing about 25 Kg or prepared at site. If brought in blocks, these shall be remelted in mechanically agitated mastic cookers and coarse aggregate, preferably preheated fed in successive portions until the complete change is thoroughly, incorporated. At no stage during the remelting and mixing process, shall the temperature exceed 205°C.

d) Laying

The hot mastic shall be laid on dry base surface cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing and sweeping. The mastic shall be levelled and when cooled to some extent shall be finished with a wooden float with addition of small



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 12 OF 22

quantity of fine sand if required. No load shall be allowed till the finish has cooled to normal temperature.

The mastic shall be laid in suitable panels of about 1.5 Sq.M. in area each formed by formers. Succeeding panels shall be laid overlapping the finish panel so as to melt its edges and form a continuous finish without joint.

2.01.07 Chemical Resistant in Situ Finish

Chemical resistant in situ finish shall be as epoxy resin with suitable filler material over a primer. The minimum thickness shall be 6 mm. About its performance the Engineer shall have to be fully satisfied by test results and examination of similar treatment already in existence. The contractor shall get it done by a specialized Manufacturer and get guarantee of performance from the organization and pass it on to the Owner in addition to his own guarantee.

2.02.00 Tiled Finish

These shall include finish tiles, stone slabs, and similar manufactured or natural items over already laid and matured base of concrete or masonry by means of an underbed or an adhesive layer.

2.02.01 Terrazzo Tile Finish

The finish will consist of manufacture terrazzo and an underbed.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be minimum 40 mm for floors 30 mm for walls unless otherwise specified.

The skirting, dado and similar vertical surfaces shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the tiled finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) Tiles: Terrazzo

The tiles shall, unless specifically permitted in special cases be machine made under quality control in a shop. The tile shall be pressed hydraulically to a minimum of 140 Kg. per Sq.cm.

Each tile shall bear on its back permanent and legible trademark of the manufacturer. All angles of the tiles shall be right angles all arises sharp and true, colour and texture of the wearing face uniform throughout. Maximum tolerance allowance length and breadth shall be ± 1 mm and the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 22

thickness ± 3 mm. Face of the tile shall be plane, free from pinholes and other blemishes.

The tiles shall be composed of a backing and topping. The topping shall be of uniform thickness not less than 10 mm.

The total thickness including the topping shall be as specified but not less than 20 mm in any case.

The backing shall be composed of 1 part ordinary gray cement and 3 parts of stone chips by weight mixed with water.

The topping shall be as specified under clause 2.01.02 (b).

The tile shall be cured at the shop for at least 14 days before delivery to the site. First grinding shall be given to the tiles at the shop before delivery. Tiles shall be packed properly to prevent damage during transit and storage. The tiles must be carefully stored to prevent staining by damp, rust, oil, and grease or other chemicals.

Tiles made in each batch shall be kept and used separately so that colour of each area of the floor may remain uniform.

The manufacturer shall supply along with the tiles the grout mix containing cement and pigment in exact proportions as used in topping of the tiles. The containers for the grout mix shall be suitably marked to relate it to the particular type and batch of tiles.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed for floor and similar horizontal surfaces shall be 1-part lime putty: 1 part surkhi: 2 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water to form a stiff workable mass. For skirting and dado and all vertical surfaces it shall be about 12 mm thick and composed of 1-part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight.

d) Laying

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper grade and consolidated to a smooth surface. The surface shall be roughened for better bond. Before the underbed had time to set and while it is still fairly moist but firm, cement shall be hand dusted over it or a cement slurry applied and the tiles shall immediately be placed upon and firmly pressed by wooden mallet on to the underbed until it achieves the desired level. The tiles shall be kept soaked for about 10 minutes just before laying. The



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 14 OF 22

joints between tiles shall be as close as possible and not more than 1.5 mm wide.

Special care shall be taken to check the level of the surface and the lines of the joints frequently so that they are perfect.

When tiles are required to be cut to match the dimensions these shall be sawn and edges rubbed smooth. The location of cut tiles shall be planned in advance and approval of the Engineer taken.

At the junction of horizontal surface with vertical surface the tiles on the former shall enter at least 12 mm under the latter.

After fixing, the floor shall be kept moist and allowed to mature undisturbed for 7 days. Heavy traffic shall not be allowed.

If desired dividing strips as specified under Clause 2.01.02(c) may be used for dividing the work into suitable panels.

e) Grinding and Polishing

Procedure shall be same as Clause 2.01.02(e). Grinding shall not commence earlier than 14 days after laying of tiles.

2.02.02 Chequered Tile Finish

The finish shall consist of manufactured gray or coloured cement tiles or terrazzo tiles with chequered face and an underbed laid over concrete or brick surface.

a) Thickness

Thickness shall be same as in clause 2.02.01 (a).

b) Tiles: Chequered

The tiles shall have chequers not less than 2.5 cm. c/c and not more than 5 cm. c/c. Depth of grooves shall be not less than 5 mm. The grooves shall be uniform and straight.

The tiles shall conform to clause 2.02.01 (b) except that these may have the topping in terrazzo or plain gray cement or colour pigment added to cement.

c) Under-bed

As per clause 2.02.01 (c).



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 15 OF 22

d) Laying
As per clause 2.02.01 (d).

e) Grinding and Polishing

As per clause 2.02.01 (e) except that the tiles shall be ground and polished by hand and after laying taking special care in polishing the grooves properly and uniformly.

2.02.03 Glazed Tiles Finish

This finish shall be composed of glazed earthenware tiles with an underbed laid over a concrete or masonry base.

a) Thickness

The total thickness shall be between 20mm and 25mm including the underbed.

The tile finish on vertical surface shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) Tiles: Glazed

The tiles shall be of earthenware, covered with glaze white or coloured, plain or with designs, of 150 mm x 150 mm nominal sizes and 5.5 mm to 6 mm on thick unless otherwise specified. The tolerance shall be ± 1.5 mm for length and breadth and ± 0.5 mm for thickness specials like internal and external angles; beads, covers, cornices, corner pieces etc. shall match. The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed with a gloss or matt, unfading stable finish as desired by the Engineer. The tiles shall be flat and true to shape. The colour shall be uniform and fractured section shall be fine grained in textures, dense and homogeneous. The tiles shall be strong and free from flaws like cracks, craze, specks, crawling, etc. and other imperfections. The edge and the underside of the tiles shall be completely free from glaze and the underside shall have ribs or indentations for better anchorage with the fixing mortar.

The coloured tiles, when supplied, shall preferably come from one batch to avoid difference in colour.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 16 OF 22

c) Mix: Underbed

The mix for the underbed shall consist of 1-part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water or any other mix if specified.

c) Laying

Same as clause 2.02.01 (d).

e) Finishing

The joints shall be cleaned and flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet. The surface shall be cleaned with soap or suitable detergent, washed fully, and wiped with soft cloth to prevent scratching before handing over.

2.02.04 Tesserae Finish (Mosaic etc.)

This finish consists of manufactured vitreous, glass, ceramic or similar hard small pieces set in an underbed over a concrete or masonry surface, already laid.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be between 16 mm & 25 mm.

b) Tesserae Finish

These shall usually be 6 mm thick small piece of ceramic vitreous china, tinted glass, or similar hard wearing, strong, and durable material in desired shapes and sizes and patterns.

The supply shall come in the desired pattern in full or sections conveniently for handling, stuck to pieces of strong thick paper on the surface to be exposed. The gum used for this purpose must be water soluble and non-staining. The sections shall be properly marked to avoid mistakes and master drawing shall be available at the site for guidance.

c) Mix: Underbed

Same as clause 2.02.03 (c)

d) Laying

The specification for laying if given by the manufacturer of the item shall be followed provided it is approved by the Engineer. Otherwise clause 2.02.03 (d) shall generally be followed. However, instead of gray cement the slurry shall be made with white cement to fix the panels. The paper-



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 17 OF 22

mounted patterns in sections shall be carefully placed and pressed in position true to lines and levels. Earliest possible the paper shall be peeled off and surface examined and cleaned, joints flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.02.05 Chemical Resistant Tiled Finish

This shall include all varieties of special tiles used for specific chemical resistance function and an underbed over already laid concrete or masonry.

a) Tiles

The chemical resistant tiles shall be of the best indigenous Manufacture unless otherwise specified and shall be resistant to the chemical (both acid and alkali). The tiles shall have straight edges, uniform thickness, plain surface, uniform nonfading colour, and textures.

Usually the chemical resistant tiles shall not absorb water more than 2% by weight. The tiles shall have at least compression strength of 700 Kg/cm². The surface shall be abrasion resistant and durable.

b) Laying

The mortar used for setting or for underbed these tiles shall be durable, strong and chemical resistant epoxy mortar. The grout, which shall be to the full depth of tile, shall have equal chemical resistant properties. Joints shall be pointed if so desired. The setting and fixing shall be according to the manufacturer's specification approved by the Engineer.

2.02.06 Rubber, Vinyl, or Vinyl Asbestos Tiles Finish

This shall include various types of tiles manufactured from rubber, vinyl etc. set with an adhesive on concrete or masonry base. An underbed may be required to secure desirable surface and grade.

a) Thickness

The thickness of the tiles shall be as incorporated in drawing.

b) Tiles

Unless otherwise desired the tiles shall be squares of approved dimensions. The tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 1.5 mm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 18 OF 22

The face of the tiles shall be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, embedded foreign matters or either physical defects which affect appearance or serviceability. All edges shall be cut true and square. The colour shall be nonfading and uniform in appearance, insoluble in water and resistant to alkalis, cleaning agents and usual floor polishes.

Each tile shall be marked on the back legibly and indelibly with manufacturer's trademark, the thickness, sizes, batch number, and date of manufacturer.

Tiles shall be delivered securely packed and stored in clean, dry well ventilated place at a temperature near about to that the tiles shall be called upon to stand ultimately.

Adhesive to be used for sticking the tiles shall be approved by the tile manufacturer. The adhesive shall have a short drying time and long life in addition to toughness.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed where required to make up the specified thickness or to give the required grade or to get the right type of surface shall be composed of 1 part like putty:1-part cement: 3 parts coarse sand mixed with just sufficient water to make it workable.

d) Laying

The tiles shall be kept in the room to be tiled for at least 24 hours to bring them to the same temperature as the room. For air-conditioned space, the air-conditioning shall be completed before tiling is taken up.

The surface to receive this finish shall be firm even textured but not too smooth, without undulations and other deficiencies. If an underbed is laid the same shall be cured for at least 7 days by keeping it moist and then fully dried.

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All loose dust particles shall be removed. Oil and grease if any shall be completely cleaned by use of detergent.

The adhesive shall be applied to fully dry surface in desired thickness uniformly. The adhesive shall also be applied to the backs and edges of the tiles and allowed to surface dry. The tiles shall be placed neatly on the surface exactly to the approved pattern and set with a suitable tool. If the edges tend to curl, weights are to be used to keep the edges down. Special care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pockets under the tiles. The



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 19 OF 22

joints shall be very fine. Any adhesive squeezed out through the joints shall be removed immediately.

e) Finishing

If any adhesive mark is there on the surface a soft cloth soaked in solvent shall be used to wipe it off. The surface shall be cleaned with soft soap, dried, and polished with an approved type of polish just before handing over.

2.02.07 Stone Slab Finish: Marble, Stone, and Similar Fine Grained Stone including Kota stone

a) Thickness

The underbed shall be minimum 12 mm and average 20 mm thick. The slabs will be 20 mm thick.

b) Stone Slab

The stone slabs shall be made from selected stock, which is hard, sound, homogeneous and dense in texture and free from flaws. Angles and edges shall be true, square, and free from chipping and surface shall be plane. The slabs shall preferably be machine cut to the required dimensions. Tolerance of ± 5 mm in dimensions and ± 2 mm in thickness will be allowed. Unless specified the slabs shall be minimum 300 mm x 300 mm.

The stone slabs shall come from specific regions and in specified quality with top surface fine chisel dressed. All sides shall also be fine chisel dressed to the full depth to allow finest possible joints.

The slabs shall be delivered to the site well protected against damages and stored in dry place under cover.

c) Mix: Underbed
Same as clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) Laying

The sides and top surface of the slabs shall be machine rubbed or table rubbed with coarse sand stone and washed before laying.

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper level on the area under each slab. The slab shall be laid over the underbed, pressed, and tapped down with wooden mallet to the proper level. The slab shall then be lifted and the underbed corrected as necessary and allowed to



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 20 OF 22

stiffen a little. Next, thick cement slurry shall be spread over the surface. The edges of the slab shall be buttered with slurry of cement, gray / white / mixed with pigment matching the colour of the stone slabs. The slab shall

be gently laid and tapped with wooden mallet to bed properly to a very fine joint and to the required level. All surplus cement slurry shall be removed and the surface mopped clean with wet soft cloth. The laid finish shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

e) Polishing, Finishing

Fine chiselling shall be done to remove the slight undulations that usually exist at the joints. The polishing and finishing shall be done as specified under clause 2.02.01 (e). However, the joints shall be so fine in the case of stone slabs that grouting shall not be called for.

2.02.08 Stone Slab Finish: Sand Stone and Similar Coarse Grained Stone Finish

Generally, clause 2.02.07 shall be followed except that the workmanship and finish shall not be fine as which are explained hereunder.

The slabs shall be rough chiselled or fine chiselled as specified. Tolerance may be allowed upto ± 6 mm for rough finish, but no sharp unevenness and shall be allowed. For fine chiselling the unevenness shall be limited to ± 2 mm. The sides shall be chisel dressed at least to half slab depth so that the maximum deviation from straight line shall be within 25 mm. Beyond this depth the edge may be slightly splayed.

The joint thickness shall be kept limited to 5 mm in case of rough finish and 3 mm in case of fine finish unless wider joints are specified. The joints shall be grouted with white or coloured cement. If fine joints in the flooring are specified, the edges of slabs shall be cut in such a way that it shall form an inverted 'Y'.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The finish shall be checked specially for:

- a) Level, Slope, Plumb as the case may be
- b) Pattern and Symmetry
- c) Alignment of joints, dividing strip etc.
- d) Colour, texture



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 21 OF 22

- e) Surface finish
- f) Thickness of joints
- g) Details at edges, junctions etc.
- h) Performance
- i) Precautions specified for durability

4.00.00

I.S. CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- IS: 777 : Glazed earthenware tiles
- IS: 1196 : Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring.
- IS: 1197 : Code of practice for laying of rubber floors
- IS: 1237 : Cement concrete flooring tiles
- IS: 1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles.
- IS: 2114 : Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor.
- IS: 3461 : PVC asbestos floor tiles
- IS: 4860 : Specification for acid resistant bricks
- IS: 5518 : Code of practice for laying of flexible PVC Sheet and tile flooring.
- IS: 5491 : Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic floor topping.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 22 OF 22

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for the complete work (including dividing strips, Ironite, metals, tiles etc. if any) as per the schedule of items. Rates shall be applicable for application on horizontal and vertical surfaces at all elevations and for all types of work including stairs tread and riser, laying in desired pattern and panels, cost of specials (if any) rounding of corners, mouldings etc.

Rates shall be including provision of side shuttering (if required) for casting of floor in alternate panels and or without dividing strips.

5.02.00 Measurement

The finished surface shall be measured in Sqm for area unless otherwise specified. Deduction shall not be made for opening or embedded articles having area not exceeding 0.1 Sqm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 1 OF 36

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D16

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

ROAD AND DRAINAGE



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 | DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 2 OF 36

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.0	CODES AND STANDARDS	4
3.00.0	EXECUTION	7
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	36
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	36



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 3 OF 36

**Standard Technical Specification
For Road and Drainage**

1.00.00 Scope

The scope include all works required for the construction of road including construction of embankment, sub-base course, base course, tack coat, bituminous macadam, wearing course, liquid seal coat, shoulder and all incidental items of work specified or not shown but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

The scope also include all works required for the construction of drainage including construction of road side drains, RCC culverts, pipe culverts, drainage pipes, manholes and all other incidental items necessary for the completion of the work etc.

1.01.00 Works to Be Provided by The Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Construction of roads including providing all materials, labour, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc. all required for the completion of the work.

b) Submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.) to the engineer for approval.

c) Carrying out tests whenever required by the engineer to assess the quality of work and submission of the test results to the engineer after completion of the same etc.

1.02.00 Work to Be Provided by Others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

1.03.00 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carryout the work as per the construction drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 36

1.04.00 Materials to Be Used

All materials required for the work shall be the best commercial variety and as approved by the engineer.

2.00.00 Codes and Standards

All works under this specification shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other IRC/IS Codes and Standard Practices unless specified otherwise.

- a) Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Shipping & Transport (Road Wing) Published by the IRC
- b) IRC: 19 - Standard specification and code of practice for Water bound Macadam
- c) IRC: SP 11 - Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways
- d) IS:456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.
- e) IS:2212 - Code of Practice for Brick work
- f) IS: 783 - Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes
- g) IS: 1201 - Methods of testing tar and bituminous materials to 1220
- h) IS: 73 - Specification for paving bitumen
- i) IS: 215 - Specification for Road tar
- j) IS: 216 - Coal tar pitch
- k) IS: 217 - Specification for cut-back bitumen
- l) IS: 454 - Specification for cut-back bitumen from waxy crude
- m) IS: 1834 - Specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete
- n) IS: 1838 - Specification for performed fillers for expansion joints in concrete, non-extruding and resilient type
Part I Bitumen impregnated fibre



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D16	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	5	OF	36

Part II CNSL Aldehyde resin and coconut pith

- o) IS: 334 - Glossary of terms relating to bitumen and tar
- p) IS: 1077 - Common burnt clay building bricks
- q) IS: 3117 - Specification for bitumen emulsion roads (anionic type)
- r) IS: 1200 - Method of measurement of building and civil engineering work (Part-17)- Road work including airfield pavements
- s) Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification/Indian Standard Code of practices, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.01.00 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all materials, procedures, workmanship and equipments used. All works shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer. Permitted tolerances for road works are described hereinafter.

a) Horizontal Alignment

Horizontal alignment shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of $\pm 25\text{mm}$ therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of the pavement shall be $\pm 40\text{mm}$.

b) Longitudinal Profile

The finished levels of the sub-grade and different pavement courses as constructed shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer and shall not exceed the tolerances as mentioned below.

Sub-grade	$\pm 25\text{ mm}$
Sub-base	$\pm 20\text{ mm}$
Base course	$\pm 15\text{ mm}$
Wearing course	$\pm 10\text{ mm}$



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 6 OF 36

Tolerance in wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the positive tolerance on base course if the thickness of the wearing course is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm.

c) Surface Regularity of Sub-grade and Pavement Courses

The surface regularity of the completed sub-base, base course and wearing surfaces in the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be within the tolerances indicated in Table - I. The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a 3m long straight edge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the center of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with a set of three camber boards at intervals of 10m.

TABLE -I

PERMITTED TOLERANCE OF SURFACE REGULARITY FOR PAVEMENT COURSES

Sl. No.	Type of Construction	Longitudinal profile with 3m straight edge				Cross Profile	
		Maximum permissible Undulation (mm)	Maximum number of undulations permitted in any 300m length with undulation exceeding (mm)				
			18	12	10	6	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	Earthen sub-grade	25	30	-	-	-	15
2.	Granular sub-base	15	-	30	-	-	12
3.	Water Bound Macadam with oversize metal (40-90 mm size)	15	-	30	-	-	12
4.	Water Bound Macadam with normal size metal (20-50 mm and 40-63 mm size), Bituminous Penetration Macadam	12	-	-	30	-	8



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 7 OF 36

5.	Surface dressing** (two coat) over WBM (20-50 mm or 40-63 mm size metal), Bituminous penetration macadam	12	-	-	20	-	8
6.	Open graded premix carpet, mix seal Surfacing	10	-	-	-	30	6
7.	Bituminous macadam	10	-	-	-	20***	6
8.	Semi-dense carpet	10	-	-	-	20***	6
9.	Asphaltic Concrete	8	-	-	-	10***	4

Notes:

1. ** For surface dressing in all other cases, the standards of surface evenness will be the same as those for the surface receiving the surface dressing.

2. *** These are for machine laid surfaces. If laid manually due to unavoidable reasons, tolerance upto 50 percent above these values in this column may be permitted at the discretion of the Engineer. However, this relaxation does not apply to the values of maximum undulation for longitudinal and cross profiles mentioned in columns 3 and 8 on the table.

3. Surface evenness requirements in respect of both the longitudinal and cross profiles should be simultaneously satisfied.

3.00.00 Execution

3.01.00 Setting Out

Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer detailed drawings/schemes of embankment filling and excavation works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per construction drawings and specification adding his proposals of drainage and dewatering of pits, watering and compacting the embankment fill etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels as per the approved drawings. If any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. Profiles of the embankment made with Bamboo, earth or other convenient materials and strings shall be set up at suitable intervals for the guidance of the workmen.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 8 OF 36

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing

Before commencement of earthwork, the surface area of ground to be occupied shall be cleared of all fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below ground level or 300mm below formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trees shall be cut into suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed from the site to the approved disposal areas as may be specified. Useful materials, saleable timbers, firewood etc. shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Filling in Embankment

3.03.01 General

The material used for constructing the embankment shall be earth, moorum, gravel or a mixture of the above or any other material approved by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, boulders and rock pieces, roots and vegetation, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, loose silts, fine sands and expansive clays in order to provide a stable embankment. The filling and compaction operation should be such that the best available materials are saved for the top portion and will result in an acceptable and uniform gradation of material and provide impermeability and stability to the embankment when compacted. The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75mm. However, the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than the specified if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regard to the placement and compaction of the fill material are concerned. Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements as given below in Table-II shall be employed for embankment construction.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 | DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 9 OF 36

Table - II

Density Requirements of Embankment Materials

Sl. No.	Type of Work	Maximum laboratory dry density when tested as per IS: 2720 (Part - VII)
1.	Embankment upto 3m height	Not less than 1.44 gm/cc
2.	Embankment exceeding 3m height and embankment of any height subject to long period of inundation	Not less than 1.52 gm/cc
3.	Top 0.5m of the embankment below sub-base and shoulders (where earth shoulders are specified)	Not less than 1.65 gm/cc

Expansive clays exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties shall not be used for embankment construction.

The material for embankment construction shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to the materials available from nearby road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract.

3.03.02 Setting Out

After the site clearance, the work shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails, bamboo, stones, lime, mortar, concrete etc. required in connection with the setting out of the works and establishment of the bench marks. The limits of the embankment shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. To ensure the safety, the pegs should normally be fixed about 500mm away from the actual limits of the fill and to be painted in a distinct colour. The centreline of the embankment shall be pegged at regular intervals of 25/30m and at all skews/curves. The actual profile of the embankment shall be made at every third centre line peg with bamboo posts and strings. Preferably prototype profiles developed with wooden planks need to be fixed at every 200m and at the intersection points at curves. The profile shall be about 3m long.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 10 OF 36

3.03.03 Stripping and Storing top soil

The construction of the earthen embankment by filling shall conform to the dimensions, slopes and other details shown in the approved drawings. Before commencement of the embankment construction, the surface area of ground to be occupied after clearing and grubbing shall be stripped off to a minimum depth of 150mm or more as directed by the Engineer in order to remove all perishable materials and any soil which may become unstable on saturation or may interfere with the development or proper bonding between the foundation and embankment. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. In localities where most of the available embankment fill materials are not conducive to plant growth or when so directed by the Engineer, the top soil suitable for plant growth existing over the embankment foundation areas shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150mm and stored for covering the embankment slopes where revegetation is desired.

3.03.04 Compacting Original Ground

In all cases, the original ground after stripping shall be compacted by rolling with a minimum six passes of 8-10 tons' roller and as directed by the Engineer.

Where the height of the proposed embankment is less than 0.5m and the original ground does not already have a relative compaction of atleast 95 percent of Standard Proctor density (maximum dry density), the same shall be loosened upto a depth of 0.5m and filled in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness and each layer shall be watered and compacted to 100% maximum dry density of the fill material determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII. However before relaying and compacting the loosened material, the surface below this level shall be suitably compacted as directed by the Engineer with a minimum six passes of 8 - 10 tonne roller.

Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation shall be removed and replaced with approved materials suitably compacted. Embankment work shall not proceed until the foundation soil of the embankment is inspected by the Engineer and approved.

3.03.05 Filling

The embankment material shall be spread uniformly over the entire width of the embankment in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness. Successive layers of embankment shall not be placed until the layer under construction has been thoroughly compacted to the requirements set down hereunder. Moisture content of the fill material shall be checked at the source of supply and if found less than that specified for compaction, the same shall



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 36

be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case water shall be sprinkled directly from a hose line or from a truck mounted water tank and flooding shall not be permitted under any circumstances. After adding required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other approved method until the layer is uniformly wet.

If the material delivered to the road bed is too wet, it shall be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended.

Moisture content of each layer shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720, Part-II and unless otherwise specified shall be so maintained making due allowance for evaporation losses that during compaction, the moisture content shall be in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII.

Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the lower layers of the embankment and a maximum size of 60mm when being placed in the top 0.5m portion of the embankment below sub-base.

Hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer to minimise rutting or uneven compaction.

Where the embankment is to be constructed across a low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer to a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

3.03.06

Compaction

Compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall only be employed for construction. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficiency of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the density as specified in Table-III. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 12 OF 36

Table - III

Compaction Requirements for Embankment

Sl. No.	Type of work/material	Field dry density as a percentage of maximum laboratory dry density as per IS: 2720, Part-VII
1.	Top 0.5m portion of embankment below sub-base and shoulders	Not less than 100
2.	Other portions of embankment	Not less than 95

When density measurements reveal any soft area in the embankment, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If in spite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft area shall be removed and replaced with approved material and compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.07 Drainage

The surface of the embankment at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding.

3.03.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders, road bed and side slopes to conform the alignment, levels, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve the appearance and merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

3.04.00 Turfing with Sods

3.04.01 General

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying live sod of perennial turf forming grass on embankment slopes, shoulders or other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified the work shall be taken up following the construction of embankment provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

3.04.02 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 36

free from weeds and other undesirable matters. At the time the sod is cut, the grass shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free from any debris.

Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with about 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that practically all the dense root system of the grass is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than 250mm x 300mm in size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent rearing during handling and during dry weather it shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and to prevent dropping of soil during handling.

3.04.03 Placing The Sods

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Soil in the area shall be loosened, freed from all stones larger than 50mm size, sticks, stumps and any other undesirable foreign matters etc. and brought to a reasonably granular texture to a depth not less than 25mm for receiving the sod.

Where required, top soil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the top soil, the slopes shall be roughened and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The depth of top soil (to be spread) shall be 75mm.

Following soil preparation and top soiling (if required), fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by discing or other means. The prepared sod bed shall be moistened if not already sufficiently moist and the sod shall be placed thereon within 24 hours after the same has been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid in close contact with each other and shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil. At points where water may flow over the sod, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth shall be placed over it followed by thorough compaction.

3.04.04 Staking the Sods

Where the side slope is 2 to 1 or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000mm along the longitudinal axis of the sod strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods and to be almost flushed with them.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 14 OF 36

3.04.05 Top Dressing

After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of any loose sod, excess soil and other foreign materials. Thereafter a thin layer of top soil shall be scattered over the top dressed surface and the area shall be thoroughly moistened by sprinkling water.

3.04.06 Watering and Maintenance

The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance. Watering shall be done in such a way that no erosion or damage to the sodded areas/embankment occur. The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace the sods which are failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operation and shall maintain the sod at his own cost until final acceptance.

3.05.00 Shoulder Construction

3.05.01 Description

This work shall consist of constructing shoulder on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of this specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.02 Materials

Shoulder shall be made of selected earth or granular material as specified conforming to relevant IRC standards.

3.05.03 Construction Operations

Except in the case of bituminous pavements, the shoulders shall be constructed in advance to the laying of pavement courses. The compacted thickness of each layer of shoulder shall correspond to the compacted layer of pavement course to be laid adjacent to it. After compaction, the inside edges of shoulders shall be trimmed vertical and the area enclosed between the shoulders shall be cleaned of all spilled materials before proceeding with the construction of the pavement layer.

In the case of bituminous pavements, shoulder shall be constructed only after the pavement courses have been laid and compacted.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed without any damage to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 15 OF 36

pavement and the area so affected shall be thoroughly cleaned. During all stages of shoulder construction, the required cross fall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

3.06.00 Kerb

3.06.01 Material

Kerb if required for the construction of footpath shall consist of precast concrete blocks with concrete grade of M-20. The blocks shall be of 100mm thick and of suitable length. The depth of blocks unless otherwise mentioned elsewhere shall be 375mm considering 225mm height of footpath above the road level.

3.06.02 Laying

The kerb shall be laid by cutting trenches of 150mm deep. The width of the trench shall be minimum and just sufficient to insert the kerbs. The inside faces of the kerbs shall be in plumb and the gap between the block shall not be more than 10mm. The gap shall be filled with cement mortar as specified.

The kerbs shall be thoroughly packed with a mixture of stone chips (50%) and moorum (50%) at the outside face. The laying and packing shall be done in a proper workmanlike manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.07.00 Sub-base (Granular Sub-base)

3.07.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well graded material on the prepared sub-grade in accordance with the specification. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.07.02 Materials

The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kankar etc or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The mixed materials shall be free from organic and other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three grading given in Table - IV below.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 16 OF 36

**Table - IV
Grading for Granular Sub-Base Material**

Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve		
	Grading 1	G r a d i n g 2	G r a d i n g 3
80 mm	100	100	100
63 mm	90 - 100	90 - 100	90 - 100
4.75 mm	35 - 70	40 - 90	50 - 100
75 micron	0 - 20	0 - 25	0 - 30
Minimum CBR value for the fraction of material passing 20 mm sieve.	30 %	25%	20%

Note: The materials passing 425micron sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS: 2720, Part V shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 percent and 6 percent respectively.

3.07.03 Physical Requirements

The fraction of materials passing 20mm sieve shall give a CBR value as specified in Table – IV when tested in accordance with IS: 2720, Part XVI after preparing the samples at maximum dry density and optimum moisture content corresponding to IS: 2720, Part VII and soaking the same in water for 4 days.

3.07.04 Spreading and Compacting

Immediately prior to laying of sub-base, the sub-grade already finished shall be prepared by removing all vegetation's and other extraneous matters, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled with one pass of 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller.

The sub-base material shall be spread on the sub-grade with the help of a drag spreader, motor grader or other approved means. The thickness of loose layers shall be so regulated that the maximum thickness of each layer after compaction shall not exceed 150mm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 17 OF 36

Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS: 2720, Part II and shall be suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it shall be from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content. While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on super elevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh material.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 100% of the maximum dry density of the material determined as per IS: 2720, Part VII. The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose materials. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and recompacted.

3.08.00 Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course

3.08.01 Description

Water bound macadam shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonded together with screenings, binding material wherever necessary and water, laid on the prepared sub-grade or sub-base as the case may be and finished in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.08.02 Materials

a) Coarse Aggregates - General Requirements

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table - V.



Table – V

Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Water Bound Macadam

S.No.	Type of Construction	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Sub-base	Los Angeles Abrasion Value * or Aggregate Impact Value	IS: 2386 (Part IV) IS: 2386 (Part IV) or IS: 5640**	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum
2.	Base	a) Loss Angeles Abrasion value* or Aggregate Impact Value b) Flakiness Index ***	IS: 2386 (Part IV) IS: 2386 (Part IV) or IS: 5640 ** IS: 2386 (Part I)	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum 15 percent maximum

* Aggregates shall satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar and laterite which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for impact value under conditions in accordance with IS: 5640.

*** The requirements of Flakiness Index shall be enforced only in case of crushed or broken stone and crushed slag.

b) Crushed or Broken Stone

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matters.

c) Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table – VI. However, the use of Grading-1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 19 OF 36

**Table - VI
Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates**

Grading	Size range	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
1.	90mm to 40 mm	100 mm	100
		80 mm	65 - 85
		63 mm	25 - 60
		40 mm	0 - 15
		20 mm	0 - 5
2.	63 mm to 40 mm	80 mm	100
		63 mm	90 - 100
		50 mm	35 - 70
		40 mm	0 - 15
		20 mm	0 - 5
3.	50 mm to 20 mm	63 mm	100
		50 mm	95 - 100
		40 mm	35 - 70
		20 mm	0 - 10
		10 mm	0 - 5

d) Screenings

Screenings to fill the voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregates. However, where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75-micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

As far as possible, screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table-VII. Screenings of Type-A in Table-VII shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-1 in Table-VI. Screenings of Type-A or B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-2. Screenings of Type-B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-3.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 20 OF 36

**Table - VII
Grading for Screenings**

Grading classification	Size of screenings	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
A	12.5 mm	12.5 mm	100
		10.0 mm	90 - 100
		4.75 mm	10 - 30
		150 micron	0 - 8
B	10 mm	10 mm	100
		4.75 mm	85 - 100
		150 micron	10 - 30

e) Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam construction shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having plasticity index value less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS: 2720, Part V. Application of binding material may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

3.08.03 Construction Operations

a) The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of any dust and other extraneous materials. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm. Where water bound macadam is to be laid over an existing black topped surface, 50mm x 50mm furrows shall be cut at an angle of 45 degrees to the center line of the road at 1m intervals in the latter before laying the coarse aggregates.

b) Inverted Choke

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade without any other intervening pavement course, a 25mm course of screenings (Grading-B) shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of coarse aggregates is taken up.

c) Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly over the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is limited to 100mm for Grading-1 and 75 - 100mm for Grading-2 and 3. The spreading shall be



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 21 OF 36

done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from the vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregates nor shall hauling over permitted. The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material. The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operation.

d) Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 8 to 10 tonne capacity or with tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer.

Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one half the width of the track made in the preceding pass.

Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wavelike motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities found shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and rerolled until the entire surface conform to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up the depressions.

e) Application of Screenings

After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreader or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 22 OF 36

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms or hand brooms or with both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregates.

The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of road which could be completed within one day's operation.

f) Sprinkling and Grouting

After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to seep the wet screenings into the voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates are thoroughly keyed, well bonded and firmly set to its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excess quantity of water during construction.

g) Application of Binding Material

After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water and the resulting slurry shall be swept in with hand brooms or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling the voids form a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

h) Setting and Drying

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam is set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the complete water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D16	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	23	OF	36

3.09.00 Tack Coat

3.09.01 Description

The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing road surface preparatory to another bituminous construction.

3.09.02 Materials

The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen of a suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and conforming to IS-73, IS-217 or IS-454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

3.09.03 Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean of dust and any other extraneous materials before the application of the binder.

b) Application of Binder

Binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen used and approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the base at the rate specified below. The rate of spread in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 5 kg per 10 square metre area for an untreated water bound macadam surface. The binder shall be supplied uniformly with the aid of sprayers. The tack coat shall be applied just ahead of the oncoming bituminous construction.

3.10.00 Bituminous Macadam Binder Course

3.10.01 Description

This work shall consist of construction in a single course of 50mm/75mm thickness of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder laid immediately after mixing on a base prepared previously in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 24 OF 36

3.10.02 Materials

a) Binder

The Binder shall be straight run bitumen of a suitable grade as directed by the Engineer complying with IS: 73.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel (shingle) or other stones. They shall be clean, strong, durable, fairly cubical in shape and free from any disintegrated pieces, organic and other deleterious matter and adherent coats. The aggregates shall preferably be hydrophobic and of low porosity.

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table - VIII.

Table – VIII
Physical Requirements of Aggregates for Bituminous Macadam

Sl. No.	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	35 percent maximum
2.	Aggregate Impact Value *	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	30 percent maximum
3.	Flakiness Index	IS: 2386 (Part I)	35 percent maximum
4.	Stripping Value	IS: 6241 (Part IV)	25 percent maximum
5.	Water Absorption	IS: 2386 (Part III)	2 percent maximum

*Aggregates may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

The aggregates for bituminous macadam for different thickness shall conform to Grading- A or B as given in Table-IX or X as the case may be.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16
REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020
SHEET 25 OF 36

Table-IX
Aggregates Grading for 75mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
63 mm	100	
50 mm	90 - 100	
40 mm	35 - 65	100
25 mm	20 - 40	70 - 100
20 mm	-	50 - 80
12.5 mm	5 - 20	-
4.75 mm	-	10 - 30
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

Table-X
Aggregates Grading for 50mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
50 mm	100	
40 mm	90 - 100	
25 mm	50 - 80	100
20 mm	-	70 - 100
12.5 mm	10 - 30	-
10 mm	-	35 - 60
4.75 mm	-	15 - 35
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

c) Proportioning of Materials

The binder content for premixing shall be 3.5 and 4.0 percent by weight of the total mix for aggregate Grading-A and B respectively unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The quantity of aggregates to be used shall be sufficient to yield the specified thickness after compaction.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 26 OF 36

d) Variation in Proportioning of Materials

The Contractor shall have the responsibility for ensuring proper proportion of materials and producing a uniform mix. A variation in binder content upto ± 0.3 percent by weight of total mix shall however be permissible for individual specimens taken for quality control tests.

3.10.03 Construction Operations

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet.

b) Preparation of Base

The base on which the bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free of any dust and foreign matter.

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat shall be applied over the base.

d) Preparation and Transport of Mix

Hot mix plant of adequate capacity shall be used for preparing the mix. The temperature of binder at the time of mixing shall be in the range 150 Deg. - 165 Deg. C and to that of aggregates shall be in the range 125 Deg. - 150 Deg. C provided the temperature difference between the binder and the aggregate at no time exceeds 25 Deg. C. Mixing shall be thorough to ensure that a homogenous mixture is obtained in which all particles of the aggregates are coated uniformly. The mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the point of use in a suitable vehicle. The vehicle employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed by the Engineer.

e) Spreading

After mixing, the mix shall be spread immediately by means of a self-propelled mechanical paver with suitable screeds capable of spreading, tamping and finishing the mix to the specified lines, grade and cross sections. However, in restricted locations and in narrow widths where the available plants cannot operate in the opinion of the Engineer may permit manual laying of the mix. The temperature of mix at the time of laying shall be in the range 110 Deg. - 135 Deg. C.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 27 OF 36

In multilayer construction, the longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset into the layer below by about 150mm. However, the joint in the topmost layer shall be at the centre line of the pavement.

Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed true to the delineating lines parallel to the centre line of the road. All joints shall be cut vertical to the full thickness of the previously laid mix and the surface painted with hot bitumen before placing fresh material.

f) Rolling

After spreading of mix, the rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tons' power roller or with any other approved plant. Rolling should start as soon as the materials are spread. Rolling shall be done with care to avoid any undulation in the pavement surface.

Rolling on the longitudinal joint shall be done immediately after the paving operation. After this, the rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the center longitudinally except on superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the center line of the pavement.

The initial or breakdown rolling shall be done as soon as it is possible to roll the mixture without cracking the surface and no mix pick up on the roller wheels. The second or intermediate rolling shall follow the break down rolling as early as possible and be done while the paving mix is still at a temperature that will result in maximum density. The final rolling shall be done while the material is still workable enough for removal of roller marks.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh materials. The rolling shall then be continued till the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and there is no crushing of aggregates and till all the roller marks are eliminated. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. The roller wheels shall be kept damp if necessary to avoid the bituminous material from sticking on the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose.

Rolling operation shall be completed in every respect before the temperature of the mix fall below 80 Deg. C.

Rollers shall not stand on the newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformation. The edges along and transverse of the bituminous macadam laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 28 OF 36

surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of appropriate binder before the new mix is placed against it.

The bituminous macadam shall be provided with a final surfacing without any delay. If there is to be any delay the course shall be covered by seal coat before allowing any traffic over it.

3.11.00 Open Graded Premix Carpet

3.11.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting open graded carpet of specified thickness in a single course of suitable small sized aggregates premixed with bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to form wearing course in accordance with the specification.

3.11.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and satisfying the requirements of IS: 73, 217, 454 or any other approved cutback as applicable.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be obtained by crushing rock, gravel or river shingle and be free of elongated and flaky pieces, soft and disintegrated materials, vegetable and any other deleterious matter etc. They shall preferably be hydrophobic type. The aggregates shall satisfy the quality requirements set forth in Table-VIII except that the flakiness Index shall be limited to a maximum of 30.

c) Proportioning of Materials

The materials shall be proportioned as per the quantities given in Table-XI for 20mm thick open graded premix carpet.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 29 OF 36

Table - XI

Quantity of Materials Required for 10 Sq. M of Road Surface for 20mm Thick Open Graded Premix Carpet

Aggregates for Carpet

i)	Stone Chippings - 12mm size; passing 20 mm sieve and retained on 10 mm sieve	0.18 Cu.m
ii)	Stone Chippings - 10 mm size; passing 12.5 mm sieve and retained on 6.3 mm sieve	0.09 Cu.m
	Total	<u>0.27 Cu.m</u>

Binder for premixing (quantities in terms of straight run bitumen)

i)	For 0.18 Cu.m of 12 mm size stone Chippings at 52 Kg per Cu.m	9.5 Kg
ii)	For 0.09 Cu. M of 10mm size stone Chippings at 56 Kg per Cu.m	5.1 Kg
	Total	<u>14.6 Kg</u>

3.11.03 Construction Operation

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Open graded premix carpet shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in shade is 16 Deg. C or below.

b) Preparation of Base

The underlying base on which the bituminous carpet is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross section in accordance with the drawing, specification and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be well cleaned by removing caked earth and other foreign matters with wire brushes, sweeping with brooms and finally dusting with sacks as necessary.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 30 OF 36

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat complying with clause 3.09.00 shall be applied over the base preparatory to laying of the carpet. However, application of tack coat shall not be necessary when the laying of carpet follows soon after laying the bituminous course.

d) Preparation of Premix

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer in boilers of suitable design avoiding local overheating and ensuring a continuous supply. The aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before these are placed in the mixer. After about 15 seconds of dry mixing, the heated binder shall be distributed over the aggregates at the rate specified. The mixing of binder with chipping shall be continued until the chippings are thoroughly coated with the binder. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or wheel barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed.

e) Spreading and Rolling

The premixed material shall be spread on the road surface with rakes to the required thickness and camber or distributed evenly with the help of a drag spreader without any undue loss of time. The camber shall be checked by means of camber boards and inequalities evened out. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material is laid, rolling shall be commenced with 6 to 8 tons' power rollers preferably with smooth wheel tandem type or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall begin at the edges and progress toward the center longitudinally except on the superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to upper edge parallel to the center line of the pavement.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Rolling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and all the roller marks have been eliminated. In each pass of the roller, preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least 1/3 width. The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformations.

The edges along and transverse of the carpet laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 31 OF 36

with a thin surface coat of approved binder before the new mix is placed against it.

f) Seal Coat

A seal coat conforming to clause 3.12.00 shall be applied to the surface immediately after laying the carpet. No traffic shall be allowed on the road till the seal coat has been placed.

3.12.00 Seal Coat

3.12.01 Description

This work shall consist of application of a seal coat as specified for sealing the voids in the bituminous surface laid to the specified levels, grade and camber.

Type-A: Liquid seal coat comprising of an application of a layer of bituminous binder followed by a cover of stone chippings.

Type-B: Premixed seal coat comprising of a thin application of fine aggregate premixed with bituminous binder.

3.12.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as directed by the Engineer and conforming to the requirements of IS: 73, 217 or 454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

The quantity of binder to be adopted in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 9.8 Kg and 6.8 Kg per 10 square metre area for Type-A and Type-B seal coat respectively.

b) Stone Chippings for Type a Seal Coat

The stone chippings shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be free of elongated or flaky pieces, soft or disintegrated stone, vegetable or other deleterious matters etc. Stone chippings shall be of 6mm size defined as 100 percent passing through 10mm sieve and retained on 2.36mm sieve. The quantity used for spreading shall be 0.09 cu.m. per 10 sq.m area. The chippings shall satisfy the quality requirements spelled out in Table- VIII except that the upper limit for flakiness Index shall be 30.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 32 OF 36

c) Fine Aggregate for Type B Seal Coat

The fine aggregate shall be sand or fine grit and shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated dry particles and shall be free from dust, soft or flaky material, organic matter or other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall pass 1.7 mm sieve and be retained on 180-micron sieve. The quantity used for premixing shall be 0.06 cubic metre per 10 square metre area.

3.12.03

Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The seal coat shall be applied immediately after laying the bituminous course which is required to be sealed. Before application of seal coat, the surface shall be cleaned free of any dust or other extraneous matters.

b) Construction of Type-A Seal Coat

The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the dry surface in a uniform manner preferably with the help of mechanical sprayers. Excessive deposits of binder caused by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or due to any other reason shall be suitably corrected before the stone chippings are spread.

Immediately after the application of binder, stone chippings in a dry and clean state shall be spread uniformly on the surface preferably by means of a mechanical grittier or otherwise manually so as to cover the surface completely. If necessary, the surface shall be broomed to ensure uniform spread of chippings. Immediately after the application of the cover material, the entire surface shall be rolled with a 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre except in superelevated portions where it shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. While rolling is in progress additional chippings shall be spread by hand in whatever quantities required to make up the irregularities. Rolling shall continue until all aggregate particles are firmly bedded in the binder and present a uniform closed surface.

c) Construction of Type-B Seal Coat

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer. Also the aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before the same are placed in the mixer. Mixing of



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 33 OF 36

binder with aggregates to the specified proportions shall be continued till the latter is thoroughly coated with the former. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixing plant to the point of use and spread uniformly on the bituminous surface to be sealed. As soon as sufficient length has been covered with the premixed material, the surface shall be rolled with 6 - 8 tonne smooth wheeled power rollers. Rolling shall be continued till the premixed material completely seals the voids in the bituminous course and a smooth uniform surface is obtained.

3.12.04 Opening to Traffic

In case of Type-B Seal coat, traffic may be allowed soon after the final rolling when the premixed materials are cooled down to the surrounding temperature. However, in case of Type- A seal coat, the traffic shall not be permitted until the following day.

3.13.00 Repair of Existing Water Bound Macadam Surfaces

Pot holes or patches and ruts in the water bound macadam base or surface course which is to be surface treated shall be repaired by removing all loose materials by cutting in rectangular patches and replacing with suitable materials. The repair shall be done as under.

Pot holes, patches and ruts shall be drained of any water and cut to regular shape with vertical sides and then be filled either with i) coarse aggregates and screenings conforming to the specification for water bound macadam and compacted with rollers or other approved rammer etc. or with ii) premixed material conforming to the specification for open graded premix carpet and compacted with rollers or other approved means after painting the sides and bottom of the holes with a thin application of bitumen or a combination of both as directed by the Engineer.

3.14.00 Road Side Drains

3.14.01 Drains

The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on the approved drawings. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts outside the plant area as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer.

The excavated spoils other than that required for backfilling shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for drains shall be as per the drawings. Lining of drains may be of bricks or cement concrete blocks of specified grade as shown on the approved drawing or as directed by the Engineer. If shown



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 34 OF 36

on approved drawing, drains shall be of R.C.C. construction with necessary slopes.

3.15.00 Culverts

Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer after clearing the site etc. As described in the “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling”, backfilling in layers with watering and compaction shall be done after the construction of foundations. The construction of culverts shall be done true to the lines and levels as shown on the drawings. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed as applicable.

3.16.00 Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes

3.16.01 Materials

The drainage pipes shall be made of R.C.C and shall be either class NP-2 or NP-3 as shown on the approved drawings. Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP4 or RDSO class for railways as shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS: 458 and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer’s specification. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer’s product he proposes to use.

Cement shall be ordinary Portland Cement as per IS:269. Coarse Aggregates shall be as per IS:383. Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS:383.

3.16.02 Laying of Pipes

Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 and as per the specification given below.

a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved, its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150mm and not more than one third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/permitted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water etc. as required shall be done by the Contractor.

Side slips if there be any shall be removed by the Contractor. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done as per “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling” to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 35 OF 36

satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area as instructed by the Engineer.

When bedrock or boulder stratum is encountered during excavation, the excavation shall be taken down to at least 200mm below the bottom of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented materials, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur and shall be done as per the "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling". When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm. Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet. All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care to avoid any damage. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from heights.

b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS: 783 having a projection ratio not greater than 0.70. The pipe shall be carefully laid on bedding made up of fine granular materials in an earth foundation; the bedding shall be carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height and in which the fill material is thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the pipe laid in trench.

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M-15. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete is set.

c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar.

d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care with respect to the invert of the pipe, gradient if any etc. as specified on the drawings and as instructed by the Engineer.

e) Where R.C.C pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and the balance height of the block shall be concreted subsequently.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 36 OF 36

f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part of cement and 2 part of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS: 783.

3.16.03 Relation with Water Supply Pipeline

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall the drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.17.00 Manholes and Inspection Chambers

The maximum distance between the manholes shall be 30m unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between the manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be water tight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide a smooth flow. Connection to the existing pipelines shall be through a manhole. Manholes shall be provided with standard covers usually of C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The cover shall be closely fitted so as to prevent gases from coming out.

4.00.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

All testing as mentioned in the specification and as mentioned in Clause No. 900 of the "Specification for Roads and Bridge Works, 1983" published by IRC on behalf of Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing) shall be carried out by the Contractor as per the direction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 MEASUREMENT

Method of measurement shall be as per the latest version of IS:1200, Part-17 and as directed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 1

OF

41

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D (PART I)

SUB-SECTION – D 17

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 2

OF 41

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	19
4.00.00	INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY	29
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	33
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	34



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 3

OF

41

SUB-SECTION – D XVII

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers supply, fabrication, testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steelwork including supply of all consumable stores and rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials required for fabrication and field connections of all structural steelwork covered under the scope of the contract.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract, shall include, but not be limited to the following

- a) Preparation of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings required for all the structures covered under the scope of the contract based on the approved design drawings. As decided by the Engineer, some or all of these detailed drawings will have to be submitted for approval.
- b) To submit revised design with calculations and detailed fabrication drawings in case any substitution of the designed sections are to be made.
- c) To submit design calculations for joints and connections developed by the contractor along with detailed fabrication drawings.
- d) Furnish all materials, labour, tools and plant and all consumables required for fabrication and supply, all necessary rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods and welding electrodes for field connections,
- e) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as per requirements of this Specification.
- f) Suitably mark, bundle, and pack for transport all fabricated materials.
- g) Prepare and furnish detailed Bill of Materials, Drawing Office Dispatch lists, Rivet and Bolt List and any other list of bought out items required in connection with the fabrication and erection of the structural steelwork.
- h) Insure, load and transport all fabricated steelwork field connection materials to site.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 41

- i) Maintain a fully equipped workshop at site for fabrication, modification and repairs of steelwork at site as may be required to complete the works in accordance with the Contract.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Codes and standards

All work under this specification shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract, conform to the requirements of the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant Indian Standard specifications and codes of practice. In case any particular aspect of the work is not specifically covered by any Indian Standard specification, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed:

- IS: 226 - Structural steel (Standard Quality)
- IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel.
- IS: 806 - Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction.
- IS: 808 - Rolled steel beams, channels, and angle sections
- IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for welding
- IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel
- IS: 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steels.
- IS: 816 - Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel
- IS: 817 - Code of practice for training and testing metal arc welders
- IS: 818 - Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations
- IS: 822 - Code of practice for inspection of welds
- IS: 919 - Recommendations for limits and fits for Engineering



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 5

OF 41

- IS: 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile)
- IS: 1148 - Rivet bars for structural purposes
- IS: 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes
- IS: 1161 - Steel Tubes for structural purposes
- IS: 1200 - Method of measurement of steelwork and ironwork (Part 8)
- IS: 1239 - Mild Steel Tubes
- IS: 1363 - Black hexagon bolts, nuts and lock nuts (dia. 6 to 30 mm) and black hexagon screws (Dia 6 to 24 mm)
- IS: 1364 - Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and locknuts (Dia, range 6 to 39 mm)
- IS: 1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners
- IS: 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel
- IS: 1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet strip, wire and tube
- IS: 1730 - Dimensions for steel plate, sheet, and strip for structural and general engineering purposes.
- IS: 1731 - Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes
- IS: 1852 - Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel products
- IS: 1977 - Structural steel (ordinary quality) St-42-0
- IS: 2062 - Steel for General Structural Purposes
- IS: 2074 - Ready mixed paint, red oxide Zinc chromate priming
- IS: 2595 - Code of Practice for Radiographic Testing
- IS: 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and Steel
- IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 6 OF 41

- IS: 3757 - High strength structural bolts
- IS: 4759 - Specifications for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products
- IS: 7205 - Safety Code for Erection of Structural Steelwork
- IS: 7215 - Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures
- IS: 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels.
- IS: 9595 - Recommendations for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels.

2.04.00 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer keeping in view the maximum Utilization of the available sizes and sections of steel materials. The methods of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the contract and/or as approved by the Engineer. Provision of all relevant Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice shall be followed unless otherwise specified in the contract.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General

All steel materials required for the work will be supplied by the contractor unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract. The materials shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance. All materials shall be of tested quality only unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer and/or Consultant. If desired by the Engineer, Test Certificates in respect of each consignment shall be submitted in triplicate. Whenever the materials are required to be used from unidentified stocks, if permitted by the Engineer, a random sample shall be tested at an approved laboratory from each lot of 50 tones or less of any particular section.

The arc welding electrodes shall be of approved reputed manufacture and conforming to the relevant Indian Standard Codes of Practice and Specifications and shall be of heavily coated type and the thickness of the coating shall be uniform and concentric. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
REV.NO.	0	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	7	OF	41

amperage (Polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable.

2.05.02 Steel

All steel materials to be used in construction within the purview of this specification shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable:

- a) IS: 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes
- b) IS: 961 - Structural steel High Tensile
- c) IS: 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary quality) St-42-0

In case of imported steel materials being used, these shall conform to specifications equivalent to any of the above as may be applicable.

2.05.03 Rivet Steel

All rivet steel used in construction within the purview of this Specification shall comply with one of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable:

- a) IS: 1148 - Rivet Bars for structural purpose
- b) IS: 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes. Where high tensile steel is specified for rivets, steps shall be taken to ensure that the rivets are so manufactured that they can be driven and heads formed satisfactorily without the physical properties of steel being impaired.

2.05.04 Electrodes

All electrodes to be used under the Contract shall be of approved reputed manufacture, low hydrogen electrode and shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable

- a) IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel
- b) IS: 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel
- c) IS: 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 8

OF 41

- d) IS: 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels

2.05.05 Bolts and Nuts

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Indian Standard Specification IS: 1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners.

Materials for Bolts and nuts under the purview of this contract shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable.

a) Mild Steel

All mild steel for bolts and nuts when tested in accordance with the following Indian Standard Specification shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm² and a minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 \sqrt{A} , where "A" is the cross sectional area of the test specimen

- i) IS: 1367: Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners

- ii) IS: 1608: Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet, strip, wire and tube

b) High Tensile Steel

The material used for the manufacture of high tensile steel bolts and nuts shall have the mechanical properties appropriate to the particular class of steel as set out in IS: 1367 or as approved by the Engineer.

2.05.06 Washers

Washers shall be made of steel conforming to any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable under the provisions of the Contract:

- a) IS: 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes
b) IS: 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile Quality)
c) IS: 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-42-0
d) IS: 6649 - Hardened washers



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 9

OF

41

2.05.07

Paints

Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel under the purview of this contract shall conform to the Indian Standard Specification IS: 2074 - Ready Mixed Paint, Red oxide Zinc Chromate Priming.

2.06.00

Coal Bin

2.06.01

Shape of bins shall be circular, polygonal, square, or rectangular in plan. Bottom hopper portion may have been conical-cum-hyperbolic or any other profile shape as shown in the drawing. Bin shall be termed as bunkers or silos according to their shape and plane of rupture of coal.

2.06.02

For general requirements, fabrication and construction details IS: 9178 (Pt. 1 & 11) shall be followed as general guidance. The bins shall be fabricated and erected in segments.

2.06.03

The Coal bins shall be made of mild steel plates joined together with full strength butt weld and provided with stiffeners at regular interval. Stiffeners shall be provided on the external face and it may be welded with external face.

2.06.04

Bending of plates and rolled sections to the required shape for fabrication shall be done by plate bending machine or cold bending process Without resorting to heating, hammering, angle smithy and black smithy process.

2.06.05

Poking hole (manual or pneumatic) and striking plate shall be provided to facilitate coal flow. Poking holes shall have circular MS pipe and cover cap as detailed in the drawing.

2.07.00

New Erection Marks

2.07.01

Additional structures involving new erection marks may be required to be added at any stage of work.

2.07.02

All such new erection marks shall be detailed and included in marking schemes and fabrication carded out thereafter.

2.07.03

All such new erection marks shall be considered under item of original fabrication work. As a result of additional structures becoming necessary if the work is delayed beyond the time schedule stipulated, the Engineer shall give suitable extension of time provided he is satisfied about the reasonableness of the delay involved. However, no claim for extra payments or revision of rates due to delay shall be entertained.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 10 OF 41

2.08.00 ELECTRO FORGED STEEL GRATINGS

2.08.01 Factory made fabricated electro forged gratings unit with steel conforming to IS: 2062 shall be supplied, fabricated, transported, erected and aligned in floorings, platforms, drain and trench covers, walkways, passages, staircases with edge binding strips and anti skid nosing in treads etc.

2.08.02 All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and electro forged. The size and the spacing of the bearing bars and cross bars shall be as detailed in fabrication drawings. The contractor shall submit the grating design for different spans and load intensities along with fabrication drawings. The depth of the grating unit shall be 40 mm, unless specified otherwise.

2.08.03 The gratings shall be made up in panel units designed to coincide with the span of the structural steel framing or openings as indicated in the design/ scope drawings. Maximum possible standardization of the grating panel sizes shall be tried and designed.

2.08.04 The grating unit shall be accurately fabricated and finished, free from wraps, twists, or any defects that would impair their strength, serviceability, and appearance.

2.08.05 Grating work shall include cut outs and clearance opening for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits or any other installation penetrating through the grating work. Such cut outs and clearances shall be treated as specified in subsequent clauses.

2.08.06 The gratings shall be notched, trimmed and neatly finished around flanges and webs of the columns, moment connections, cap plates, and such other components of the steel structures encountered during the placement of the gratings. In all such cases, the trimming shall be done to follow the profile of the components encountered. After trimming, the binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile so obtained.

2.08.07 Opening in gratings for pipes or ducts that are 150mm in size or diameter or larger shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5mm thickness and appropriate width, set flush with the bottom of the bearing bars.

2.08.08 Penetrations in gratings that are more than 50mm but less than 150mm in size or diameter shall be welded with plates of size shown in the detailed drawings set flush with the bottom of the grating panel.

2.08.09 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, grating units at all penetrations shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted and neatly finished to provide for proper assembly and erection at the job site.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 41

- 2.08.10** Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, nuts and lock washers required for proper assembly and rigid installation and fastening to abutting units supporting structural steel framing members.
- 2.08.11** The gratings shall be of reputed make and manufacturer, as approved by Engineer. The unit rate quoted by him for this item shall be inclusive of transport of gratings to the project site, all taxes, duties etc. He shall also provide all facilities and access to the Engineer or his representative to carry out inspection during all stages of manufacturing of gratings.
- 2.08.12** Maximum deviation in linear dimension from the approved dimension shall not exceed 12mm.
- 2.08.13** All fabricated grating section and accessories shall be blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½) followed by either of the following two:
- (a) Two coats of red lead primer and two coats of black enamel finish paint.
- (b) Hot dipped galvanization at 610 gm/sq.m.
- in the shop prior to erection at site, as the approved drawing.
- 2.08.14** Prior to finishing all surfaces shall be cleaned, free from rust, mill scale, grease, oil, or any other foreign matter by blast cleaning. BS: 4232 shall be followed for blast cleaning.
- 2.08.15** Primer can be applied by spray guns or by brushes, however the finish paint shall necessarily be applied by means of spray guns. The applied coatings shall be uniform, free from voids and streaks; drilled or punched holes shall be touched up prior to erection or assembly.
- 2.09.00** **GALVANIZATION OF GRATINGS**
- 2.09.01** Purity of Zinc to be used-for galvanizing shall be 99.5% as per IS: 2 15
- 2.09.02** After the shop work is complete, the structural material shall be punched with erection mark and be hot double dip galvanized. Before galvanizing the steel section shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½).
- 2.09.03** The weight of the zinc coating shall be at least 610 gm/m² - unless noted otherwise.
- 2.09.04** The galvanized surface shall consist of a continuous and uniformly thick coating of zinc, firmly adhering to the surface of steel. The finished surface shall be cleaned and smooth and shall be free from defects like discoloured patches, bare spots, unevenness of coating, spelter that is loosely attached to



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
 FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
 STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
 VOLUME - II B
 SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17
 REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020
 SHEET 12 OF 41

the steel, blistered surface, flaking or peeling off etc. The presence of any of these defects noticed on visual or microscopic inspection shall render the material liable to rejection.

2.09.05 There shall be no flaking or loosening when struck squarely with a chisel faced hammer. The galvanized steel member shall withstand minimum four one minute dips in copper sulphate solution as per IS: 2633.

2.09.06 When the steel section is removed from the galvanizing kettle, excess spelter shall be removed by 'bumping'. The processes known as 'wiping' or 'scrapping' shall not be used for this purpose.

2.09.07 Defects in certain members indicating presence of impurities in the galvanizing bath in quantities larger than that permitted by the specifications or lack of quality control in any manner in the galvanizing plant, shall render the entire, production in the relevant shift liable to rejection.

2.09.08 All structural steel shall be treated with sodium dichromate or an approved equivalent solution after galvanizing; so as to prevent white storage stains.

2.09.09 If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the Engineer shall be shown of the extent of damage, if so directed the galvanizing may have to be redone in the similar manner as stated above at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.10.00 STAINLESS STEEL HOPPERS (As per BOQ item)

2.10.01 Material

In case SS Hopper is to be fabricated & erected as per BOQ item with SS415M, following specification shall be followed.

Stainless steel hopper of grade SS 415M as manufactured by SAIL or equivalent shall be provided in the lower portion of bunker hopper. SS 4 15M having the following chemical composition shall be used.

Material	%	Remarks
Carbon	10.03%	Max.
Silicon	1.60%	Max.
Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%	
Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.
Sulphur	0.03%	Max.
Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 41

Nickel	1.50%	Max.
Titanium	0.75%	Max.
Nitrogen	0.03%	Max.

The mechanical properties shall be as follows:

Description	Value	Remarks
Hardness Rock Well B Scale	90	Max.
Tensile Strength	450 MPa	Min.
Yield Strength	300 MPa	Min.
Elongation	25%	Min.

2.10.02 Fabrication

The fabrication, erection, alignment and welding shall be carried out as per the accepted practice and in accordance with relevant I.S. and international specification as well as stipulations contained herein. Fabrication drawings shall be prepared by the contractor on the basis of the design / scope drawings furnished by Engineer. The fabrication and erection works shall be done as per the approved fabrication drawings.

2.10.03 Fabrication Drawings

- a) Fabrication drawing shall give the cutting plan for each hopper plate. Such, cutting plan shall be based on the size of the Stainless Steel plate available at store. In order to reduce the wastage and ensure the maximum utilization of stainless steel plate, the cutting plan shall take in the consideration of the reverse curvature and place the various elements of hopper plate in opposite fashion to reduce the end wastage. Similarly, the hopper plate element having different radii shall be placed one inside the other, to optimize the stainless steel plate use. Such optimization may also require adjustment in the size of each element of hopper plate and also additional weld joints.
- b) The bill of material of hopper plate shall indicate the inner surface area of the hopper, weight of the hopper based on the inner surface area, weight of each of the cut plate of hopper fabrication, weight of cut and scrap pieces generated. Contractor shall return to the Owner's store all unutilized (surplus) stainless steel plates and all waste and cut pieces generated. Non return of any part of the surplus/waste steel pieces to the Owner's store



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 14 OF 41

will call for the penal recovery at three (03) times the maximum procurement rate for the weight of stainless steel pieces not returned to the store.

- c) In case the contractor does the cutting of the stainless steel without approved cutting plan then all the wastage (i.e. the difference between the weight of stainless steel plate cuts and the actual finished weight considered for the measurement for payment) shall be subjected to the penal recovery at the rate mentioned above.

2.10.04 Cuffing

Cutting may be affected by shearing, or by using plasma. The cut edges of all plates shall be perfectly straight and uniform through out. Cutting shall be done as per the cutting plan shown in the fabrication drawing. Should the Engineer find it necessary, the edges shall be ground smooth afterwards by contractor within the unit rates quoted by him. All the edge s shall be ground smooth before they are welded.

2.10.05 Jointing

Welding shall join stainless steel. All weld joints (along the inclined plane) shall be staggered. Any common welding process can weld stainless steel viz. MIG, metal arc or plasma using the covered compatible electrodes as per IS: 5206 or by inert gas arc welding as per IS: 2811. Shielding gas shall be Argon + Hydrogen mixture or Argon + Oxygen mixture. However, Argon + Oxygen mixture shall be preferred. Carbon-di-oxide mixture shall be avoided. 308L and 315L electrodes/fillers shall be used for the welding of Stainless Steel to Stainless Steel and Stainless Steel to Mild Steel respectively. However, the welding process and the type of the electrodes to be used for welding shall be as per welding procedure, as approved by the Engineer. On the basis of the welding procedure, the Contractor shall conduct qualification test.

2.10.06 Bending

The stainless steel plates shall be subjected to cold forming and bending in order to get the desired shape and profile.

2.10.07 Welding sequence

The type of electrodes, welding sequence, preheat and interpass temperature and post weld heat treatment shall be as approved by the Engineer.

2.10.08 Acceptance Criteria of Fabricated Structures

The acceptance of the fabricated structure work shall depend upon correct dimensions and alignment, absence of distortion in the structure, satisfactory



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 15 OF 41

results from the inspection and testing of the welded structure joints and the test specimens, general workmanship being good meeting the tolerance requirements given in IS: 7215.

2.11.00 BEARINGS

2.11.01 PTFE (Poly tetra fluorethylene) slide bearing

a) General

The bearings shall consist of upper and lower units. The upper unit shall include a sole plate with mirror finish stainless steel facing bonded to the bottom surface of the sole plate. The lower unit shall consist of a relevant laminated elastomers pad surfaced with PTFE. A rigid confining medium substructure bonds the PTFE to the pad. When the upper and lower units are mated the stainless steel slides on the PTFE surface with an extremely low coefficient of friction. These bearings shall be designed as per the performance requirements. The bearing shall be of reputed make and manufacturer as approved by Engineer, for required vertical loads, as per the construction drawings and for a maximum displacement of ± 50 mm.

b) Material

PTFE bearing shall be sliding against highly polished stainless steel and the coefficient of friction between them shall be less than 0.06 at 55 kg/cm². In order to prevent cold flow in the PTFE surface it shall be rigidly bonded by a special high temperature resistant adhesive to the stainless steel sub-strata. The stainless steel surface, which slides against the PTFE, is mirror polished. The stainless steel shall be bonded to the top plate by special high strength adhesive. The thickness of the stainless steel shall be between 1.0 to 1.5mm.

The resilient bearing pad shall consist of multiple layers of lightweight fabric impregnated with a high quality elastomer compound vulcanized into slabs of uniform standard thickness as per the requirement. This shall withstand vertical (compressive) load not less than 500 kg/cm² and shear loads upto 40 kg/cm².

c) Installation

The seating area for PTFE bearing shall be prepared accurately level and furnished with a thin layer of epoxy resin mortar. The bearing will be placed on this layer while it is still workable and the bearing is levelled. The bearing should not be displaced as the beam is lowered into position. When the mortar and adhesive are fully set and the beam slightly above the top of the bearing. The upper surface of the bearing shall then be coated with sufficient thickness of epoxy resin mortar so that when the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 16 OF 41

beam is lowered on to the temporary supports it comes into full contact with the mortar and some is squeezed out. The surplus shall be troweled off and after the mortar is fully set the temporary supports removed.

2.12.00 Storage of material

2.12.01 General

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged, shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the material removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain upto date accounts in respect of receipt, use, and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials meant for use in this contract shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks.

2.12.02 Steel

The steel to be used in fabrication and the resulting cut-pieces shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section wise and lengthwise so that they can be easily inspected, measured, and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored under cover and suitably painted for protection against weather.

2.12.03 Electrodes

The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition if necessary by resorting to heating.

2.12.04 Bolts, Nuts and Washers

Bolts, nuts and washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length, and quality.

2.12.05 Paints

Paints shall be stored under cover in air tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 17 OF 41

2.13.00

Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to the extent he deems necessary to ensure that all work is performed in accordance with this specification. In addition to the Contractor's quality control procedures, materials and workmanship at all times shall be subjected to inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative. As far as possible, all inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative shall be made at the Contractor's fabrication shop whether located at Site or elsewhere. The Contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer or Engineer's representative in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools and plants, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the Contractor.

Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this Specification may be rejected at any time during the progress of the work.

The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work

- a) Steel: Quality manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used.
- b) Rivets, Bolts, Nuts & Washers : Manufacturer's certificate, dimension checks, material testing.
- c) Electrodes : Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating.
- d) Welders : Qualifying Tests
- e) Welding sets : Performance Tests
- f) Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests
- g) Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical inspection reports
- h) Galvanizing : Tests in accordance with IS 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS : 4759 - Specification for Hot-Dip Zinc coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 18 OF 41

2.14.00 Standard dimensions, forms and weights

The dimensions, forms, weights and tolerances of all rolled shapes rivets, bolts, nuts, studs, washers etc. and other members used in the fabrication of any structure shall, wherever applicable, conform to the requirements of the latest relevant Indian Standards, wherever they exist, or, in the absence of Indian Standards, to other equivalent standards.

2.15.00 Fabrication Drawings

The contractor shall within thirty (30) days after the award of the Contract submit to the Engineer the Schedule of Fabrication and erection of structural Steelworks, for approval. Within one week after receipt of approval on design of any steel structure (part or full) based on the approved design. As decided by the Engineer, six (6) copies each of some or all of the detailed fabrication drawings will have to be submitted for approval.

The sequence of preparation of fabrication drawings shall match with the approved fabrication and erection schedule. The above-mentioned approval for fabrication drawings will be accorded only towards the general conformity with the design requirements as well as specifications. The approval of drawing however shall not relieve the contractor of his sole responsibility in carrying out the work correctly and fulfilling the complete requirements of contract documents.

The fabrication drawings shall include but not limited to the following:

- a) Assembly drawings giving exact sizes of the sections to be used and identification marks of the various sections.
- b) Dimensional drawings of base plates, foundation bolts location etc.
- c) Comparison sheets to show that the proposed alternative section, if any, is as strong as the original sections shown on the Design Drawings.
- d) Complete Bill of Materials and detailed drawings of all sections as also their billing weights.
- e) Any other drawings or calculations that may be required for the clarification of the works or substituted parts thereof.

These drawings shall give all the necessary information for the fabrication, erection, and painting of the steelwork in accordance with the provisions of this Specification. Fabrication drawings shall be made in accordance with the best modern practice and with due regard to sequence, speed and economy in fabrication and erection. Fabrication drawings shall give complete information



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 19 OF 41

necessary for fabrication of the various components of the steelwork, including the location, type, size, and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between shop and field rivets, bolts, and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the fabrication drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Indian Standard Specification. IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for Welding, and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length.

The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall carry out at his cost any alterations of the work due to any discrepancies, errors or omissions on the drawings or other particulars supplied by him, whether such drawings or other particulars have been duly approved or not in accordance with the Contract.

3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP

3.01.00 Fabrication

3.01.01 General

All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of the Indian Standard IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel and other relevant Indian Standards or equivalent.

3.01.02 Straightening Material

Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by the Indian Standard Specification on IS: 1552 - Specification for rolling and cutting tolerance for hot-rolled steel products. If straightening is necessary, it may be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600°C.

3.01.03 Cutting

Shearing, cropping, or sawing shall affect cutting. Use of a mechanically controlled gas-cutting torch may be permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel may also be permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically controlled torch may be permitted if special care is taken and done under



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 20 OF 41

expert hand, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, which will be subjected to substantial stress or which are to have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges, occasional notches or gouges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm that remain from cutting shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion.

3.01.04 Planning of edges

Planning or finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes or of edges gas-cut with a mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed otherwise by the Engineer.

3.01.05 Clearances

The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams web shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where for practical reasons greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cheatings shall be provided.

3.02.00 Riveted and bolted construction

3.02.01 Holes

Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching may be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of rivet or bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size and reamed after assembly to the full diameter.

Holes for rivets or black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2.0 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the rivet or bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the rivet or black bolt passing through them.

Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of BS as



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 21 OF 41

specified in IS: 919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all the thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thickness in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly.

Holes for rivets or bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process.

3.02.02 Assembly

All parts of riveted members shall be well pinned or bolted and rigidly held together while riveting. Drifting to enlarge unmatching holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes that must be enlarged to admit the rivets or bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection. The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted nor otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained.

Rivets shall ordinarily be hot driven, in which case their finished heads shall be approximately hemispherical in shape and shall be of uniform size throughout the work for rivets of the same size full, neatly finished and concentric with the holes. Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a temperature not exceeding 1 125°C they shall not be driven after their temperature has fallen below 540°C.

Rivets shall be driven by power riveters, of either compression or manually operated type, employing pneumatic, hydraulic or electric power. Hand driven rivets shall not be allowed unless in exceptional cases specifically approved by the Engineer. After driving, rivets shall be tight, shall completely fill the holes and their heads shall be in full contact with the surface. In case of countersunk rivets, the countersinking shall be fully filled by the rivet, any proudness of the countersunk head being dressed off flush, if required.

Riveted members shall have all parts firmly drawn and held together before and during riveting and special care shall be taken in this respect for all single riveted connections. For multiple riveted connections, a service bolt shall be provided in every third or fourth hole.

All loose, burnt, or otherwise defective rivets shall be cut out and replaced and special care shall be taken to inspect all single riveted connections. Special care shall also be taken in heating and driving long rivets. The Contractor shall prove the quality of riveting by cutting some rivets chosen at random by the Engineer. No extra payment will be made to the Contractor for such cutting and replacing. Riveting work, for any particular section or group, will be considered satisfactory when at least 90% of the corresponding cut rivets is found to be sound. If the ratio is below 75%, all the rivets in the particular



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
REV.NO.	0	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	22	OF	41

section or group shall be cut, removed and replaced and tested again at the Contractor's expense. For cases between 75% and 90% the engineer shall have the option to instruct cutting and replacing any number of further rivets at the Contractor's cost as he deems necessary.

Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the Drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connections as may be specified. In special cases, however, shop bolt connections may be allowed if shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer.

Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project through the nut at least one thread. In all cases the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer one spring washer or lock nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as may be specified on the Drawings.

3.03.00 Welded Construction

3.03.01 General

Welding shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification. Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders who have been qualified by tests in accordance with IS: 817.

3.03.02 Preparation of material

Surface to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint, and any other foreign material except that mill scale, which withstands vigorous wire brushing, may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch.

3.03.03 Assembling

Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in, as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces, which are not completely sealed by, welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected and in making the correction the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2°).

The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 23 OF 41

3.03.04 Welding Sequence

In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements.

In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections may be made by shod splicing not more than three sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph.

When required by the Engineer, welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat-treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standard or any other Standard approved by the Engineer.

3.03.05 Welding technique

All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material, as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness.

Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of a joint in a manner that will ensure their soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates. Extension bars or run-off plates need not be removed upon completion of the weld unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract.

To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall all conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

3.03.12 Temperature

No welding shall normally be done on parent material at a temperature below (-) 5°C. However, if welding is to undertaken at low temperature, adequate



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 24 OF 41

precautions as recommended in relevant Indian Standard shall be taken. When the parent material is less than 40 mm thick and the temperature is between (-) 5°C and 0°C, the surface around the joint to a distance of 100 mm or 4 times the thickness of the material, whichever is greater, shall be preheated till it is hand warm. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20°C. All requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant Indian Standard.

3.03. 13 Peening

Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds may be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool, peening shall be done after the weld has cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld and base metal from over peening.

3.03. 14 Equipment

These shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of a type and capacity as recommended by the manufacturers of electrodes or as may be approved by the engineer.

3.04.00 Finish

Column splices and butt joints of compression members depending on contact for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butted over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.1 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc; after welding/riveting together, should be accurately machined so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles of channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 1.0 mm.

3.05.00 Slab bases and caps

Bases and caps fabricated out of steel slabs, except when cut material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face, which is to be grouted direct to a foundation, need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face.

To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 25 OF 41

3.12.00 Lacing bars

The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burns.

3.13.00 Separators

Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used.

3.14.00 Bearing Plates

Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams and columns and the required stiffeners and gussets whether or not specified in Drawings.

3.15.00 Floor Grating

All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and of pressure locked assembly. The size and spacing of bearing bars and cross bars shall be as approved in detailed drawings. Alternatively, diamond pattern grating if approved may be used.

The grating shall be made in panel units designed to span as indicated in structural steel framing drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

The grating units shall be finished free from warps, twists, or any other defects. Grating work shall include cutouts and clearance openings for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits etc. The gratings shall be notched, trimmed, and neatly finished around components of the steel structures encountered. Binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile. Openings in gratings shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5 mm thickness and 100 mm width.

Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, all penetrations of grating units shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted, and neatly finished. Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, lock washers etc. for proper assembly and installation on supporting steel members. Maximum deviation in linear dimension shall not exceed 12 mm.

3.10.00 Chequered Plates

Minimum thickness of chequered plate floorings, covers etc. shall be 6 mm O/P. Chequered plate shall be accurately cut to the required sizes and shapes and the cut edges properly ground. Stiffeners shall be provided wherever required from design consideration.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 26 OF 41

3.11.00 Architectural Clearances

Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances.

3.11.00 Shop connections

- a) All shop connections shall be otherwise riveted or welded as specified on the Drawings.
- b) Heads of rivets on surfaces carrying brick walls shall be flattened to 10 mm thick projection.
- c) Certain connections, specified to be shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection and the contractor will have to make the desired changes at no extra cost to the exchequer.

3.13.00 Castings

Steel castings shall be annealed.

3.14.00 Shop erection

The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete or as directed by the Engineer so that accuracy of fit may be checked before dispatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected in such a way as will facilitate the check of interchange ability.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 27 OF 41

3.15.00 Shop painting

3.15.01 General

Unless otherwise specified, steelwork, which will be concealed by interior building finish, need not be painted; steelwork to be encased in concrete shall not be painted. Unless specifically exempted, all other steelwork shall be given one coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned, in accordance with the following paragraph, by brush, spray, roller coating, flow-coating or dipping as may be approved by the Engineer.

After inspection and approval and before leaving the shop, all steelwork specified to be painted shall be cleaned by hand-wire brushing or by other methods of loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag or flux deposit, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease deposits shall be removed by the solvent. Steelwork specified to have no shop paint shall, after fabrication, be cleaned of oil or grease by solvent cleaners and be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by trough sweeping with a fibre brush.

3.15.02 Inaccessible parts

Surfaces not in contact, but inaccessible after assembly, shall receive two coats of shop paint, positively of different colours to prove application of two coats before assembly. This does not apply to the interior of sealed hollow sections.

3.15.03 Contact surfaces

Contact surface shall be cleaned in accordance with sub-clause 3.13.1 before assembly.

3.15.04 Finished surfaces

Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust inhibiting coating that can be easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection.

3.15.05 Surfaces adjacent to field welds

Unless otherwise provided for, surfaces within 50 of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 28

OF

41

3.16.00 Galvanizing

3.16.01 General

Structural steelwork for switchyard or other structures as may be specified in the contract shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials Specification ASTM-A 123 or IS: 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and steel. Where the steel structures are required to be galvanized the field connection materials like bolts, nuts and washers shall also be galvanized.

3.16.02 Surface Preparation

All members to be galvanized shall be cleaned, by the process of pickling of rust, loose scale, oil, grease, slag and spatter of welded areas and other foreign substances prior to galvanizing. Pickling shall be carried out by immersing the steel in an acid bath containing either sulphuric or hydrochloric acid at a suitable concentration and temperature. The concentration of the acid and the temperature of the bath can be varied, provided that the pickling time is adjusted accordingly.

The pickling process shall be completed by thoroughly rinsing with water, which should preferably be warm, so as to remove the residual acid.

3.16.03 Procedure

Galvanizing shall be carried out by hot dip process in a proper and uniformly heated bath. It shall meet all the requirements when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS: 4759 - Specification for Hot-dip zinc coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products.

After finishing the threads of bolts, galvanizing shall be applied over the entire surface uniformly. The threads of bolts shall not be machined after galvanizing and shall not be clogged with zinc. The threads of nuts may be tapped after galvanizing but care shall be taken to use oil in the threads of nuts during erection.

The surface preparation for galvanizing and the process of galvanizing itself, shall not adversely affect the mechanical properties of the materials to be galvanized. Where members are of such lengths as to prevent complete dipping in one operation, great care shall be taken to prevent warping.

Materials on which galvanizing has been damaged shall be acid stripped and re-galvanized unless otherwise directed, but if any member becomes damaged after leaving been dipped twice, it shall be rejected. Special care shall be taken



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 29

OF

41

not to injure the skin on galvanized surfaces during transport, handling, and erection. Damages, if occur, shall be made good in accordance or as directed by the Engineer.

4.00.00 INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY

4.01.00 Inspection

Unless specified otherwise, inspection to all, work shall be made by the or Engineer's representative at the place of manufacture prior to delivery. The Engineer or his representative shall have free access at all reasonable times to those parts of the manufacturer's works which are concerned with the fabrication of the steelwork under this Contract and he shall be afforded all reasonable facilities for satisfying himself that the fabrication is being done in accordance with the provisions of this Specification.

The Contractor shall provide free of charge, such labour, materials, electricity, fuel, water, stores, tools and plant, apparatus and instruments as may be required by the Engineer to carry out inspection and/or tests in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall guarantee compliance with the provisions of this Specification.

4.02.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

4.02.01 General

The Contractor shall carry out sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own Cost. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.02.02 Steel

All steel supplied by, the Contractor shall conform, to the relevant Indian Standards. Except otherwise mentioned in the contract, only tested quality steel having mill test reports shall be used. In case unidentified steel materials are permitted to be used by the Engineer, random samples of materials will be taken from each unidentified lot of 50 M.T or less of any particular section for tests to conform to relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all tests shall be born by the contractor.

All material shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 30

OF

41

4.02.02

Welding

- a) The weld surface shall be cleaned with steel wire brush to remove spatter metal, slag etc. and 100% of welds shall be inspected visually for size, length of weldment and external defects. Weld gauges shall be used for checking weld sizes. The surface shall be clean with regular beads and free from slags, cracks, blow-holes etc.
- b) Non-destructive examination shall be carried out to determine soundness of weldments as follows:
 - i) 10% at random on fillet-joints.
 - ii) 100% on all butt-joints.
- c) Should the ND tests indicate defects like improper root penetration, extensive blowholes, slag intrusion etc., such welds shall be back gauged, joints prepared again and rewelded. All defects shall be rectified by the Contractor at no extra costs.
- d) All electrodes shall be procured from approved reputed manufacturers with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrode, which has not deteriorated in storage, shall be used. The inspection and testing of welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards or other equivalents. For every 50 tones of welded fabrication, the Engineer may ask for 1(one) test-destructive or non-destructive including X -ray, ultrasonic test or similar, the cost of which shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.02.04

Rivets, bolts, nuts and washers

All rivets, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be procured from M/s. Guest Keen William Ltd. or equivalent and shall confirm to the relevant Indian Standards. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials may have to be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all such testing shall have to be borne by the Contractor. In addition to testing the rivets by hammer, 2% (two per cent) of the rivets done shall have to be cut off by chisels to ascertain the fit, quality of material and workmanship. The removal of the cut rivets and re-installing new rivets shall be done by the Contractor at his own cost.

4.02.05

Shop painting

All paints and primers shall be of standard quality and procured from approved manufacturers and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
REV.NO.	0	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	31	OF	41

4.02. 12 Galvanizing

All galvanizing shall be uniform and of standard quality when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and 15: 4759 - specification for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products.

4.03.00 Tolerance

The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as specified in IS: 1852 - specification for rolling and Cutting Tolerances for Hot-rolled Steel Products. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures shall be as specified in IS: 721 - Tolerances for Fabrication of Steel Structures.

4.04.00 Acceptance

Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to comply with any of the provisions of this specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No Structure or part of the structure once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check some of the tests at an appropriate laboratory at the contractors cost.

When all tests to be performed in the Contractor's shop under the terms of this contract have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith and the Engineer will issue acceptance certificate, upon receipt of which, the items will be shop painted, packed and dispatched. No item to be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Owner to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with the Contract.

4.05.00 Delivery of materials

4.05.01 General

The Contractor will deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in such sequence as will permit the most efficient and economical performance of the erection work. The Owner may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 32 OF 41

4.05.02 Marking

Each separate piece of fabricated steelwork shall be distinctly marked on all surfaces before delivery in accordance with the markings shown on approved erection drawings and shall bear such other marks as will further facilitate identification and erection.

4.05.03 Shipping

Shipping shall be strictly in accordance with the sequence stipulated in the agreed Programme. Contractor shall dispatch the materials to the e worksite securely protecting and packing the materials to avoid loss or damage during transport by rail, road or water. All parts shall be adequately braced to prevent damage in transit.

Each bundle, bale or package delivered under this contract shall be marked on as many sides as possible and such distinct marking (all previous irrelevant markings being carefully obliterated) shall show the following:

- a) Name and address of the consignee
- b) Name and address of the consignor
- c) Gross weight of the package in tonnes and its dimensions
- d) Identification marks and/or number of the package
- e) Custom registration number, if required

All markings shall be carried out with such materials as would ensure quick drying and indelibility.

Each component or part or piece of material when shipped, shall be indelibly marked and/or tagged with reference to assembly drawings and corresponding piece numbers.

Each packing case shall contain in duplicate in English a packing list pasted on to the inside of the cover in a water-proof envelope, quoting especially -

- a) Name of the Contractor
- b) Number and date of the Contract
- c) Name of the office placing the contract
- d) Nomenclature of stores



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 33 OF 41

- e) A schedule of parts or pieces, giving the parts or piece number with reference to assembly drawings and the quantity of each.

The shipping dimensions of each packing shall not exceed the maximum dimensions permissible for transport over the Indian Railways/Roads.

After delivery of the materials at site, all packing materials shall automatically become the property of the Owner.

Notwithstanding anything stated hereinbefore, any loss or damage resulting from inadequate packing shall be made good by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. When facilities exist, all shipments shall be covered by approved Insurance Policy for transit at the cost of the Contractor.

The contractor shall ship the complete materials or part on board a vessel belonging to an agency approved by the Owner or on rail and/or road transport as directed. The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure correct appraisal of freight rates, weights and volumes and in no case will the Owner be liable to pay any warehouse, wharfage, demurrage and other charges.

If, however, the Owner has to make payment of any of the above-mentioned charges, the amount paid will be deducted from the bills of the Contractor.

Necessary advice regarding the shipment with relevant details shall reach the Engineer at least a week in advance.

5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.01.00 With Tender

The following information is required to be submitted with the Tender:

- a) Progress Schedule

The Contractor shall quote in his Tender a detailed schedule of progress of work and total time of completion, itemizing the time required for each of the following aspects of work.

- i) Preparation and approval of fabrication drawing
- ii) Procurement of Materials
- iii) Fabrication and shipping of all anchor bolts
- iv) Fabrication and shipping of main steelwork.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 34 OF 41

- v) Fabrication and shipping of steelwork for bunkers, tanks and/or silos as applicable.
- vi) Fabrication and shipping of all other remaining steelwork including miscellaneous steelwork.
- vii) Final date of completion of all shipments.

b) Shop

Location of the Tenderer's fabrication workshop giving details of equipment, manpower, the total capacity, and the capacity that will be available exclusively for this contract shall be submitted.

5.02.00

After Award

After award of the Contract the successful Tenderer is to submit the following:

- a) Complete fabrication drawings, material lists, cutting lists, rive and bolt lists, field welding schedules based on the approved design drawings prepared by him in accordance with the approved schedule.
- b) Monthly Progress Report with necessary photographs in six (6) copies to reach the Engineer on or before the 7th day o. each month, giving the up-to-date status of preparation of detailed shop drawings, bill of materials, procurement of materials, actual fabrication done, shipping and all other relevant information.
- c) Detailed monthly material reconciliation statements relevant to the Work done and reported in the Progress Report, giving the stock at hand of raw steel, work in progress, finished materials.
- d) Results of any test as and when conducted and as require by the engineer.
- e) Manufacturer's mill test report in respect of steel materials, rivets, bolts, nuts, and electrodes as may be applicable.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 35 OF 41

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

6.01.00 Rates

6.01.01 The items of work in the Schedule of items describe the work in brief. The various items of the Schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with these specifications including amendments and additions, general conditions of contract, special conditions of contracts, and other tender documents, if any. For each item of Schedule of Items, the bidder's rates shall include the activities covered in the description of the item as well as all necessary operations described in the Specifications.

6.01.02 The bidder's rates shall include cost of all minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in the description in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Rates shall also include for taking all safety measures.

6.01.03 The bidder's -rates for all items of schedule of items shall include complete cost towards plant, equipment, erection and dismantling of scaffolding, men, materials and consumables, skilled and unskilled labour, levies, taxes, royalties, duties, transport, storage, repair/rectification/maintenance until handing over, contingencies, overhead and all incidental items not specifically mentioned but reasonably implied and necessary to complete the work.

6.01.04 No claims shall be entertained, if the details shown on the 'Released for Construction' drawings differ from those shown on the bid/tender drawings.

6.01.05 Rates shall be inclusive of all leads and lifts/elevation.

6.01.06 The bidder's rates for Structural Steel shall include for fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, erection scheme, alignment, welding, including preheating and post heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, visual inspection, non destructive and special testing, rectification and correction of defective welding works, production test plate, inspection and testing, erection scheme, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus/waste steel materials including cut pieces'/waste steel, provision of additional butt/weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 36 OF 41

The rates for fabrication are inclusive of all tests on welds and material and no extra shall be payable for quality tests specified for fabrication of structure in shop or at site.

Separate BOQ items for test on welds like radiography or Ultrasonic, DPT, magnetic particle tests are kept for tests on material/fabrication not covered under regular fabrication item of BOQ.

- 6.01.07** The bidder's rates for foundation bolts assembly shall include fabrication, threading, heat treatment, erection, installation, and alignment of complete bolt assembly with nuts, locknuts, anchor plates, stiffener plates, protective tape, etc. This shall also include the cost of all materials not issued by the Owner. Material issued by Owner will be specified in GCC.
- 6.01.08** The bidder's rates for application of inorganic primer shall include surface preparation to near white metal surface by blast cleaning, abrasives, touch up painting, suitable enclosure to avoid contamination and the necessary statutory approval from the factory inspector/pollution control board etc. regarding the method of blast cleaning and abrasives used, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the primer specified.
- 6.01.09** The bidder's rates for application of finish painting system shall include surface preparation, application of intermediate (under) coat, finish coat and final finish coat, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the finish paint.
- 6.01.10** The bidder's rates for electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include supply, fabrication, transportation to the site, erection and alignment of factory made electro-forged gratings, all taxes, duties thereon etc. The rates shall also include preparation of grating design for different spans and load intensifies, preparation of design and fabrication drawings, edge preparation, blast cleaning followed by finish paint.
- 6.01.11** The bidder's rates for galvanization of factory made electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include the application of hot dipped galvanization as finish over the fabricated gratings and the treatment to be given for prevention of white storage stains, as per the technical Aspiration.
- 6.01.12** The bidder's rates for permanent mild steel bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification.
- 6.01.13** The bidder's rates for high strength structural bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types, of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 37 OF 41

6.01.14

The bidder's rates for dismantling, additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations such as lowering of material, carriage etc., as mentioned in the technical specification. Unutilised steel pieces cut/removed shall be returned to the project stores free of charge. Non-return of unutilized steel pieces to the Owner's store would be considered as wastage and recovery would be affected as per the provision of contract for structural steel consumption. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member.

The bidder should prepare an optimised cutting plan as per fabrication drawing to utilise the steel material upto maximum extent and minimise the wastage/scrap. Quantity of wastage/scrap of material should be limited to the percentage mentioned elsewhere in the conditions of tender/contract specifications.

6.01.15

The bidder's rates for re-erection of erection marks after additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations mentioned in technical specification for the calculated weight of the rectified/modified erection mark rejected at site. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. All the operations mentioned above for restoring such members shall be carried out at no extra cost. The work of erection of any erection mark which has not been dismantled but have been modified/rectified before erection shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under relevant item of fabrication and erection of steel work of Schedule of items for the modified weight.

6.01.16

The bidder's rates for PTFE shall include design, supply, transportation of the complete assembly with guides and dust protection cover and installation of bearings in position drilling, bolting, erecting aligning etc. along with any taxes, duties thereon etc.

6.01.17

The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel hopper (if specified) shall include fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, all other operations mentioned in the technical specification. The rates shall also include for erection scheme, alignment, making cutting plan, cutting, jointing, bending, rolling, grinding, drilling, bolting, assembly, edge preparation, welding including pre-heating, post-heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, inspection and testing, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, installation of temporary structures etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus / waste steel materials including cut pieces/waste steel, provision of additional butt / weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 38 OF 41

- 6.01.18** The bidder's rates for preformed flexible open ended bellow strap of neoprene (if specified) shall include supply and transportation, installation in position, drilling, bolting, aligning etc. complete along with any taxes, duties thereon etc.
- 6.01.19** The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel Hand Rail (if specified) shall include complete Hand Rail including, materials, fabrication, grinding & finishing, stainless steel beading, stainless steel cleats, stainless steel fasteners, neoprene gaskets, preparation of shop drawing but excluding the cost of glazing. The Owner shall supply no material for this item of work.
- 6.02.00** **MODE OF MEASUREMENT**
- 6.02.01** The measurement for the item of foundation bolts assembly including that of nuts; locknuts shall be based on the calculated weight of steel installed in Metric Tonne, corrected to second place of decimal. The weight of the foundation bolt shall be calculated in the same way as that done for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment of structural steel. The weight of the nut / locknut shall be taken as per actual weight supplied by the contractor and accepted by the Engineer.
- 6.02.02** The measurement for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment, welding, etc. of structural steel work shall be based on the approved weight of steel nearest to a Kg, by applying the unit weight as adopted at the time of issue of structural steel on the measurements worked out as given below.
- 6.02.03** For ISMB, ISMC, ISA, flats, round bars, square bars and pipes, length shall be taken as per distance between planes normal to the axis of the member passing through the extreme points of the section.
- 6.02.04** Gussets plates in trusses, and bracings, brackets plates, stiffeners, and skew cuts if any in plates for butt welds, the area shall be assumed as the minimum circumscribed rectangle. However, deduction for any notch/skew cut shall be made as mentioned in clause no-6.02.06.
- 6.02.05** For bunker wall plates, the minimum-circumscribing rectangle of the individual plate/pieces out of which these wall plates are assembled by butt-welding, shall be measured. Care shall be taken to ensure maximum utilization of cut-pieces generated by providing extra butt joints (for which no extra payment shall be made).
- 6.02.06** For all other plates, where the area of any notch/skew cut in the plate is less than 0.05 sq.m. the area of the plate shall be assumed as that of the minimum circumscribing rectangle for the purpose of measurement and calculation of area for the purpose of payment. However, if the area of any notch/skew cuts in a plate is more than 0.05 sq.m, the area of notch/skew cut shall be deducted



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 39 OF 41

from assumed minimum circumscribing rectangular area for the purpose of payment.

6.02.07 No deduction shall be made for the hole in the members, if the area of individual hole is less than 0.05 sq.m. The weight shall be calculated by deducting the area of holes, if area of individual hole is more than 0.05 sq.m.

6.02.08 All cut-pieces and scrap generated due to cutting of holes, skew-cuts of plates, gussets, brackets, stiffeners, etc. shall be stacked separately and handed over to the project stores without being considered for material accounting as the circumscribing rectangle has been considered for payment.

6.02.09 The splice plate shown in the fabrication drawing or approved by the Engineer shall only be measured for payment.

6.02.10 The weight of permanent bolts, washers and nuts and welds shall not be included in the weights of the members. No extra payment shall be made for welding/bolting.

6.02.11 The bolts and nuts required for erection purpose shall not be paid for and may be taken away by the Contractor after final welding for members. Erection boltholes left after removal of erection bolts shall be suitably plugged with welds.

6.02.12 The measurement for the item of application of inorganic primer including blast cleaning of steel surfaces shall be based on the weight on which the zinc silicate primer is applied, after blast cleaning in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works.

6.02.13 The measurement for the item of application of finish primer system shall be based on the weight on which the epoxy based finish primer is applied in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works.

6.02.14 The measurement for the item of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor, and accepted by the Engineer. Nothing extra shall be payable for making cutouts, notches, openings of any profile, trimming profiles etc. in the grating units.

6.02.15 The measurement for the item of hot dipped galvanization of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal of gratings galvanized by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 40 OF 41

- 6.02.16** The measurement for the item of permanent bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules.
- 6.02.17** The measurement for the item of High Strength Structural bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules.
- 6.02.18** The measurement for the item of the work of dismantling, additions, alterations, reerection etc. shall be as given below
- 6.02.19** For dismantling, the unmodified weight of the actually dismantled erection marks shall only be measured.
- 6.02.20** For the work of addition to, alteration in and / or modification of 'erection marks' either in erected position or in the fabrication yard, measurement of weight for payment purpose shall be calculated as the arithmetic sum of weight of steel cut and removed from the erection mark, weight of steel reutilised out of such cut and removed pieces and weight of additional new steel pieces added to the erection mark.
- 6.02.21** For re-erection the weight of the modified erection mark shall only be measured.
- 6.02.22** The weight shall be measured nearest to kg. and shall be arrived in a manner similar to the measurement for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment and welding of structural steel.
- 6.02.23** The measurement for the item of PTFE bearings shall be based on the load carrying capacity of PTFE in MT, corrected to third place of decimal, supplied by the contractor and as accepted by the Engineer and as per the approved bearing schedule, for the total vertical load carrying capacity, for all bearings.
- 6.02.24** The measurement for the item of stainless steel hopper shall be based on the actual finished weight of hopper weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal. The hopper weight shall be arrived by multiplying of the inner surface area of the hopper with the unit weight of the hopper plate.
- 6.02.25** The measurement for the item of flexible open-ended bellows straps of neoprene shall be based in running meter, corrected to second place of decimal. Bellow Straps shall be supplied as per the requirement of the approved drawings. The measurement shall be done for the inner circumference of the bunker on which neoprene has been fixed and for the length supplied by the Contractor 'and as accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET

41

OF

41

6.02.26

The measurement for the item of Stainless Steel Hand Railing shall be based on finished weight of handrail in Kgs corrected to second place of decimal. The weight shall also include the weight of Stainless Steel fasteners, Stainless Steel beading, Stainless Steel cleats etc. The weight shall be the finished weight of Hand Rail, as accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 1 OF 17

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D (PART I)

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 2 OF 17

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	12
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	16



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 3 OF 17

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at site, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete as per Drawings, this Specification and other provision of the Contract.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a) The Contractor shall provide all construction and transport equipment, tools, tackle, consumables, materials, labour, and supervision required for erection of the structural steelwork.
- b) Receiving, unloading, checking, and moving to storage yard at Site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary for all fabricated steel materials arriving at Site. The Contractor shall pay all demurrage and/or wharfage charges etc. on account of default on his part.
- c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from Site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, riveting, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation of all fabricated structural steel materials in proper location according to approved erection drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads to be built for transportation of fabricated steel structures.
- d) Checking centre lines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. Any defect observed in the foundation shall be rectified with Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks.
- e) Aligning, plumbing, levelling, riveting, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures including floor gratings, chequered plates etc. in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
- f) Painting of the erected steel structures.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 17

- g) All minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the Engineer including but not limited to the following:
- i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling.
 - ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding, etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections.
 - iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size rivet or bolt if required.
 - iv) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or refabrication of parts, which are incorrectly fabricated.
 - v) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary.
 - vi) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or are drilled in incorrect location during fabrication.
 - vii) Carry out tests in accordance with this specification.

2.02.00 Work by Others

No work under this Specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Codes and Standards

All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specification and codes of Practice of equivalent:

IS: 800 - Code of practice for general construction in steel.

IS: 456 - Code of practice for main or reinforced concrete.

2.04.00 Conformity with Designs

The Contractor will erect the entire fabricated steel structure, align all the members, complete all field connections and grout the foundations all as per the provisions of this specification and the sequence and the design criteria laid down by the Engineer. All work shall conform to the provisions of this specification and /or instructions of the engineer. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Specifications and/or the instructions o the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 5 OF 17

2.05.00 Material

2.05.01 General

All fabricated steel structures and connection materials shall be supplied by the Contractor to the site. The Contractor shall take delivery from railway wagons or trucks at site, and unload the materials and perform all formalities like checking of materials and attend to insurance matters in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.01.00 and as specified hereinbefore.

2.05.02 Materials to conform to Indian standards

All materials required to be supplied by the Contractor under this contract shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard specifications.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All material shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site, failing which, the engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed by agency and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues.

2.06.02 Yard

The Contractor will have to establish a suitable yard in an approved location at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other raw steel materials such as structural sections and plates as required. The yard shall have facilities like drainage, lighting, and suitable access for large cranes, trailers, and other heavy equipments. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding and with suitable access for cranes, trailers and other equipment for use in erection work in proper sequence in accordance with the approved Programme of work.

The Tenderer must visit the site prior to submission of his tender to acquaint himself with the availability of land and the development necessary by way of filling, drainage, access roads, fences, sheds etc. all of which shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 6 OF 17

2.06.03 Covered Store

All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building to be built at the cost of the Contractor.

2.07.00 Quality Control

The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with the provisions of the Contract and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the Following items of work:

- i) Erection: Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts.
- ii) Grouting: Cleaning and roughness of foundation, quality of materials used for grouting, admixtures, consistency, and strength of grout.
- iii) Painting: Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats.

2.08.00 Taking Delivery

The Contractor shall take delivery of fabricated structural steel and necessary connection materials from railhead/trucks as may be necessary and as directed by the Engineer. He shall check, unload; transport the materials to his stores for proper storing at his own cost. The Contractor shall submit claims to insurance or other authorities and pursue the same in case of loss or damage during transit and handling and all loss thereof shall be borne by him.

The Contractor shall also take all precautions against damage of the materials in his custody after taking delivery and till the same are erected in place and accepted. The Contractor shall salvage, collect, and deliver all the packing materials to the Owner free of charge.

3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP

3.01.00 Erection

3.01.01 Plant and Equipment

The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be thoroughly verified. They shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition and shall have the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 7 OF 17

3.01.02 Method and sequence of erection

The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange for most economical method and sequence available to him consistent with the drawings and specifications and other relevant stipulations of the contract.

3.01.03 Temporary Bracing

Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, free of cost to the Owner, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations.

If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure installed by others during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for their installation by the erector shall be made free of cost to the Owner.

The requirement of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, levelled, aligned, and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The temporary guys, braces, false work, and cribbing shall not be the property of the Owner and they may be removed immediately upon completion of the steel erection.

3.01.04 Temporary Floors for Buildings

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide free of cost planking and to cover such floors during the work in progress as may be required by any Act of Parliament and/or bylaws of state, Municipal or other local authorities.

3.01.05 Setting Out

Positioning and levelling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be in accordance with the approved Drawings and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. For heavy columns, etc. the Contractor shall set proper screed bars to maintain proper level. No extra payment shall be made for this.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 8 OF 17

Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance under this Specification.

No permanent field connections by riveting, bolting or shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained.

3.01.06 Field Riveting

All rivets shall be heated and driven with pneumatic tools. Hand passing or "throwing" of rivets are desirable. Any other method of conveying hot rivets from the furnace to the driving point must be approved by the engineer. No-cold rivets shall be driven. All other requirements of riveting including quality and acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with the relevant portions of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork of the Project.

3.01.07 Field Bolting

All relevant Portions in respect of bolted construction of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork applicable to the Project shall also be applicable for field bolting in addition to the following:

Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except tight mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other, defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing.

All high tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide, when all fasteners in the joint are tight, the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods.

a) Turn-of-nut Method

When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the Joint are brought into good contact with each other. 'Snug tight' is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation specified in Table-I with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 9 OF 17

there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

TABLE-I

Bolts length not exceeding 8 times Dia or 200 mm	Bolt length exceeding 8 times Dia or 200 mm	Remarks
1/2 turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotation is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotation-30° over or under.

Bolts may be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn -of-nut -method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks can be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

b) Torque Wrench Tightening

When torque wrenches are used to provide the bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques specified in TABLE-II (See Note below the Table). Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

TABLE-II

Nominal Bolt Diameter (mm) (Kg.M) of IS:1367	Torque to be applied for bolt class 8.8
20	59.94
22	81.63
24	103.73



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 10 OF 17

Note: The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.7 T for 20 mm dia.; and 21.2 T for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular wrench.

In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening may be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating.

Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds. Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standard Specifications. All other requirements regarding assembly and bolt tightening shall be in accordance with this sub clause.

3.01.08 Field Welding

All field assembly and welding shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication work applicable to the project, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints.

3.01.09 Holes, Cutting and Fitting

No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, rivets, bolts, welds etc. shall be done unless specifically approved and /or instructed by the Engineer.

The erector shall not cut, drill, or otherwise alter the work of other trades, unless such work is clearly specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. Wherever such work is obtain specified the Contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work. The Contractor shall not be entitled for any payment on account of any such work.

3.02.00 Drifting

Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets will be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting may be used to draw holes together and drills shall be used to enlarge



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 17

holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming, shall not be allowed.

Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited.

3.03.00 Grouting of stanchion bases and bearings of beams and girders on stone, brick or concrete (Plain or reinforced)

Grouting shall be carried out with Ordinary Cement grout as described below:

The mix shall be one (1) part cement and one (1) part sand and just enough water to make it workable. The positions to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and wetted with water and any accumulated water shall be removed. These shall be placed under expert supervision, taking care to avoid air locks. Edges shall be finished properly. If the thickness of grout is 25 mm or more, two (2) parts of 6 mm down graded stone chips may be added to the above noted cement-sand grout mix, if required, by the Engineer or shown on the drawings.

No grouting shall be carried out until a sufficient number of bottom lengths of stanchions have been properly lined, leveled, and plumbed and sufficient floor beams are tied in position.

Whatever method of grouting is employed, the operation shall not be carried out until the steelwork has been finally levelled and plumbed, the stanchion bases being supported meanwhile by steel wedges, and immediately before grouting, the space under steel shall be thoroughly cleaned.

If required by the Engineer, certain admixtures like aluminium powder, "ironite" or equivalent, may be required to be added to the grout to enhance certain desirable properties of the grout. Approved non-shrink pre-mixed grout having required flowability and compressive strength may also be used with Engineer's approval.

3.04.00 Painting after Erection

Field painting shall only be done after the structure is erected, levelled, plumbed, aligned and grouted in its final position, tested and accepted by the Engineer. Normally, final painting shall be done only after the floor slabs are concreted and masonry walls are built. However, touch up painting, making good any damaged shop painting and completing any unfinished portion of the shop coat shall be carried out by the Contractor free of cost to the Owner. The materials and specification for such painting in the field shall be in accordance



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 12 OF 17

with the requirements of the specification for fabrication of structural steelwork applicable for the project.

Painting shall not be done in frosty or foggy weather or when humidity is such as to cause condensation on the surfaces to be painted. Before painting of steel, which is delivered unpainted, is commenced, all surfaces to be painted shall be dried and thoroughly cleaned from all loose scale and rust.

All field rivets, bolts, welds, and abrasions to the shop coat shall be spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat. Where specified, surfaces, which will be in contact after site assembling, shall receive a coat of paint (in addition to the shop coat, if any) and shall be brought together while the paint is still wet.

Surface, which will be inaccessible after field assembly shall receive the full, specified protective treatment before Bolts and fabricated steel members who are galvanized or otherwise treated and steel members to be encased shall not be painted.

The final painting shall be of two coats of Synthetic Enamel painting or Aluminium paint of approved manufacture as per the approved "Schedule of Painting". The shades shall also be as per the approved schedule. Synthetic enamel paint shall conform to IS: 2932.

3.05.00 Final cleaning up

Upon completion of erection and before final acceptance of the work by the Engineer, the contractor shall remove free of cost all false work, rubbish and all Temporary Works resulting in connection with the performance of his work.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 General

Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures, if required by the Engineer, to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall have to be dismantled and replaced with suitable member as per the Contract and no payment towards the cost of the dismantled portion and any connected work shall be made to the contractor. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good free of cost by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Cost of the tests specified hereinafter shall be borne by the Owner; but if the structure fails to pass the tests, the cost of the tests shall be recovered from the Contractor. Any extra claim due to loss of time, idle labour, etc. arising out of these testing operations shall not be entertained, however, only reasonable



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 17

and appropriate time extensions will be allowed.

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing and the tests shall be conducted as indicated in the following sub-clauses 4.01.01, 4.01.02 and 4.01.03. The method of testing and application of loading shall be as approved by the Engineer.

4.01.01 Stiffness Test

In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test.

4.01.02 Strength Test

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on the removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load.

4.01.03 Structure of same design

Where several structures are built to the same design and it is considered unnecessary to test all of them, one structure, as a prototype, shall be fully tested, as described in previous Sub-clauses, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours. This information is required as a basis of comparison in any check test carried out on samples of the structure.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 14 OF 17

When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner and to an extent prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype.

4.01.04 Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests

An actual structure which has passed the "Strength Test" as specified in Sub-clause 4.1.2 hereinbefore and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in Sub-clause 4.01.01 hereinbefore.

4.02.00 Tolerances

Some variation is to be expected in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames. Unless otherwise specified, such variations are deemed to be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabricating tolerances for the finished parts and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the Specifications for fabrication of structural steel work applicable to this Project and as specified below: The specified tolerance is mainly for welded erection. In case of bolted erection, no tolerance is desired so that all prefabricated bolt holes are matched on erection.

I. For Buildings Containing Cranes

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
1.	2.	3.
Main columns	a) shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line	
	i) In longitudinal direction	i) ± 3.0 mm
	ii) In lateral direction	ii) ± 3.0 mm
	b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 15 OF 17

other member connection levels:

i) For a column upto and including 10M height i) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical

ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height ii) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical for any 10 M length measured between connection levels, but not more than ± 7 mm per 30m length.

c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss ± 9.0 mm on true span.

d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings. ± 3.0 mm

e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating 3.0 mm

Trusses
least. a) Deviation at centre of span of upper chord member from vertical plane running through centre of bottom chord. $1/1500$ of the span or greater than 10mm whichever is the

Trusses b) Lateral displacement of top chord at center of span from vertical plane running through center of supports. $1/250$ of depth of truss or 20 mm which ever is the - least.

Crane Cirders a) Difference in levels of crane rail measured between adjacent columns. 2.0 mm.

b) Deviation to crane rail-gauge ± 3.0 mm



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 16 OF 17

c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermite welding. 1.0 mm.

d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web. ± 3.5 mm

Setting of Expansion gaps At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per °C per unit length.

iv) For Building without Cranes

The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be ± 3.0 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be Out of Plumb more than 3.5 mm on each lox section of height and not more than 7.0 mm per 30 m section.

These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.

4.03.00 Acceptance

Structures and members have passed the tests and conform to all requirements specified in the foregoing Sub-clause 4.01.00, 4.01.01, 4.01.02, 4.01.03 and 4.01.04 and other applicable provisions of this specification and are within the limits of tolerances specified in Sub-clause 4.02.00 and/or otherwise approved by the Engineer shall be treated as approved and accepted for the purpose of fulfillment of the provisions of this contract.

5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.01.00 Before Tender

5.01.01 Tentative Programme

The Tenderer shall submit a tentative programme based on the information available in the Tender Document and visit to site indicating the structure-wise erection schedule proposed to be maintained by the Contractor to complete the job in time in accordance with the Contract.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 17 OF 17

5.01.02

Constructional Plant and Equipment, Tools, Temporary works & manpower A detailed list of all constructional plant and equipment like cranes, derricks, winches, welding sets, erection tools etc. along with their make, model, present condition and location available with the Tenderer which he will be able to employ on the job to maintain the progress of work in accordance with the Contract shall be submitted along with the Tender. The total number of each category of experienced personnel like fitters, welders, riggers etc. that he will be able to employ on the job shall also be indicated.

5.01.03

Erection Yard

A site plan showing the layout and location of the erection yard proposed to be established by the tenderer shall also be attached with the tender indicating the storage space for fabricated steel materials, site-fabrication and repair shop, covered stores, offices, locations of erection equipments and other facilities. The Engineer shall have the right to modify the arrangement and location of the proposed yard to suit site conditions and the Contractor shall comply with the same without any claim whatsoever.

5.02.00

After award of the Contract

After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:

5.02.01

Detailed Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed erection programme within a month of the award of the Contract for completion of the work in time in accordance with the Contract. This will show the target programme, with details of erection proposed to be carried out in each fortnight, details of major equipment required, and an assessment of required strength of various categories of workers in a proforma approved by the Engineer.

5.02.02

Fortnightly Progress Report

The Contractor shall submit fortnightly progress reports in triplicate to the Engineer showing along with necessary photographs, 125 mm x 90 mm size, and all details of actual achievements against the target programme specified in Sub-clause 5.02.01 above. Any shortfall in the achievement in a particular fortnight must be made up within the next fortnight. Along with this report, the Contractor shall also furnish details of fabricated materials in hand at site and the strength of his workers.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 1 OF 16

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D22

SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 2 OF 16

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	3
2.00.00	SCOPE	3
3.00.00	MATERIALS	4
4.00.00	QUALITY CONTROL	6
5.00.00	EXECUTION	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 3 OF 16

**GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SITE LEVELLING AND GRADING**

1.00 GENERAL

This specification covers the works to be carried out for “**Site Levelling and Grading Works including Slope Protection**” etc. for the entire plant and associated areas. The specified formation level(s) shall be achieved either by excavation or by raising with controlled fill with excavated/borrowed earth as the case may be.

2.00 SCOPE

2.01 The scope include all works involved in levelling the site to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer including site clearance, setting out, earth work in excavation, stacking, loading, transportation, unloading, dewatering, drainage, filling, watering, compaction, turfing on slopes (if required), lighting, disposal of residual/surplus earth etc. It also includes supplying and providing all labour, materials, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, testing and all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

2.02 All tools and plants, equipments and machineries to be used in this work shall be of standard quality and manufactured by reputed concerns conforming to Indian Standard (IS) codes or equivalent thereof.

2.03 Work to be provided by the Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision, services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipments, tools and plants, approaches, transportation etc. required for the completion of the work.

b) Preparation and submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.) to the engineer for approval.

c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 4 OF 16

2.04 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.05 Codes and Standards

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) codes unless specified otherwise.

IS: 1200 Methods of measurement of building and civil engineering works,
Part-1: Earthwork

IS: 2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)

IS: 3764 Excavation work- Code of safety

IS: 4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations

IS: 4701 Code of practice for earthwork on canals

IS: 6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground
Blasts

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification or/and by the IS codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.06 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

3.00 MATERIALS

All materials required for the work shall be of best variety and approved by the engineer.

3.01 Materials for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata met during the course of excavation, the following classification is to be followed.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 5 OF 16

a) Soil

It includes all type of soil including laterite, moorum etc. with/without any percentage of kankar which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc. and those which do not fall under **clause** 3.01 (b) and (c) etc.

b) Soft Rock

It includes the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc. and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer.

c) Hard Rock

It includes the rocks, which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiseling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock.

However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor.

3.02

Materials for Filling

Any coarse grained or fine grained low plastic soil free from vegetation, roots, shingle, salts, organic matters, sod and any other harmful chemicals shall be used for filling. The contractor shall test the fill material to establish its suitability and submit the results to the engineer for approval. Fill material shall be got approved by the engineer. The following type of materials shall not be used for filling.

- a) Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs
- b) Expansive clays
- c) Peat, logs, sod and perishable materials
- d) Materials susceptible to combustion
- e) Any material or industrial and domestic produce which will adversely affect other materials of work
- f) Materials from prohibited areas

The earth available by cutting the high grounds within the project site and the materials (if) available from the road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract shall be used for filling depending upon its suitability as fill material. Filling with excavated rock (in the project site) shall be done only with the written permission of the engineer in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 6 OF 16

approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling. In case the earth required for filling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc. shall be borne by him. He shall obtain and submit the necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities to the engineer for the borrow areas/materials acquired.

4.00 QUALITY CONTROL

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of fill material (c) On degree of compaction achieved

5.00 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of approaches, dewatering (if any), drainage and compaction etc. within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

5.01 Site Clearance

Before the commencement of earthwork, the entire area of cutting and filling shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, bushes, grasses, vegetation etc. with their roots, fences, logs, rubbish, water, slush etc. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below the existing ground level or 300mm below the formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed off to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timbers, fire



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 7 OF 16

woods etc. shall be the property of owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

5.02

Setting Out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for the ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. The contractor shall take spot levels of the area (with respect to the bench mark/ available source as provided by the engineer) to be excavated or to be filled at an interval of not more than 10m or as directed by the engineer before starting any earth work and shall be submitted to the engineer for prior approval.

5.03

Excavation

Levelling by excavation shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are higher than the specified formation level. Excavation shall include removal of all materials whatever nature as may be and whether wet or dry shall be carried out exactly in accordance with the line, levels, grades and curves shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required. The contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for excavation in different types of strata including dimensions, side slopes and dewatering if any, stacking or disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. **Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.**

The rough excavation may be carried up to a maximum depth of 150mm above the final formation level. The balance shall be excavated with special care and the final surface shall be compacted by rolling with 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and filling at the appropriate items of work.

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer due to the contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 8 OF 16

filled up to the required level with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor.

Suitable slope in cutting as per the requirements and as directed by the engineer shall be adopted to withhold the face of earth. The contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to any part of the work caused by the collapse of the side of excavations.

5.03.01 Excavation in Hard Rock

Excavation in hard rock shall normally be done with blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces.

5.03.02 Blasting

a) General

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to

transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

b) Materials



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 9 OF 16

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

c) Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well-ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine.

Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine. Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

* not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.

* not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 10 OF 16

* not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

d) Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

e) Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities. Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 11 OF 16

holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc. and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be

present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc. shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc. shall be taken during blasting operations.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 12 OF 16

5.03.04

Restrictions on Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one meter and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiseling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

5.04

Sorting of Excavated Materials

The excavated material shall be carefully sorted for use in filling the areas in the project site by removing roots, grasses, organic matters and other objectionable materials and be sorted out into different types of materials for use and as directed by the engineer. The excavated material which is not considered fit for filling purpose shall be immediately removed and disposed at such a place and in such a manner as will be directed by the engineer. The material found unusable should be got approved by the engineer before actually disposing it off. The useful materials that cannot be used directly shall be heaped in separate area as stock piles. Stockpiles shall be of regular size as far as possible for ease of measurement. The materials heaped shall be utilized as and when required and as directed by the engineer. The cost of complete item of earthwork includes the cost of rehandling of the materials and temporarily heaped and reused.

5.05

Disposal of Surplus/ Waste Materials

Surplus and other waste materials shall be removed and disposed of from the construction site to the area demarcated by the engineer. No material shall be wasted unless approved by the engineer.

5.06

Earth Work in Filling

Levelling by raising with controlled fill of approved excavated/borrowed earth shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are lower than the specified formation level. After clearing site as per clause 5.01, the original ground shall be compacted by rolling subject to a minimum 6 passes of 8 to 10 tons' roller. The approved earth/fill material shall then be spread in horizontal layers' not exceeding 300mm in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be watered and thoroughly compacted with proper moisture content and such equipments as may be required to obtain a minimum of 95% of its maximum dry density as



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 13 OF 16

determined by standard Proctor's test as per IS: 2720 part-VII or 85% of relative density as per IS:2720 part-XIV as specified. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The fill material shall be tested for its optimum moisture content and maximum dry density as per IS: 2720, part-VII. Moisture content shall be checked at the source of supply in accordance with IS:2720 part- II and if found less than that required for proper compaction, the same shall be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case, water shall be sprinkled directly from the hose line or from the truck-mounted water tank etc. making due allowance for evaporation losses and the fill material be thoroughly mixed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other suitable approved method until the layer is uniformly wet. **Flooding shall not be permitted for watering purpose under any circumstances.** If the material delivered is too wet, it shall then be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is suitable for compaction. Should circumstances arise owing to wet weather the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended. Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the layers before compaction. For each of the above tests on the fill material, one sample for every 10,000cu.m shall be tested. Additional samples shall be tested whenever there is a change of source or type of material.

Before start of filling, the contractor shall submit the engineer his proposal for the methodology to be adopted for compaction. The compaction equipments as approved by the engineer shall only be employed to compact the different type materials encountered during construction. If directed by the engineer, the contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The compacted layer shall be tested for its dry density as per IS:2720, part-XXVIII or XXIX as directed by the engineer. Samples shall be taken at the rate of one sample for every 10,000sq.m area of each compacted layer. In addition random checks shall be carried out in compacted layers by means of Proctor needle penetration test. Contractor shall submit all the test results to the engineer immediately after completion of the tests. A sample shall be deemed to have passed the test when the dry density of the compacted fill is equal to or more than 95% of its maximum dry density. When field density measurements reveal any soft areas in the fills, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the engineer. If in spite of that, the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be replaced with approved material compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the engineer.

Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the engineer.

Where the filling is to be done across low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D22	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	04/02/2020
SHEET	14	OF	16

layer of a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

5.07 Dewatering and Drainage

It shall be ensured that the area to be excavated/filled shall be free from water. The contractor shall remove the water (if any) by pumping or by any other means as approved by the engineer. At all times, the surface of cutting/filling during execution shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding. All existing drains/channels (if any) in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up any excavation or filling. These diversions shall be such that it shall ensure effective disposal of water without any accumulation or flooding within the project site and in adjoining areas.

5.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operation shall include the work of shaping and dressing the excavated/filled ground to the required grades, levels, lines, side slopes, cross-sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the engineer.

5.09 Turfing

Turfing shall be provided at the slopes and other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The turf shall be of approved quality of grass. The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. The grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free of any

debris. Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that all the dense root system of the grasses is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than about 300mm x 250mm size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage.

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Prior to placing the sods, the slopes shall be **roughened** and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The strips of sod shall be laid in close contact with each other and be tamped firmly in place so as to fill and close the joints between them. The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 15 OF 16

5.10

Approaches

The contractor shall provide proper approaches for workmen and inspection.

5.11

Lighting

Full scale lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the edges of excavations and fills.

6.00

RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01

Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

6.02

Measurements

Method of measurements are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS:1200, Part-1 shall be applicable.

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in cutting shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 04/02/2020

SHEET 16 OF 16

c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in

stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rocks so arrived shall be taken as soil.

e) For earth work in filling, the actual measurements of fill shall be calculated by taking levels of the original ground before start of the work but after site clearance and after compaction of fills. The quantity of earth work in filling shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

f) For turfing, the measurement shall be made on the finished work in square meter.

RATE SCHEDULE FOR INSTALATION OF AIR POLLUTION CONTROL TOWER AT NOIDA						
Scope of Civil, Mechanical and Elecrical work for APCT near DND Multilevel Parking includes site clearing, levelling grading, foundation, paving, access paving, fencing, garland drain.						
ST. NO	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	UNIT	Total Quantity (Q)	Factor (F)	Rate per qty (Y)= (F X A)/1000	Total Amount (T)= Y X Q
BROAD SCOPE						
Civil works for APCT Foundations.						
100 EARTH WORK						
Earth work In excavation, backfilling and disposal including necessary men/women, materials, equipment, loading, transportation, unloading, dewatering etc as per specification, drawing and as directed by engineer- in-charge for the following.						
101	Earth work in excavation in all types of soil including ash which can be excavated by any means including setting out, levelling, dewatering (but excluding special type of dewatering viz. well point method), shoring & strutting (wherever required), dressing the sides & bottom, all lifts, ramming/compacting the excavated bottom, stacking, disposal of surplus excavated materials within a lead upto 500 m, spreading/levelling of disposed materials etc all complete for following depths below ground level.					
a	Depth from ground level but not exceeding 2 m	CUM	200	0.02900		
b	Depth exceeding 2 m but not exceeding 4 m	CUM	50	0.03300		
107	Back filling upto any depth below ground level around foundations, plinths, trenches, drains etc to proper grade and level in layers not exceeding 250 mm thickness using/with selected materials from compulsorily excavated soil available within a lead upto 500m and compacted as specified including re-excavation of stacked earth, watering, ramming/compaction by manual/mechanical means, dressing etc all complete.for the following.					
a	Each layer compacted so as to achieve at least 95% maximum dry density as per IS-2720 (Part-VII)	CUM	180	0.01500		
109	Extra over ST No. 101 and 103 to A108 for carriage of excavated earth/selected materials for every 1 km or part thereof beyond an initial lead of 500m.	CUM	70	0.01600		
200 CONCRETE WORKS						
Providing and placing concrete work including cost of labour, materials (unless otherwise specified in BOQ/contract specification) and equipment for handling, transportation, batching, mixing, placing, vibrating and curing, (excluding cost of centering, shuttering and reinforcement) with mechanised equipments like batching plant, transit mixer, concrete pump etc. complete as per drawing, specifications and as per direction of engineer in charge for the following.						
202	Concrete of grade M10 (1 part cement, 3 part sand, 6 parts of 40 mm graded aggregate by volume) as lean concrete, levelling course , mud mat under and around foundations/floors at any depth below finished floor level etc.	CUM	40	0.78700		
205	Providing and laying Design Mix cement concrete conforming to IS:456 & IS 10262-2009 for reinforced concrete works with coarse sand and graded hard stone aggregate of 20mm nominal size in foundations/substructure, grade slab, paving, drains, under floors etc at any level below finished floor level, any shape, position or thickness etc complete including use of plasticizer/ superplasticizer conforming to IS:9103 (latest) to achieve required slump in concrete all complete as per specification & drawing for the following.					
a	M25 Grade	CUM	135	1.17300		

ST. NO	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	UNIT	Total Quantity (Q)	Factor (F)	Rate per qty (Y)= (F X A)/1000	Total Amount (T)= Y X Q
206	Providing and laying Design Mix cement concrete conforming to IS:456 & IS 10262-2009 for reinforced concrete works with coarse sand and graded hard stone aggregate of 20mm nominal size in superstructure at any level above finished floor level, any shape, position or thickness etc complete including use of plasticizer/ superplasticizer conforming to IS:9103 (latest) to achieve required slump in concrete all complete as per specification & drawing for the following.					
a	M25 Grade	CUM	5	1.20600		
213	Providing and laying Design Mix cement concrete as per IS:456 & IS 10262-2009 for reinforced concrete works using graded aggregate for Concrete in precast works like roof slabs/trench covers, fins, lintels, chajas, beams, columns, wall panels, facias, bollards etc.at all levels in all kinds of work including formwork/moulds, curing, rendering the top exposed surface with cement sand mortar (1:3), handling, storing, transpoting, all leads, erection without damage, setting in position with cement sand mortar (1:3), filling the gaps between adjacent precast units with M30 grade concrete or cement sand mortar (1:3) and including making of holes for bolts for fixing, welding etc.complete with graded aggregate (20/12.5/10 mm) and as per specification and drawing for following grades.					
a	M25	CUM	5	1.50100		
300 FORM WORKS						
Providing, fixing and removing formwork at any elevations for all structures, as per specifications and including all labour, material (unless otherwise specified in BOQ/contract specification), scaffoldings and centering complete including pockets etc. complete as per drawing, specifications and as per direction of engineer in charge for the following.						
301	Fairface form work with good quality water proof ply wood of required thickness and smooth surface below finished ground floor level for foundations, footings, base of columns, walls, columns, pilasters, beams, mass concrete, trenches etc.	SQM	365	0.07500		
302	Fairface form work with good quality water proof ply wood of required thickness and smooth surface above finished ground floor level for columns, beams, suspended floors, roofs, lintels, cantilevers, staircases, landings, balconies, domes, arches, circular overhead tanks etc. for all heights.	SQM	25	0.08400		
305	Extra over item no.301 and 302 for curved form work for foundations, footings, beams, walls, trenches, domes, arches etc as per specification.					
a	Extra for Curve Shuttering for Item No. 301	SQM	25	0.06400		
400 REINFORCEMENT						
Reinforcement work including all labour, material (unless otherwise						
402	Providing, straightening, cutting, bending, placing in position at any level, binding in position of steel reinforcements of TMT steel of grade Fe-500 confirming to IS:1786 including cost of binding wire, labour, scaffolding, transportation to & from stores etc complete all as per specifications, drawings and as directed by Engineer.	MT	15	11.20900		
500 WATER PROOFING WORKS						
Water proofing works including all labour, material (unless otherwise						
509	Providing and applying two coats of bitumen grade 85/25 as per IS 702 (@ 1.7kg/sqm)with 1% antistripping compound conforming to IS 6241 in foundation, wall, column etc on concrete surfaces exposed to soil / ash including surface preparation etc. all complete.	SQM	100	0.02900		
600 JOINTS AND FILLERS						
Joints & fillers including all labour, material (unless otherwise specified						
601	Supplying & installation of bitumen impregnated fibre board confirming to IS 1838 as joint filler at joints in concrete including nailing, coating of both faces with coal tar pitch/bitumin etc. all complete.					

ST. NO	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	UNIT	Total Quantity (Q)	Factor (F)	Rate per qty (Y)= (F X A)/1000	Total Amount (T)= Y X Q
a	12 mm wide joints.	SQM	50	0.09200		
602	Providing and applying polysulphide based sealant conforming to IS:12118 in expansion joints in concrete including cleaning of joints, raking out groove, application of primer, scaffolding etc. all complete for following size grooves:					
a	12mm X 25mm	RM	100	0.07900		
700 MS EMBEDMENTS						
Embedments including all labour, material (unless otherwise specified in						
701	Supply, fabricating and fixing of mild steel embedments , inserts, pipe sleeves, angle pieces, rungs of various diameters, plates of dimensions as required etc. including welding, bolting, cutting, drilling, scaffolding, setting etc. all complete.	KG	1700	0.01700		
703	Fixing of embedments, inserts, pipe sleeves, angle pieces, anchor bolts of various diameters, plates of dimensions as required etc. including scaffolding, setting in position, transportation from BHEL site stores to work spot etc. all complete.	KG	500	0.01000		
704	Supplying, fabricating, erecting and installing following items in concrete/brickwall for all kind of works, including setting material in concrete, layout, scaffolding, cutting, forming, grinding, drilling, bolting, welding, jointing, testing etc. all complete.					
f	Chemical Expansion fasteners (galvanised)of HILTI make or equivalent of safe tensile capacity as specified below for concrete work with anchoring rod,nuts,washers,chemicals all complete,etc:					
i	HAS-E5.8 M14	Nos	20	0.22900		
ii	HAS-E5.8 M16	Nos	10	0.29500		
iii	HAS-E5.8 M20	Nos	20	0.39300		
B704	Fixing and installing following items in concrete/brickwall for all kind of works, including setting material in concrete, layout, scaffolding, cutting, forming, grinding, drilling, bolting, welding, jointing, testing etc. all complete.					
Af	Mechanical Expansion fasteners (galvanised)of HILTI make or equivalent of safe tensile capacity as specified below for concrete work with anchoring rod,nuts,washers,chemicals all complete,etc:					
i	HAS-E5.8 M14	Nos	20	0.22900		
ii	HAS-E5.8 M16	Nos	10	0.29500		
iii	HAS-E5.8 M20	Nos	20	0.39300		
800 GROUTING						
Grouting including all labour, material, equipment, roughening surface,						
804	Providing & grouting of pocket holes, pipe sleeves and under base plates of structural steel work/ machinery/ pipe supporting structures including roughening of surface, cleaning, ramming, curing etc. all complete with ConbextraGP-1 or equivalent . (Cost of all material and cleaning of the pockets by compressed air shall be in the scope of the contractor).	CUM	1	2.49100		
1000 BRICKWORK						
Brickwork masonry including all labour, material, equipment,						
A1001	Providing brick work in cement mortar 1:6 (1 part cement 6 parts coarse sand) in walls, chambers etc. in thickness varying from 230mm to 460mm at all depths, places and positions at any level including raking out joints, curing, scaffolding etc. complete excluding plastering and painting.					
c	Using burnt clay bricks of class designation 7.5 of nominal dimension	CUM	5	0.95000		
1200 CEMENT MORTAR PLASTER						
Cement mortar plaster including making grooves wherever required						
A1202	Providing 12mm thick plaster on the wall/concrete surface with cement mortar 1:6 on walls finished to a smooth finish as per specification all complete.	SQM	50	0.055		
1205	Providing 12mm thick plaster in walls, drains/culverts with a paste of neat cement @ 1kg/sqm and rubbed smooth with trowel etc. all complete.	SQM	100	0.059		

ST. NO	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	UNIT	Total Quantity (Q)	Factor (F)	Rate per qty (Y)= (F X A)/1000	Total Amount (T)= Y X Q
1300 FINISHES TO CONCRETE / PLASTERED SURFACES						
FINISHES TO CONCRETE / PLASTERED SURFACES: Finishes, painting						
1315	Providing and applying two or more coats of Acrylic based weather coat paint of approved brand and manufacture and required shade over one coat of primer after necessary cleaning/ washing, preparing the surface using coir brush/ wire brush, sand paper, including filling of cracks with putty wherever required etc. all complete to give smooth, hard, durable & glossy finish over a coat of primer over prepared plaster surface as per manufacturers guidelines. The final finished coating shall be fungus resistant, UV resistant, water repellant and extremely durable with color fastness as per specification.	SQM	50	0.038		
1400 FLOORING AND SKIRTING						
FLOORING AND SKIRTING: Flooring and skirting at all level including						
1401	Providing and laying 50 mm thick heavy duty cement concrete in flooring with metallic hardener pigmented topping 12mm thick uniform graded treated iron particles in flooring. Under layer of 38mm thick cement concrete mix 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 sand : 4 stone aggregates 12.5mm well graded) and top layer of 12mm thick metallic concrete of mix 1:2 (1 cement hardner mix with approved quality metallic hardening compound :2 stone aggregate 6mm nominal size) by volume including cement slurry, rounding off edges, aluminium strips etc. all complete for following (Quoted item rate shall be inclusive of providing glass joint strips):	SQM	200	0.102		
1800 MISCELLANEOUS WORKS						
MISCELLANEOUS: Miscellaneous works including all labour, material						
1801	Providing and Filling in trenches, plinths, area paving and other underground structures with graded stone aggregate of size range 63 mm to 45 mm in layers not exceeding 230 mm in thickness including breaking of stone boulders to required sizes, filling the interstices with selected sand and compacting to 85 % of original volume of stone stack for all lifts etc. all complete. Payment shall be made for the measurement of the volume of the compacted fill.	CUM	55	0.341		
1813	Providing Earthing pit as per drawing with charcoal & salt, GI pipes, GI earth electrodes, GI wire, GI strips, brick chamber with covers including associated earthwork etc. all complete.	EACH	2	2.753		
A1828	Dismantling old existing reinforced/non-reinforced /brickwork/blockwork/stone masonry work in mud/lime/ cement mortar at any level including clearing/cleaning, stacking the serviceable materials at plant site and disposal of unserviceable materials within a lead upto1km all complete.	CUM	15	0.144		
A1829	Carrying out topographical survey of APCT site areas showing all permanent & general features and detailed contour survey by taking spot levels at 5m interval, carrying out cross section of canal/nallah by taking spot levels at 5m interval or less including clearance of jungles and cutting of trees etc which are interfering with the survey works and any other field works necessary for the completion of the said item, preparation and submission of all plans (maps), reports, softcopy and originals etc all complete including mobilisation/demobilisation of necessary equipment as per specification and instructions of the engineer-in- charge.	SQM	400	0.131		
2000 FENCING AND GATES						
FENCING AND GATES: Fencing and gates including all labour, material						

ST. NO	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	UNIT	Total Quantity (Q)	Factor (F)	Rate per qty (Y)= (F X A)/1000	Total Amount (T)= Y X Q
2003	Supplying and erecting in position 2.4 m high PVC coated galvanised chain linked fencing of minimum 8 gauge (including PVC coating) of mesh size 75mm x 75mm. The diameter of the hot dip galvanised steel wire for chain link fencing excluding PVC coating shall not be less than 12 gauge. Concertina of height of 600 mm at top of chain link fencing shall be provided with all accessories. Concertinal shall be from tensile serrated galvanised wire (HTSW) made with wire diameter of 2.5 mm which will be stretched to 6m and attached on two strands of galvanised HTSSW (high tensile spring steel wire) of 2.5mm dia by means of clips at 1m interval. These two HTSSW strands will be attached to the fence posts/ angles with 12 mm security fasteners. Cost to include for GI hook bolts, rings & washers, hot dip galvanised tension wires, 25X6 mm GI flat stretcher bar at end posts etc. all complete. (Structural post shall be separately under ST No. 2007)	RM	50	0.393		
2007	Supply and fixing of hot dip galvanised mild steel posts for fencing. Rate of zinc coating shall not be less than 710 g/m2 on steel posts.	MT	2	14.290		
2010	Supply, fabrication and installing in position and testing MS Gates out of channels, joists, angles, flats, plates, pipes, welded steel wire mesh & sheets including stiffeners, bracings, fabricated hinges, MS Aldrops with locking arrangement, tempered steel pivot, guide track of MS Tee, bronze aluminium ball bearing arrangements, castor wheels, paintings etc. all complete.	MT	1	14.290		
2200 SANITARY WORKS						
Sanitary work including all labour, material (unless otherwise specified in						
2209	Providing, laying light duty non pressure NP2 class RCC pipes with collars jointed with stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:2 including testing of joints etc complete for following.					
a	200 mm dia	RM	30	0.098		
a	250 mm dia	RM	30	0.131		
2600 LEVELING & GRADING						
2601	Cutting of trees having girth more than 300 mm measured at a height of 1m above ground level including removal of roots, stacking the serviceable material like trunks, branches etc. at specified area within the plant boundary and disposal of unserviceable parts/materials within a lead up to 1km etc. all complete.	EACH	15	0.262		
2602	Earth work in stripping of top soil upto a maximum depth of 0.30m below ground level so as to exclude all debris, grass, vegetation, bushes, trees having girth upto 300mm including roots and organic materials etc for leveling and grading including dressing to specified levels & grades and compacting the graded/stripped surface by manual/mechanical means, disposal of stripped materials within a lead upto 1km etc all complete as per specification, drawing and as directed by the engineer-in-charge.	SQM	300	0.015		
2603	Extra over ST No. 2602 for carriage of unserviceable material/earth for every 1 km or part thereof beyond an initial lead of 1km.	CUM	100	0.041		
2604	Earth work in filling up to any depth below ground level for grading to proper grade and level in layers not exceeding 300 mm compacted thickness with approved borrowed soil (borrowed soil to be arranged by the bidder) and compacted as specified including supplying borrowed soil, royalty/seignorage fee (if any), sorting, spreading, breaking clods, watering, ramming/compaction by manual/mechanical means, dressing, finishing to required lines, grades and slopes, testing, all lead and lifts etc. all complete as per specification, drawing and as directed by the engineer for the following.					
a)	Each layer compacted so as to achieve at least 95% maximum dry density as per IS-2720 (Part-VII)	CUM	400	0.102		
2605	Providing and laying 225mm thick stone pitching including caulking with 1 cement: 4 sand mortar on the slopes of earth fill/cut with approved quality of rock fragments including materials, testing, necessary excavations if any, compaction etc. all complete as per specification, drawing and as directed by the engineer.	CUM	50	0.308		

ST. NO	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	UNIT	Total Quantity (Q)	Factor (F)	Rate per qty (Y)= (F X A)/1000	Total Amount (T)= Y X Q
APCT STRUCTURE ERECTION						
1	Assembly and erection of air pollution control tower at site as per drawing. Suitable cutting margin/Adjustment, allowances have been provided. Cutting, filling or straightening, required over and above given allowances to meet fitment requirements is to be treated as a part of normal erection. This shall also includes material handling from stores till erection site. All necessary arrangement shall be arranged by the bidder at his own cost.	MT	31	4.410		
2	Assembly , alignment and erection of platform and staircase assemblies.Site welding is required as per the detailed drawing. This shall also includes material handling from stores till erection site. Painting and primer is also to be done on bottom legs, platforms and staircase. Paint and Primer will be provided by BHEL free of cost.	MT	13	4.752		
APCT ELECTRICAL AND C&I SYSTEM INTIGRATION						
3	1.Erection and Termination of Power and Control Cable from Electrical control panel and Instruntation control panel to components are in the scope of bidder. 2.Earthing of Electrical and control panel alongwith components are in scope of bidder.	Set	1	52.439		
TOTAL AMOUNT in Rs. ("A")						

UNPRICED RATE SCHEDULE

S.NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORKS	TOTAL AMOUNT In INR
1	Single Lump- sum price for installation (i.e. Civil work, Erection & Commissioning) of Air Pollution Control Tower (APCT) as per above mentioned scope.	“A”
	TOTAL AMOUNT	

Notes:

- i. Bidder's quoted price above shall be complete in all respect for the full scope defined in specification and in accordance with all terms & conditions of tender.
- ii. Contractor shall fully understand description and specifications of items mentioned in BOQ.
- iii. Conditional price bids with any deviation / clarification etc. are liable to be rejected. No cutting / erasing / over writing shall be done.
- iv. Quantities mentioned in BOQ Cum Rate Schedule are approximate only and liable for variation on either side depending upon site / design requirement. The tentative contract value (CV) of entire scope of work shall be calculated as per finally quoted / accepted rates & the Quantities indicated in BOQ cum Rate Schedule.
- v. Contractor's total quoted price as per BOQ Cum Rate Schedule will be taken as tentative only. The contractor undertakes to execute actual quantities as per advice of BHEL Engineer and accordingly the final contract price shall be worked out on the basis of quantities actually executed at site and payments will also be regulated for the same.
- vi. In case of any mis-match in rate and amount on price discrepancy, the same will be dealt as per clause no. 1.4 of GCC.
- vii. Taxes (GST) shall be payable extra as per relevant clauses in Technical Conditions of Contract.

Rev 02
08th October
2014

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

(Document No PS:MSX:SCC)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS
LIMITED



SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Contents

SN	DESCRIPTION	Chapter	No. OF PAGES
1	General Intent of the Specifications	Chapter-I	
2	General Services to be rendered by the Bidder	Chapter-II	
3	General Technical Requirements (Codes and Standards)	Chapter-III	
4	Obligations of Contractor (In respect of Tools, Tackles, Consumables, etc employment of supervisory staff and workmen)	Chapter-IV	
5	Responsibilities of Contractor (In respect of employment of Labour, Supervisory staff, etc)	Chapter-V	
6	Material Handling, Storage, Preservation, etc	Chapter-VI	
7	Drawings and Documents	Chapter-VII	
8	Inspection and Quality	Chapter-VIII	
9	HSE & OHSAS Obligations	Chapter-IX	
10	RA Bill Payment	Chapter-X	
11	Performance Monitoring	Chapter-XI	
12	Suspension of Business Dealings	Chapter-XII	

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter - I : General Intent of Specifications

1.0	INTENT OF THE SPECIFICATION
1.1	The intent of this erection specification is to provide services for execution of the project according to most modern and proven techniques and codes. The omission of specific reference to any method, equipment or material necessary for the proper and efficient services towards installation of the plant shall not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of providing such services / facilities to complete the work or portion of work awarded to him. The quoted / accepted rates / price shall deem to be inclusive of all such contingencies.
1.2	The work shall conform to dimensions and tolerances given in various drawings and documents that will be provided during erection. If any portion of works is found to be defective in workmanship and not conforming to drawings / documents or other stipulations, the contractor shall dismantle and re-do the work duly replacing the defective materials at their own cost, failing which recoveries, as determined by BHEL, shall be effected from contractor's bills.
1.3	It is not the intent of this specification to specify herein all the details of erection and commissioning. However, the system shall conform in all respects to high standards of quality and workmanship for performing the required duties in a manner acceptable to purchaser who will interpret the meaning of drawings and specifications and shall be entitled to reject any work or material, which in his judgments is not in full accordance herewith.
1.4	The omission of specific reference to any fabrication / erection or other method, equipment or material necessary for proper and efficient working of the plant shall not relieve the tenderer of the responsibility of providing such facilities to complete the work at quoted rates. Any mismatch/ defect found due to mistake in fabrication / erection shall have to be rectified by the vendor free of cost. Inspection by BHEL/Customer does not relieve vendor of his responsibility of executing quality erection.
1.5	The work covered under this specification is of highly sophisticated nature, requiring the best quality workmanship, supervision, engineering and construction management. The contractor should ensure proper planning and successful and timely completion of the work to meet the overall project schedule. The contractor must deploy adequate quantity of tools & plants, modern / latest construction aids etc. He must also deploy adequate trained, qualified and experienced supervisory staff and skilled personnel.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter - I : General Intent of Specifications

1.6	Contractor shall erect and commission all the equipments and auxiliaries as per the sequence & methodology prescribed by BHEL depending upon the technical requirements. Availability of materials and fronts will decide this. BHEL Engineer's decision regarding correctness of the work and method of working shall be final and binding on the contractor. No claims for extra payment from the contractor will be entertained on the ground of deviation from the methods / sequence adopted in erection of similar sets elsewhere.
1.7	Following shall be the minimum responsibility of contractor and have to be provided within finally accepted rates / prices:
1.7.1	Provision as required of all types of labour, supervisors, engineers, watch and ward, tools & tackles, calibrated MMEs (Monitoring and Measuring Equipment) as specified and otherwise required for the work, consumables for erection, testing and commissioning including material handling
1.7.2	Achieving Proper out-turn / Turn-over as per BHEL plan and commitment.
1.7.3	Completion of work as per BHEL Schedule
1.7.4	Good quality and accurate workmanship for proper performance of the equipment
1.7.5	Repair and rectification
1.7.6	Preservation / Re-conservation of all components during storage / erection / commissioning till handing over.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter - II : General Services to be rendered by the Bidder

2.0	GENERAL SERVICES TO BE RENDERED BY THE BIDDER
2.1	Services for construction, fabrication, equipment erection testing as well as trial run & commissioning of various equipment and accessories under the contract shall include but not be limited to the following:
2.2	Issuing materials from store/open yard from time to time for erection as per the construction programme. The Contractor shall be the custodian of all the materials issued till the plant/equipment is officially taken over by the owner / BHEL after complete erection any successful trial run & commissioning.
2.3	Transport of material to their respective places of erection and erection of the complete plant & equipment as supplied under this specification.
2.4	Trial run and commissioning of individual equipment / sub-systems to the satisfaction of Owner/BHEL.
2.5	Deployment of all skilled and unskilled manpower required for erection, supervision of erection, watch & ward, commissioning and other services to be rendered under this specification.
2.6	Deployment of all erection tools & tackle, construction machinery, transportation vehicles and all other implements in adequate number and size, appropriate for the erection work to be handled under scope of this specification except otherwise specified.
2.7	Supply of all consumables, eg welding electrodes, cleaning agents, diesel oil, lubricant etc as well as materials required for temporary supports, scaffolding etc as necessary for such erection work, unless specified otherwise.
2.8	Providing support services for the contractor's erection staff eg construction of site offices, temporary stores, residential accommodation and transport to work site for erection personnel, watch and ward for security and safety of the materials under the Contractor's custody etc. as required.
2.9	Maintaining proper documentation of all the site activities undertaken by the Contractor as per the proforma mutually agreed with BHEL, Submission of monthly progress reports and any such document as and when desired by BHEL/owner, taking approval of all statutory authorities i.e Boiler Inspector, Factory Inspector, Inspector of Explosives etc , as applicable for respective portions of work fall under the jurisdiction of such statutes of laws.
2.10	Any other service, although not specifically called for but required for a contract of the size and nature indicated in the specification.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter - III : General Technical Requirements (Codes and Standards)

3.0	GENERAL TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS (CODES AND STANDARDS)
3.1	Except where otherwise specified, the plant/equipment shall comply with the appropriate Indian Standard or an agreed internationally accepted Standard Specification as mentioned elsewhere in contract specifications, each incorporating the latest revisions at the time of tendering. Where no internationally accepted standard is applicable, the Bidder shall give all particulars and details as necessary, to enable BHEL to identify all of the plant/equipment in the same detail as would be possible had there been a Standard Specification.
3.2	Where the Bidder proposes alternative codes or standards he shall include in his tender one copy (in English) of each Standard Specification to which materials offered shall comply. In such case, the adopted alternative standard shall be equivalent or superior to the standards mentioned in the specification.
3.3	In the event of any conflict between the codes and standards referred above, and the requirements of this specification, the requirements which are more stringent shall govern.
3.4	Tools used during erection and commissioning shall not be accepted except with the specific approval of the Engineer.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.0	OBLIGATIONS OF CONTRACTOR
4.1	CONSUMABLES & OTHER ITEMS
4.1.1	The contractor shall provide within finally accepted price / rates, all consumables (excepting those indicated in BHEL scope) like welding electrodes (including alloy steel and stainless steel), filler wires, TIG filler wires (over & above as supplied by the unit along with the plant materials, which will be given free of cost to bidder), gases (inert, welding, cutting), soldering material, dye penetrants, radiography films, etc. Other erection consumables such as tapes, jointing compound, grease, mobile oil, M-seal, Araldite, petrol, CTC / other cleaning agents, grinding and cutting wheels are to be provided by the contractor. Steel, packers, shims, wooden planks, scaffolding materials hardware items etc required for temporary works such as supports, scaffoldings are to be arranged by the contractor. Sealing compounds, gaskets, gland packing, wooden/concrete sleepers, for temporary work, required for completion of work except those which are specifically supplied by manufacturing unit are also to be arranged by the contractor.
4.1.2	All the shims, gaskets and packing, which go finally as part of plant equipment, shall be supplied by BHEL free of cost.
4.1.3	It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to plan the activities and store sufficient quantity of consumables. Non-availability of any consumable materials or equivalent suggested by BHEL cannot be considered as reason for not attaining the required progress or for additional claim.
4.1.4	Not Applicable
4.1.5	It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to obtain prior approval of BHEL, regarding suppliers, type of electrodes etc before procurement of welding electrodes. On receipt of electrodes at site these shall be subjected to inspection and approval by BHEL. The contractor shall inform BHEL details regarding type of electrodes, batch number, date of expiry etc and produce test certificate for each lot / batch with correlation of batch / lot number with respective test certificate. No electrode without a valid test certificate will to be used.
4.1.6	BHEL reserves the right to reject the use of any consumable including electrodes, gases, lubricants / special consumables if it is not found to be of the required standard / make / purity or when shelf life has expired. Contractor shall ensure display of shelf life on consumable wherever required and records maintained.
4.1.7	Storage of all consumables including welding electrodes shall be done as per requirement / instruction of the Engineer by the contractor at his cost.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.1.8	In case of improper arrangement for procurement of any consumable, BHEL reserves the right to procure the same from any source and recover the cost from the Contractor's first subsequent bill at market value plus the departmental charges of BHEL from time to time. Postponement of such recovery is normally not permitted. The decision of Engineer in this regard shall be final and binding on the Contractor.
4.1.9	All lubricants and chemicals required for pre-commissioning, commissioning, testing, preservation and lubricants for trial runs of the equipment shall be supplied by BHEL / BHEL's client. All services including labour and T&P will be provided by the contractor for handling, filling, emptying, refilling etc. The consumption of lubricants / chemicals shall be properly accounted for. Surplus material if any shall be properly stacked/ tagged and returned to BHEL/ CUSTOMER stores at no extra cost to BHEL. BHEL reserves the right to recover costs for wastage by the contractor.
4.1.10	Not Applicable
4.1.11	All charges on account of Octroi, terminal or sales tax and other duties on materials obtained from any source for carrying out the works in the scope of the contractor shall be borne by the contractor.
4.2	TOOLS AND PLANTS / MONITORING AND MEASURING EQUIPMENT (MMEs)
4.2.1	T&Ps and MMEs to be provided by Contractor
4.2.1.1	All T&Ps and MMEs excepting those specifically indicated in BHEL scope are to be provided by the Contractor. Contractor has to make his own arrangement at his cost for completing the formalities (including arrangement of Road permits, if any) if required with Sales Tax/VAT authorities, for bringing their materials, plants and equipments at site for the execution of work under this contract.
4.2.1.2	All suitable cranes, lifting and transport equipments for material handling at stores/yard/siding of BHEL/ Customer are included in scope. BHEL's cranes will not be available for this purpose unless otherwise specifically permitted as per contract conditions
4.2.1.3	All T&Ps to be deployed by the contractor shall have the approval of BHEL Engineer with regard to brand, quality and specification.
4.2.1.4	Indicative list of Major T&Ps in the scope of Contractor are given in the Technical Conditions of Contract. Bidders to note that these are only indicative and as such all other T&P necessary for timely and satisfactory completion of work in scope shall be mobilized by Contractor

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.2.1.5	Timely deployment of adequate T&Ps is the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor shall be prepared to augment the T&P at short notice to match the planned programme and to achieve the milestones.
4.2.1.6	Contractor shall maintain and operate his tools and plants in such a way that major breakdowns are avoided. In the event of major breakdown, contractor shall make alternative arrangements expeditiously so that the progress of work is not hampered.
4.2.1.7	<p>In the event of contractor failing to arrange the required tools, plants, machinery, equipment, material or non-availability of the same owing to breakdown, BHEL will make alternative arrangement at the risk and cost of the contractor. Decision of BHEL shall be final and binding on the contractor.</p> <p>It is not obligatory on the part of BHEL to provide any tools and tackles or other materials other than those specifically agreed to do so by BHEL. However, depending upon the availability, BHEL/ BHEL 's Customer handling equipment and other plants may be made available to the contractor on payment of hire charges as fixed, subject to the conditions laid down by BHEL/ Customer from time to time, Unless paid in advance, such hire charges, if applicable, shall be recovered from contractor's bill /security deposit or any other due payment in one instalment.</p>
4.2.1.8	The T&P to be arranged by the contractor shall be in proper working condition and their operation shall not lead to unsafe condition. The movements of cranes, and other equipment should be such that no damage / breakage occurs to foundations, other equipments, material, property and men. All arrangements for the movement of the T&P etc shall be the contractor's responsibility.
4.2.1.9	Use of welding generators/ rectifiers only shall be permitted for welding. Use of welding transformers will be subject to specific approval of BHEL engineer.
4.2.1.10	The contractor at his cost shall carry out periodical testing of his construction equipments. Test certificates shall be furnished to BHEL.
4.2.1.11	<p>Contractor shall ensure deployment of serviced and healthy T&Ps including cranes, lifting tackles, wire ropes, manila ropes, winches and slings etc. History card and maintenance records for major T&Ps will be maintained by the contractor and will be made available to BHEL Engineer for inspection as and when required. Fitness certificate / Test Certificates of T&P shall have to be submitted before it is put in use. Identification for such T&Ps will be done as per BHEL Engineer's advice.</p> <p>BHEL reserves the right to permit only new slings up to 20 mm and lifting tackles up to 3 MT capacities.</p>

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.2.1.12	Contractor shall ensure deployment of reliable and calibrated MMEs (Inspection measuring and Monitoring equipment). The MMEs shall have test / calibration certificates from authorized / Government approved / accredited agencies traceable to National / International standards. Each MME shall have a label indicating calibration status i.e. date of calibration, calibration agency and due date for calibration. A list of such instruments deployed by contractor at site with its calibration status is to be submitted to BHEL Engineer for control.
4.2.1.13	Re-testing/ re-calibration shall also be arranged at regular intervals during the period of use as advised by BHEL Engineer within the contract price. The contractor will also have alternate arrangements for such MME so that work does not suffer when the particular instrument is sent for calibration. If any MMEs not found fit for use, BHEL shall have the right to stop the use of such item. It will be necessary for the contractor to deploy proper item. Any readings taken by the defective instrument will be recalled and repeat the readings taken by that instrument with a proper one. In case he fails to do so, BHEL may deploy MMEs and retake the readings at contractor's cost.
4.2.1.14	BHEL shall have lien on all T&P, MMEs and other equipment of the contractor brought to the site for the purpose of erection, testing and commissioning. BHEL shall continue to hold the lien on all such items throughout the period of contract / extended period. The contractor and/ or his sub-contractors, without the prior written approval of the Engineer, shall remove no material brought to the site.
4.2.1.15	The month wise T&P deployment plan to execute the work is to be submitted as per relevant format as per the instruction of BHEL. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to deploy the required T&P, for timely and successful completion of the job, to any extent.
4.2.2	Obligations in respect of T&Ps and MMEs provided by BHEL
4.2.2.1	T&P / MMEs being provided by BHEL to sub-contractor free of hire charges shall be shared by other subcontractors working for BHEL at site and the allotment done by BHEL Engineer shall be final and binding.
4.2.2.2	BHEL T&P will be issued in basic assembled condition. Additional loose components / sub-assemblies / attachments as and when necessary, will be issued by BHEL. Assembly of such additional loose components/sub-assemblies/ attachments is in contractor's scope.
4.2.2.3	In case of non-availability of the T&Ps to be provided by BHEL due to breakdown, major overhauls, distribution pattern or any other reason, the contractor shall plan /

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

	amend / alter his activities to meet erection / commissioning targets in consultation with BHEL.
4.2.2.4	void
4.2.2.5	The contractor shall engage trained and experienced operators for the operation of BHEL's T&Ps. Their skill / performance will be checked by BHEL Engineer before they are allowed to operate the same. However checking of skills by BHEL does not absolve the contractor of his responsibilities for proper and safe handling of equipment, consistent good performance of operators and regular performance evaluation of operators.
4.2.2.6	Not Applicable
4.2.2.7	void
4.2.2.8	Not Applicable
4.2.2.9	Not Applicable
4.2.2.10	Not Applicable
4.2.2.11	Not Applicable
4.2.2.12	Not Applicable
4.2.2.13	Not Applicable
4.2.2.14	Not Applicable
4.2.2.15	Not Applicable
4.2.2.16	Not Applicable
a)	Not Applicable
b)	Not Applicable
c)	Not Applicable

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

d)	Not Applicable
e)	Not Applicable
f)	Not Applicable
g)	Not Applicable
h)	Not Applicable
4.2.2.17	Not Applicable
a)	Not Applicable
b)	Not Applicable
c)	Not Applicable
d)	Not Applicable

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter – V : Responsibilities of Contractor in respect of Labour, Supervisory Staff, etc.

5.0	RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR IN RESPECT OF LABOUR, SUPERVISORY STAFF, ETC.
5.1	Refer relevant clauses of General Conditions of Contract (GCC) also in this regard
5.2	The contractor shall deploy all the necessary skilled/semiskilled/ unskilled labour including highly skilled workmen etc. These workmen should have previous experience on similar job. They shall hold valid certificates wherever necessary. BHEL reserves the right to insist on removal of any employee of the contractor at any time if he is found to be unsuitable and the contractor shall forthwith remove him.
5.3	Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of local authorities/ project authorities calling for police verification of antecedents of the workmen, staff etc.
5.4	It is the responsibility of the contractor to engage his workmen in shifts and or on overtime basis for achieving the targets set by BHEL. This target may be set to suit BHEL's commitments to its customer or to advance date of completion of events or due to other reasons. The decision of BHEL in regard to setting the erection and commissioning targets will be final and binding on the contractor.
5.5	Contractor shall provide at different elevation suitable arrangement for urinal and drinking water facility with necessary plumbing & disposal arrangement including construction of septic tank. These installations shall be maintained in hygienic condition at all times.
5.6	The Contractor in the event of engaging 20 or more workmen, shall obtain Independent license under the Contract labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act 1970 from the concerned authorities based on Form-V issued by the Principal Employer/Customer. In order to issue Form-V by Customer, Contractor shall fulfill all Statutory requirements like Insurance Policy, PF Code/PF Account number etc as per the requirement of BHEL/Customer
5.7	Contractor shall deduct the necessary amount towards Provident Fund and contribute equal amount as per Government of India laws. This amount will be deposited regularly to the provident Fund Commissioner. BHEL/Customer may insist for submission of the account code duly certified by PF Commissioner
5.8	Contractor may also be required to comply with provisions of ESI Act in vogue if applicable and submit evidence to BHEL.
5.9	BHEL / customer may insist for witnessing the regular payment to the labour. They may also like to verify the relevant records for compliance with statutory requirements. Contractor shall enable such facilities to BHEL/ Customer.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter – V : Responsibilities of Contractor in respect of Labour, Supervisory Staff, etc.

5.10	Contractor shall deploy only qualified and experienced engineers/ supervisors. They shall have professional approach in executing the work.
5.11	The contractor's supervisory staff shall execute the work in the most professional manner in the stipulated time. Accuracy of work and aesthetic finish are essential part of this contract. They shall be responsible to ensure that the assembly and workmanship conform to dimensions and tolerances given in the drawings/instructions given by BHEL engineer from time to time.
5.12	The supervisory staff employed by the contractor shall ensure proper outturn of work and discipline on the part of the labour put on the job by the contractor. Also in general they should see that the works are carried out in a safe and proper manner and in coordination with other labour and staff employed directly by BHEL or other contractors of BHEL or BHEL's client.
5.13	It is the responsibility of the contractor to arrange gate pass for all his employees, T&P etc for entering the project premises. Necessary coordination with customer officials is the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor to follow all the procedures laid down by the customer for making gate passes. Where permitted, by customer / BHEL, to work beyond normal working hours, the contractor shall arrange necessary work permits for working beyond normal working hours.
5.14	The actual deployment will of Labour and Engineer/supervision staff shall be so as to satisfy the erection and commissioning targets set by BHEL. If at any time, it is found that the contractor is not in a position to deploy the required engineers/supervisors/workmen due to any reason, BHEL shall have the option to make alternate arrangements at the contractor's risk and cost. The expenditure incurred along with BHEL overheads thereon shall be recovered from the contractor.
5.15	Contractor shall not deploy women labour at night.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & preservation

6.0	MATERIAL HANDLING, STORAGE AND PRESERVATION ETC
6.1	MATERIAL HANDLING AND STORAGE
6.1.1	All the equipments/ materials furnished under this contract shall be received from the project stores, sheds / storage yards and transported to pre assembly area / erection site and stored in the storage spaces in a manner so that they are easily retrievable till the contractor erects them. While drawing/lifting material from BHEL / customer stores, the contractor shall ensure that the balance / other materials are stacked back immediately. No claim is admissible on this account
6.1.2	While BHEL will endeavor to store / stack / identify materials properly in their open / close / semi closed / tarpaulins covered storage yard / shed, it shall be contractor's responsibility to assist BHEL in identifying materials well in time for erection. They should take the delivery of the same, following the procedure indicated by BHEL, and transport the material safely to pre-assembly yard / erection site in time, according to program.
6.1.3	The contractor shall take delivery of components, equipment / consumables from storage area after getting the approval of BHEL Engineer on standard indent forms.
6.1.4	The contractor shall identify and deploy necessary Engineers / supervisors / workmen for the above work in sufficient number as may be needed by BHEL, for areas covering their scope.
6.1.5	All the equipment shall be handled very carefully to prevent any damage or loss. No untested wire ropes / slings etc. shall be used for unloading / handling. The equipment shall be properly protected to prevent damage either to the equipment or to the floor where they are stored. The equipment from the stores shall be moved to the actual location at the appropriate time so as to avoid damage of such equipment at site.
6.1.6	Contractor shall ensure that while lifting slings shall be put over the points indicated on the equipment or as indicated in the manufacturer's drawings. Slings / shackles of proper size shall be used for all lifting and rigging purposes. All care shall be taken to safe guard the equipment against any damage. Dragging of piping / valves should be avoided. In case of any damage the cost shall be covered from the contractor.
6.1.7	Approach road conditions from the stores/ yards to the erection site may not be equipped and ideal for smooth transportation of the equipment. Contractor may have to be adequately prepared to transport the materials under the above

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & preservation

	circumstances without any extra cost. The contractor may familiar himself with soil conditions at site.
6.1.8	Contractor shall be responsible for examining all the plant and materials issued to him and notify the Engineer immediately of any damage, shortage, discrepancy etc. before they are moved out of the stores / storage area. The contractor shall be solely responsible for any shortages or damages in transit, handling, storage and erection of the equipment once received by him. As the erection work will be spread in different areas/ locations of the project, contractor has to arrange sufficient number of watch / ward personal to avoid any pilferage of material
6.1.9	The contractor shall maintain an accurate and exhaustive record-detailing out the list of all equipment received by him for the purpose of erection and keep such record open for the inspection of the engineer at any time.
6.1.10	All the material in the custody of contractor and stored in the open or dusty locations must be covered with suitable weather proof / fire retardant covering material wherever applicable and shall be blocked up on raised level above ground. All covering materials including blocks and sleeper shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost.
6.1.11	If the material belonging to the contractor are stored in area other than those earmarked for his operation the engineer will have the right to get it moved to the area earmarked for the contractor at the contractors risk and cost.
6.1.12	The contractor shall be responsible for making suitable indoor storage facilities to store all equipment (drawn by the contractor from BHEL/ customer stores), which require indoor storage till the time of their installation. The Engineer will direct the contractor in this regard, which item in his opinion will require indoor storage, and the contractor shall comply with Engineer's decision.
6.1.13	The contractor shall ensure that all surplus / damaged / scrap / unused material, packing wood / containers/ special transporting frames etc are returned to BHEL at a place in project area identified by the Engineer. The contractor will maintain an account for all items received and returned to BHEL. Any shortage in returning such items shall be chargeable to the contractor except allowable wastage for packing wood only.
6.1.14	The contractor shall hand over all parts / materials remaining extra over the normal requirement with proper identification tags to the stores as directed by the concerned BHEL engineer.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & preservation

6.1.15	The contractor shall ensure that all the packing materials and protective devices installed on equipment during transit and storage are removed before installation.
6.1.16	It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep the work / storage areas in neat, tidy and working conditions. All surplus/unusable packing and other materials shall be removed and deposited at location(s) specified by BHEL within the project premises. If required weighing of the same within the project premises will have to be carried out.
6.2	PRESERVATION OF COMPONENTS
6.2.1	After taking delivery from BHEL / customer's stores, plant materials storage shall be subjected to the following protection besides other provisions indicated in these specifications elsewhere.
6.2.1.1	Items stored outdoors shall be stacked up at least six inches (6") off the ground. Items should not be stored in a low lying area where water logging is a possibility. Contractor should have sufficient numbers of wooden / concrete / steel sleepers for the job.
6.2.1.2	Motors, valves, electrical equipment, control equipment and instruments, and special or precision items requiring special care, etc shall be stored indoors. Motor windings shall be kept dry by use of external heat or space heaters.
6.2.1.3	Bearings and other wearing surfaces of plant materials shall be protected against corrosion and kept clean and should be regularly monitored.
6.2.1.4	Insulation materials shall be stored indoors or otherwise protected against getting wet/ damaged, using suitable measures and should be protected from direct rain.
6.2.2	It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to apply preservatives / touch up paints (primer) on equipment handled and erected by him till such time of final painting. It shall be contractor's responsibility to arrange for required paints (primer), thinners, labour, scaffolding materials, cleaning materials like wire brush, emery sheets, etc, cleaning of surface and provide one coat of preservatives / paints (primer) from time to time as decided by BHEL engineer. The accepted rate shall include this work also. It is to be noted that such painting may have to be done as and when required till such time the final painting is carried out.
6.2.3	The contractor shall effectively protect the finished work from action of weather and from damage or defacement and shall cover the finished parts then and there for their protection.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & preservation

6.2.4	Any failure on the part of contractor to carry out works according to above clauses will entail BHEL to carry out the job from any other party and recover the cost from contractor.
--------------	--

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter – VII: Drawings and documents

7.0	DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS
7.1	The detailed drawings, specifications available with BHEL engineers will be made available to the contractor during execution of work at site. The contractor will also ensure availability of all drawings / documents at work place.
7.2	Necessary drawings to carry out the erection work will be furnished to the contractor by BHEL on loan, which shall be returned to BHEL Engineer at site after completion of work. Contractor shall ensure safe storage and quick retrieval of these documents.
7.3	The contractor shall maintain a record of all drawings and documents available with him in a register as per format given by BHEL Engineer. Contractor shall ensure use of pertinent drawings / data / documents and removal of obsolete ones from work place and returning to BHEL.
7.4	The data furnished in various annexure enclosed with this tender specification are only approximate and for guidance. However, the change in the design and in the quantity may occur as is usual in any such large scale of work. The contractors quoted rates shall be inclusive of the above factor
7.5	Should any error or ambiguity be discovered in the specification or information the contractor shall forthwith bring the same to the notice of BHEL before commencement of work. BHEL's interpretation in such cases shall be final and binding on the contractor.
7.6	Deviation from design dimensions should not exceed permissible limit. The contractor shall not correct or alter any dimension / details, without specific approval of BHEL.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

8.0	INSPECTION AND QUALITY
8.1	Inspection, Quality Assurance, Quality Control
8.1.1	Preparation of quality assurance log sheets and protocols with customer/consultants/statutory authority, welding logs, NDE records, testing & calibration records and other quality control and quality assurance documentation as per BHEL engineer's instructions, is within the scope of work/specification. These records shall be submitted to BHEL/customer for approval from time to time.
8.1.2	The protocols between contractor and customer/ BHEL shall be made prior to installation for correctness of foundations, materials, procedures, at each stage of installation, generally as per the requirement of customer/ BHEL. This is necessary to ensure elimination of errors or keeping them within tolerable limits and to avoid accumulation and multiplication of errors.
8.1.3	<p>A daily log book should be maintained by every supervisor/engineer of contractor on the job in duplicate (one for BHEL and one for contractor) for detailing and incorporating alignment/clearance / centering / leveling readings and inspection details of various equipments etc.</p> <p>High pressure welding details like serial number of weld joints, welders name, date of welding, details of repair, heat treatment etc. will be documented in welding log as per BHEL Engineer's instructions.</p> <p>Record of radiography containing details like serial number of weld joints, date of radiography, repairs, if any, re-shots etc shall also be maintained as per BHEL Engineer's instructions.</p> <p>Record of heat treatments performed shall be maintained as prescribed by BHEL</p>
8.1.4	The performance of welders will be reviewed from time to time as per the BHEL standards. Welders' performance record shall be periodically furnished for scrutiny of BHEL's Engineer. Corrective action as informed by BHEL shall be taken in respect of those welders not conforming to these standards. This may include removal/ discontinuance of concerned welder(s). Contractor shall arrange for the alternate welders immediately
8.1.5	All the welders shall carry identity cards as per the proforma prescribed by BHEL/ Customer/ Consultant. Only welders duly authorized by BHEL/ customer/ consultant shall be engaged on the work.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

8.1.6	Contractor shall provide all the Measuring Monitoring Equipments (MMEs) required for completion of the work satisfactorily. These MMEs shall be of brand, quality and accuracy specified by BHEL Engineer and should have necessary calibration and other certificates as per the requirement of BHEL Engineer. Decision of BHEL Engineer regarding acceptance or otherwise of the measuring instruments/gauges/tools for the work under this specification, is final and binding on the contractor. BHEL may give an indicative list of MMEs required for this work and to be made available by the contractor. The list will be reviewed by BHEL and the contractor shall meet any augmentation needed wherever required.
8.1.7	It is the responsibility of the contractor to prove the accuracy of the testing/measuring/calibrating equipments brought by him based on the periodicity of calibration as called for in the BHEL's quality assurance standards/BHEL Engineer's instructions.
8.1.8	Any re-laying or re-termination of cables/re-erection of instruments/ recalibration of instruments etc. required due to contractor's mistake or design requirement and found at any stage inspection, shall be carried out by the contractor at no extra cost.
8.1.9	BHEL, Power Sector Regions (PSNR/PSER/PSWR/PSSR) have already been accredited with ISO 9001 certification and as such this work is subject to various audits to meet ISO 9001 requirements. One particular aspect which needs special mention is about arrangement of calibration of instruments by the contractor. Contractor shall ensure deployment of reliable and calibrated MMEs (Measuring and Monitoring Equipments). The MMEs shall have test / calibration certificates from authorised / Government approved / Accredited agencies traceable to National / International Standards. Re-testing / re-calibration shall also be arranged at regular intervals during the period of use as advised by BHEL Engineer within the contract price. The contractor will also have alternate arrangements for such MMEs so that work does not suffer when the particular equipment / instrument is sent for calibration. Also if any MMEs not found fit for use, BHEL shall have the right to stop the use of such item and instruct the contractor to deploy proper item and recall ie repeat the readings taken by that instrument, failing which BHEL may deploy MME and retake the readings at Contractor's cost.
8.1.10	Re-work necessitated on account of use of invalid MMEs shall be entirely to the contractor's account. He shall be responsible to take all corrective actions,

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

	including resource augmentation if any, as specified by BHEL to make-up for the loss of time.
8.1.11	In the courses of erection, it may become necessary to carry repeated checks of the work with instruments recently calibrated, re-calibrated. BHEL may counter/ finally check the measurements with their own MMEs. Contractor shall render all assistance in conduct of such counter/final measurements.
8.1.12	Total Quality is the watchword of the work and Contractor shall strive to achieve the Quality Standards, procedures laid down by BHEL. He shall follow all the instructions as per BHEL drawings and Quality Standards.
8.2	Stage Inspection By FES/QA Engineers
8.2.1	Apart from day-to-day inspection by BHEL Engineers stationed at Site and Customer's Engineers, stage inspection of equipments under erection and commissioning at various stages shall also be conducted by teams of Engineers from Field Engineering Services of BHEL's Manufacturing Units, Quality Assurance teams from Field Quality Assurance, Unit/Factory Quality Assurance and Commissioning Engineers from Technical Services etc. Contractor shall arrange all labour, tools and tackles etc along with proper access for such stage inspections free of cost.
8.2.2	Any modifications suggested by BHEL FES and QA Engineers' team shall be carried out. Claims of contractor, if any, shall be dealt as per Section 13, and provided such modifications have not arisen for reasons attributable to the contractor.
8.3	Statutory Inspection of Work
8.3.1	<p>The work to be executed under these specifications has to be offered for inspection, at appropriate stages of work completion, to various statutory authorities for compliance with applicable regulations.</p> <p>The work related statutory inspections, though not limited to, are as under:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Inspectorate of Steam Boilers and Smoke Nuisance 2) Electrical Inspector 3) Factory Inspector, Labour Commissioner, PF Commissioner and other authority connected to this project work <p>The scope includes getting the approvals from the statutory authorities, which includes arranging for inspection visits of statutory authority periodically as per</p>

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

	BHEL Engineer's instructions, arranging materials for ground inspection, taking rub outs for the pressure parts to be offered for inspection, submitting co-related inspection reports, documents, radiographs etc and following up the matter with them. Contractor shall also make all arrangements for offering the Products / Systems for inspection at location, as applicable, to the concerned authority.
8.3.2	Not Applicable
8.3.3	Contractor shall comply with 'Qualification Tests for welders engaged in welding of Boilers and Steam Pipes under Construction, Erection and Fabrication at Site in India and in repairing Boilers and steam pipes by welding' in line with Chapter XIII of Indian Boiler Regulations-1950, for testing his welders / men / workers, including all associated fees, procedures, required instruments and equipments and their calibration thereof. It shall be contractor's responsibility to obtain approval of Statutory Authorities, wherever applicable, for the conducting of any work which comes under the purview of these authorities, at his cost.
8.3.4	Not Applicable
8.4	The Quality Management System of BHEL, Power Sector Regions (PSNR/ PSER/ PSWR/ PSSR) have already been certified and accredited under ISO 9002 standards in this regard. The basic philosophy of the Quality Management System is to define the organizational responsibility, work as per documented procedures, verify the output with respect to acceptance norms, identify the non-conforming product/ procedure and take corrective action for removal of non-conformance specifying the steps for avoiding recurrence of such non-conformities, & maintain the relevant quality records. The non-conformities are to be identified through the conduct of periodical audit of implementation of quality systems at various locations/stages of work. Suppliers/vendors of various products/services contributing in the work are also considered as part of the quality management system. .as such the contractor is expected not only to conform to the quality management system of BHEL but also it is desirable that they themselves are accredited under any quality management system standard.
8.5	Field Quality Assurance
8.5.1	Contractor shall carry out all activities conforming to the approved Field Quality Plan (FQP) as revised from time to time. Total quality shall be the watchword of the work and contractor shall strive to achieve the quality standards, procedures laid down by BHEL. He shall follow all the instructions as per BHEL drawings

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

	and quality standards. Contractor shall provide the services of quality assurance engineer as per the relevant clauses.
8.6	Contractor has to fulfil quality requirement as per this chapter. In case of any gap in fulfilling these requirements by the contractor, financial penalty shall be imposed on the contractor with the rate mentioned in the “MEMO for penalty imposition against non-compliance in Quality area” enclosed as Annexure-IV.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter-IX:HSE & OHSAS

9.0	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT/ QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAMME : BHEL, Power Sector Regions (PSNR/ER/WR/SR) are each certified for ISO 9001. Quality of work to customer's satisfaction and fulfillment of system requirements are the essence of ISO 9001 certification. BHEL, PS Regions have HSE certification (ISO 14001 & OHSAS 18001) and therefore Contractor also shall organise/ plan/ perform all their activities to meet with the applicable requirements of these standards.
9.1	HSE (Health, Safety & Environment): Contractor will comply with HSE (Health, safety & Environment) requirements of BHEL as per the "HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor" (Document no. HSEP:14 Rev 01) <u>Please see the attached document</u>
9.2	In case of any financial deduction made by Customer for lapses of safety other than what is provided above or elsewhere in the contract, the same shall be charged on back-to-back basis on the defaulting contractor without prejudice to any other right spelt anywhere in the tender /contract.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter-X: RA Bill Payments

10.0	RA Bill Payments
10.1	Not Applicable
10.2	Not Applicable
10.3	Not Applicable
10.4	Not Applicable
10.5	Not Applicable
10.6	Not Applicable
10.7	Not Applicable

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)
Chapter-XI : Performance Monitoring

11.0	Performance Monitoring
11.1	Performance of the contractor is monitored through various reports/reviews and shall be jointly evaluated every month for unit wise identified packages as per prescribed formats. Based on the net weighted scores obtained, Contractors shall be rated 'Good' or 'Satisfactory' or 'Unsatisfactory'
11.2	In case of any dispute on performance rating and the contractor refuses to sign on the performance rating given by BHEL package Incharge, the same shall be reviewed by BHEL site Incharge/Construction Manager and his decision shall be final.
11.3	Release of RA Bills will be contingent upon joint evaluation of performance
11.4	Performance of the contractor will be taken into consideration for assessing the capacity of the bidder to execute future jobs under tender, as detailed in the Notice Inviting Tender. Risk of non evaluation or non availability of the Monthly performance evaluation reports is to be borne by the Bidder.
11.5	In case of 'Unsatisfactory performance' for a continuous period of three or more months for a package or packages, BHEL has the right to get the balance works executed at the risk and cost of the contractor.
11.6	In case of 'Unsatisfactory performance' in a financial year, BHEL reserves the right to put on hold such Contractors for a period of six months for similar package or similar packages

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter-XII: Suspension of Business Dealings

12.0	Suspension of Business dealings
12.1	BHEL reserves the right to take action against contractors who fail to perform or indulge in malpractices, by suspending business dealings with them.
12.2	Suspension could be in the form of 'Hold', 'De-listing' or 'Banning' a contractor.
12.3	<p>A bidder may be put on HOLD for a period of 6 months, for future tenders for specific works on the basis of one or more of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Bidder does not honour his own offer or any of its conditions within the validity period. b) Bidder fails to respond against three consecutive enquires of BHEL. c) After placement of order, Bidder fails to execute a contract. d) Bidder fails to settle sundry debt account, for which he is legitimately liable, within one year of its occurrence. e) Bidder's performance rating falls below 60% in specific category (more fully described in chapter 'Performance Monitoring') f) Bidder works are under strike/ lockout for a long period.
12.4	<p>A Bidder may be de-listed from the list of registered Bidders of the region for a period of 1 year on the basis of one or more of the following reasons:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Bidder tampers with tendering procedure affecting ordering process or commits any misconduct which is contrary to business ethics. b) Bidder has substituted, damaged, failed to return, short returned or unauthorizedly disposed off materials/ documents/ drawings/ tools etc of BHEL. c) Bidder no longer has the technical staff, equipment, financial resources etc. required to execute the orders/ contracts.
12.5	<p>A Bidder can be banned from doing any business with all Units of BHEL for a period of 3 years on the basis of one or more of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Bidder is found to be responsible for submitting fake/ false/ forged documents, certificates, or information prejudicial to BHEL's interest. b) In spite of warnings, the Bidder persistently violates or circumvents the provisions of labour laws/ regulations/ rules and other statutory requirements. c) Bidder is found to be involved in cartel formation

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

Chapter-XII: Suspension of Business Dealings

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">d) The Bidder has indulged in malpractices or misconduct such as bribery, corruption and fraud, pilferage etc which are contrary to business ethics.e) The Bidder is found guilty by any court of law for criminal activity/offences involving moral turpitude in relation to business dealings.f) The Bidder is declared bankrupt, insolvent, has wound up or been dissolved; i.e ceases to exist for all practical purposes.g) Bidder is found to have obtained Official Company information/documentation by questionable means.h) Communication is received from the administrative Ministry of BHEL to ban the Bidder from business dealings.
12.6	Contracts already entered with a contractor before the date of issue of order of 'HOLD' or 'DE-LISTING' shall not be affected.
12.7	All existing contracts with a 'BANNED' contractor shall normally be short closed
12.8	Once the order for suspension is passed, existing offers/new offers of the contractor shall not be entertained
12.9	The above guidelines are not exhaustive but enunciate broad principles governing action against contractors



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

(A Govt. of India Undertaking)

Power Sector- Northern Region

BHEL/PSNR/Site.....

Dated: _____

MEMO for imposition of penalty against non-compliances in Quality area

The Lapse as tick marked below has been observed in your area and penalty is being imposed as per the details mentioned at the bottom of this memo:-

S. No	Nature of non- compliance	Penalty (in Rs.)	Remarks
1.	Non availability of required no. of Quality Engineers/NDT certified person as per contract	1000	Per Person
Calibration:-			
2.	Use of IMTEs without having valid calibration certificate	1000	Per equipment per instance
3.	Use of NDT equipment, welding equipment's without having valid calibration certificate, condition not as per requirement	1000	Per equipment per instance
Welding & NDT area:-			
4.	Un qualified Welder carrying out weld/ tack weld	1000	Per welder per instance
5.	Not using portable oven	500	Per welder per instance
6.	Not using electrodes pre- baked in master oven/ approved make of electrodes/correct electrodes as per EWS/ WPS	500	Per instance
7.	Non- removal of slag and spatters after welding	200	Per Joint
8.	Not using NDT equipment as prescribed in the manual/contract/guidelines	1000	Per equipment per instance
9.	Welder doing welding without job card	500	Per instance
10.	Discrepancy observed in the RT taken of weld joints vs RT offered	2000	Per joint
Material management:-			
11.	Mismatch of location of material in store area wrt in Stock register	200	Per instance
12.	Non- compliance of preservation of material as per storage & preservation manual	1000	Per equipment
13.	Non verification of material within stipulated time as per contract	500	Per instance
Other Areas:-			
14.	Painting without surface cleaning	500	Per instance
15.	Not attending Quality meeting by the nominated member	1000	Per meeting

Details of non- compliance (Name of Sub contractors, persons, description of deficiency, etc.)

Penalty imposed:-

1, Rate as per above chart _____

2. No. of Persons/ equipment/ instance/ Joint/ welder/meeting. _____

3. Total Penalty= 1. X 2. = _____

Signature

(Witnessed by Sub- Contractor representative)

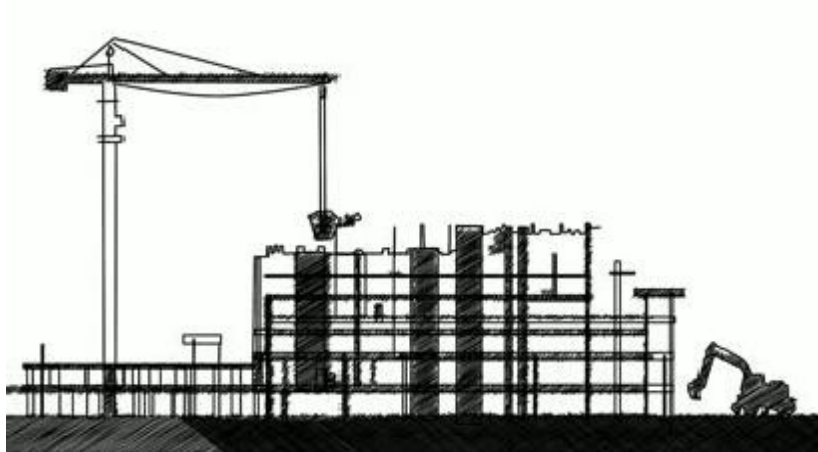
Name _____

(Witnessed by PSNR Personnel)

Name _____

Distribution: 1. Sub- contractor

2. Head (Quality & Safety)/ BHEL PSNR



**HEALTH,
SAFETY and
ENVIRONMENT
PLAN**

for

**SITE
OPERATIONS**

by

**SUB-
CONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

HSE PLAN FOR SITE OPERATIONS BY BHEL'S SUBCONTRACTORS

AT A GLANCE

BEFORE START	SIGNING OF MOU	
	Agree to comply to HSE requirement- Statutory and BHEL's	
PLAN	HSE ORGANISATION	
	<p style="text-align: center;">Manpower</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 (one) safety officer for every 500 workers or part thereof 1(one) safety-steward/ supervisor for every 100 workers <p>Qualification As per Cl. 7.1</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">HSE Roles and responsibilities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site In-charge- As per clause 7.2.1 Safety officer- As per clause 7.2.2
	HSE Planning for Man, Machinery/Equipment/Tools & Tackles	
PROVIDE	HSE INFRASTRUCTURE	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PPEs Drinking Water Washing Facilities Latrines and Urinals Provision of shelter for rest Medical facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Canteen facilities Labour Colony Emergency Vehicle Pest Control Scrapyard Illumination
TRAIN	HSE TRAINING , AWARENESS & PROMOTION	
	<p style="text-align: center;">Training</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Induction training Height work and other critical areas Tool Box talk & Pep Talk 	<p style="text-align: center;">Awareness & Promotion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signage Poster Banner Competition Awards
COMMUNICATE	HSE COMMUNICATION	
	<p style="text-align: center;">Incident Reporting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accident- Fatal & Major Property damage Near Miss 	<p style="text-align: center;">Event Reporting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Celebrations Training Medical camp

EXECUTE SAFELY

OPERATIONAL CONTROL PROCEDURES

PERMIT TO WORK

Height work (above 2 metres), Hot Work, Heavy Lifting, Confined Space, Radiography, excavation (More than 4 metres)

SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Welding • Rigging • Cylinder- storage & Movement • Demolition work • T&Ps • Chemical Handling • Electrical works | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire • Scaffolding • Height work • Working Platform • Excavation • Ladder • Lifting • Hoisting appliance |
|--|---|

HOUSE KEEPING

WASTE MANGEMENT

TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE PLAN

CHECKS

HSE AUDITS & INSPECTION

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily Checks • Inspection of PPEs • Inspection of T& Ps • Inspection of Cranes & Winches | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspection of Height work • Inspection of Welding and Gas cutting • Inspection of elevators etc. |
|---|--|

HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PARAMETERS

NON CONFORMANCE


PENALTY for NON CONFORMANCE

Refer Clause 16

Incremental penalty

For repeated violation by the same person, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty

For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty to be imposed. The subcontractor will pay 2 times the penalty compared to previously paid in case there are repeated cases of fatal incidents under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS	Doc no.: HSEP: 14
	POWER SECTOR	REV: 01
		Date: 20.01.2020

REVISION HISTORY SHEET

Date	Revision No.	Details of Changes	Reason	Prepared	Reviewed	Approved
12.08.2014	00	First Issue	First Issue	S. B. Jayant, Dy Manager- FQA & Safety	A. K. Sinha, GM-FQA & Safety	Anuj Bhatnagar, ED-FQA & Safety
20.01.2020	01	Formats added: HSEP:14-F30 – Monthly HSE Planning & Review (Page 11, Clause 8.0 - updated) HSEP:14-F13E-Excavation Inspection Format (part of F30) HSEP:14-F32B – Job Safety Analysis Format (part of F30) HSEP:14-F31A – Daily HSE Reporting (Page 18, Clause 10.3 – added) HSEP:14-F33 – HSE Performance Evaluation (Page 31, Clause 13 – revised)	IOM No. PSHQHSE/M ONREP/02 Dated 08-Jan-2020	Rohit Kumar	Santosh Nair, GM (MSX & HSE)	



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 1 of 43

POWER SECTOR

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
1.0	PURPOSE	4
2.0	SCOPE	4
3.0	OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS	4
4.0	HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY	5
5.0	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING	6
6.0	TERMS & DEFINITIONS	7
7.0	HSE ORGANIZATION	8
7.1	QUALIFICATION FOR HSE PERSONNEL	8
7.2	RESPONSIBILITIES	9
8.0	PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR	11
8.1	MOBILISATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS	11
8.2	MOBILISATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR	11
8.3	PROVISION OF PPEs	12
8.4	ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE	13
9.0	HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS	16
9.1	HSE INDUCTION TRAINING	16
9.2	HSE TOOLBOX TALK	17
9.3	TRAINING ON HEIGHT WORK	17
9.4	HSE TRAINING DURING PROJECT EXECUTION	17



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 2 of 43

9.5	HSE PROMOTION-SIGNAGE, POSTERS, COMPETITION, AWARDS ETC	18
10.0	HSE COMMUNICATION	18
10.1	INCIDENT REPORTING	18
10.2	HSE EVENT REPORTING	18
11.0	OPERATIONAL CONTROL	19
11.1	HSE ACTIVITIES	19
11.2	WORK PERMIT SYSTEM	20
11.3	SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION	20
11.4	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	24
11.5	HOUSEKEEPING	24
11.6	WASTE MANAGEMENT	25
11.7	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	26
11.8	EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE	28
12.0	HSE INSPECTION	29
12.1	DAILY HSE CHECKS	29
12.2	INSPECTION OF PPE	29
12.3	INSPECTION OF T&Ps	30
12.4	INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES	30
12.5	INSPECTION ON HEIGHT WORKING	30
12.6	INSPECTION ON WELDING AND GAS CUTTING OPERATION	30



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: **3 of 43**

12.7	INSPECTION ON ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION / APPLIANCES	31
12.8	INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR	31
12.9	INSPECTION OF EXCAVATION ACTIVITIES	31
13.0	HSE PERFORMANCE	31
14.0	HSE PENALTIES	32
15.0	OTHER REQUIREMENTS	32
16.0	NON COMPLIANCE	33
17.0	HSE AUDIT/INSPECTION	34
18.0	MONTHLY HSE REVIEW MEETING	34
19.0	FORMATS USED	34
20.0	Annexures	36



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 4 of 43

1.0 PURPOSE

- 1.1** The purpose of this HSE Plan is to provide for the systematic identification, evaluation, prevention and control of general workplace hazards, specific job hazards, potential hazards and environmental impacts that may arise from foreseeable conditions during installation and servicing of industrial projects and power plants.
- 1.2** This document shall be followed by BHEL's subcontractors at all installation and servicing sites. In case customer specific documents are to be implemented, this document will be followed in conjunction with customer specific documents.
- 1.3** Although every effort has been made to make the procedures and guidelines in line with statutory requirements, in case of any discrepancy relevant statutory guidelines must be followed.
- 1.4** In case the customer has any specific requirement, the same is to be fulfilled.

2.0 SCOPE

The document is applicable for BHEL's Subcontractors at all installation / servicing activities of BHEL Power Sector as per the relevant contractual obligations.

3.0 OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS

The HSE Plan reflects that BHEL places high priority upon the Occupational Health, Safety and Environment at workplaces.

- Ensure the Health and Safety of all persons at work site is not adversely affected by the work.
- Ensure protection of environment of the work site.
- Comply at all times with the relevant statutory and contractual HSE requirements.
- Provide trained, experienced and competent personnel. Ensure medically fit personnel only are engaged at work.
- Provide and maintain plant, places and systems of work that are safe and without risk to health and the environment.
- Provide all personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision on the safety aspect of their work.
- Effectively control, co-ordinate and monitor the activities of all personnel on the Project sites including subcontractors in respects of HSE.
- Establish effective communication on HSE matters with all relevant parties involved in the Project works.
- Ensure that all work planning takes into account all persons that may be affected by the work.
- Ensure fitness testing of all T&Ps/Lifting appliances like cranes, chain pulley blocks etc. are to be certified by competent person.
- Ensure timely provision of resources to facilitate effective implementation of HSE requirements.
- Ensure continual improvements in HSE performance
- Ensure conservation of resources and reduction of wastage.
- Capture the data of all incidents including near misses, process deviation etc. Investigate and analyze the same to find out the root cause.
- Ensure timely implementation of correction, corrective action and preventive action.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 5 of 43

HSE TARGETS

EXPLOSION	ZERO
FATALITY	ZERO
LOST TIME INJURY	ZERO
FIRE	ZERO
VEHICLE INCIDENTS	ZERO
ENVIRONMENTAL INCIDENTS	ZERO

4.0 BHEL POWER SECTOR HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY

Power Sector HSE Policy

We, at BHEL Power Sector, reaffirm our belief that the Health and Safety of our stakeholders and conservation of Environment is of utmost importance and takes precedence in all our business decisions. In pursuit of this belief and commitment, we strive to:

- ✓ Ensure total compliance with applicable legislation, regulations and other requirements concerning Occupational Health, Safety and Environment.
- ✓ Ensure continual improvement in the Occupational Health, Safety and Environment Management System performance.
- ✓ Enhance Occupational Health, Safety and Environment awareness amongst employees, customers and suppliers by proactive communication and training.
- ✓ Review periodically and improve Occupational Health, Safety and Environment Management System to ensure its continuing suitability, adequacy and effectiveness in a continuously changing business environment.
- ✓ Develop a culture of safety through active leadership and provide appropriate training at all levels to enable employees to fulfill their Health, Safety and Environmental obligations.
- ✓ Incorporate appropriate Occupational Health, Safety and Environmental criteria into business decisions for selection of plant, technology and services as well as appointment of key personnel.
- ✓ Ensure availability at all times of appropriate resources to fully implement the Occupational Health, Safety and Environmental policy of the company.

This policy will be communicated to all employees and made available to interested parties.

Sd/-

Date: 01.05.2013

Director (Power)



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 6 of 43

5.0 MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING:

After award of work, subcontractors are required to enter into a memorandum of understanding as given below:

Memorandum of Understanding

BHEL, Power Sector _____ Region is committed to Health, Safety and Environment Policy (HSE Policy).

M/s _____ do hereby also commit to comply with the same HSE Policy while executing the Contract Number _____

M/s _____ shall ensure that safe work practices as per the HSE plan. Spirit and content therein shall be reached to all workers and supervisors for compliance.

In addition to this, M/S _____ shall comply to all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements which are in force in the place of project and any special requirement specified in the contract document of the principal customer.

M/s _____ shall co-operate in HSE audits/inspections conducted by BHEL /customer/ third party and ensure to close any non-conformity observed/reported within prescribed time limit.

Signed by authorized representative of M/s -----

Name :

Place & Date:



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 7 of 43

6.0 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

6.1 DEFINITIONS

6.1.1 INCIDENT

Work- related or natural event(s) in which an injury, or ill health (regardless of severity), damage to property or fatality occurred, or could have occurred.

6.1.2 NEAR MISS

An incident where no ill health, injury, damage or other loss occurs, but it had a potential to cause, is referred to as "Near-Miss".

6.1.3 MAN-HOURS WORKED

The total number of man hours worked by all employees including subcontractors working in the premises. It includes managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract labours. Man-hours worked shall be calculated from the payroll or time clock recorded including overtime. When this is not feasible, the same shall be estimated by multiplying the total man-days worked for the period covered by the number of hours worked per day. The total number of workdays for a period is the sum of the number of men at work on each day of period. If the daily hours vary from department to department separate estimate shall be made for each department and the result added together.

6.1.4 FIRST AID CASES

First aids are not essentially all reportable cases, where the injured person is given medical treatment and discharged immediately for reporting on duty, without counting any lost time.

6.1.5 LOST TIME INJURY

Any work injury which renders the injured person unable to perform his regular job or an alternative restricted work assignment on the next scheduled work day after the day on which the injury occurred.

6.1.6 MEDICAL CASES

Medical cases come under non-reportable cases, where owing to illness or other reason the employee was absent from work and seeks Medical treatment.

6.1.7 TYPE OF INCIDENTS & THEIR REPORTING:

The three categories of Incident are as follows:

Non-Reportable Cases:

An incident, where the injured person is given medical help and discharged for work without counting any lost time.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

POWER SECTOR

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 8 of 43

Reportable Cases:

In this case the injured person is disable for 48 hours or more and is not able to perform his duty.

Injury Cases:

These are covered under the heading of non-reportable cases. In these cases the incident caused injury to the person, but he still continues his duty.

6.1.8 TOTAL REPORTABLE FREQUENCY RATE

Frequency rate is the number of Reportable Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula read as:

$$\frac{\text{Number of Reportable LTI} \times 1,000,000}{\text{Total Man Hours Worked}}$$

6.1.9 SEVERITY RATE

Severity rate is the Number of days lost due to Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\frac{\text{Days lost due to LTI} \times 1,000,000}{\text{Total Man Hours Worked}}$$

6.1.10 INCIDENCE RATE

Incidence Rate is the Number of LTI per one thousand manpower deployed. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\frac{\text{Number of LTI} \times 1000}{\text{Average number of manpower deployed}}$$

7.0 HSE ORGANISATION

Number of safety officers:

The subcontractor must deploy one safety officer for every 500 workers or part thereof in each package. In addition, there must be one safety-steward/safety-supervisor for every 100 workers.

Deployment: The subcontractor should deploy sufficient safety officers and safety-steward/Safety-supervisor, as per requirement given above, since initial stage and add more in proportion to the added strength in work force. Any delay in deployment will attract a penalty of Rs.30,000/- per man month for the delayed period.

7.1 QUALIFICATION FOR HSE PERSONNEL

Sl.no	Designation	Qualification	Experience
1	Safety officer (Construction Agency)	Degree or Diploma in Engineering with full time diploma in Industrial Safety with construction safety as one of the subjects	Minimum two years for degree holder and five years for diploma holder in the field of Construction of power plant/ major industries



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 9 of 43

POWER SECTOR

2	Safety-Steward/ Safety-Supervisor	Degree or diploma in any discipline with full time diploma in Industrial Safety with construction safety as one of the subjects	Minimum two years
---	--------------------------------------	---	-------------------

7.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

7.2.1 SITE IN -CHARGE OF SUBCONTRACTOR

- Shall sign Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for compliance to BHEL's HSE Plan for Site Operations as per clause 5.0
- Shall engage qualified safety officer(s) and steward (s) as per clause 7.0
- Shall adhere to the rules and regulations mentioned in this code, practice very strictly in his area of work in consultation with his concerned engineer and the safety coordinator.
- Shall screen all workmen for health and competence requirement before engaging for the job and periodically thereafter as required.
- Shall not engage any employee below 18 years.
- Shall arrange for all necessary PPEs like safety helmets, belts, full body harness, shoes, face shield, hand gloves etc. before starting the job. Shall ensure that no working men/women carry excessive weight more than stipulated in Factory Rule Regulation R57.
- Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent person.
- Shall ensure that provisions stipulated in contract Labour Regulation Act 1970, Chapter V C.9, canteen, rest rooms/washing facilities to contracted employees at site.
- Shall adhere to the instructions laid down in Operation Control Procedures (OCPs) available with the site management.
- Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.
- Shall report all incidents (Fatal/Major/Minor/Near Miss) to the Site engineer /HSE officer of BHEL.
- Shall ensure that Horseplay is strictly forbidden.
- Shall ensure that adequate illumination is arranged during night work.
- Shall ensure that all personnel working under subcontractor are working safely and do not create any Hazard to self and to others.
- Shall ensure display of adequate signage/posters on HSE.
- Shall ensure that mobile phone is not used by workers while working.
- Shall ensure conductance of HSE audit, mockdrill, medical camps, induction training and training on HSE at site.
- Shall ensure full co-operation during HQ/External /Customer HSE audits.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 10 of 43

- Shall ensure submission of look-ahead plan for procurement of HSE equipment's and PPEs as per work schedule.
- Shall ensure good housekeeping.
- Shall ensure adequate valid fire extinguishers are provided at the work site.
- Shall ensure availability of sufficient number of toilets /restrooms and adequate drinking water at work site and labour colony.
- Shall ensure adequate emergency preparedness.
- Shall be member of site HSE committee and attend all meetings of the committee
- Power source for hand lamps shall be maximum of 24 v.
- Temporary fencing should be done for open edges if Hand – railings and Toe-guards are not available.

7.2.2 HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT OFFICER OF SUBCONTRACTOR

- Carry out safety inspection of Work Area, Work Method, Men, Machine & Material, P&M and other tools and tackles.
- Facilitate inclusion of safety elements into Work Method Statement.
- Highlight the requirements of safety through Tool-box / other meetings.
- Help concerned HOS to prepare Job Specific instructions for critical jobs.
- Conduct investigation of all incident/dangerous occurrences & recommend appropriate safety measures.
- Advice & co-ordinate for implementation of HSE permit systems, OCPs & MPs.
- Convene HSE meeting & minute the proceeding for circulation & follow-up action.
- Plan procurement of PPE & Safety devices and inspect their healthiness.
- Report to PS Region/HQ on all matters pertaining to status of safety and promotional program at site level.
- Facilitate administration of First Aid
- Facilitate screening of workmen and safety induction.
- Conduct fire Drill and facilitate emergency preparedness
- Design campaigns, competitions & other special emphasis programs to promote safety in the workplace.
- Apprise PS– Region on safety related problems.
- Notify site personnel non-conformance to safety norms observed during site visits / site inspections.
- Recommend to Site In charge, immediate discontinuance of work until rectification, of such situations warranting immediate action in view of imminent danger to life or property or environment.
- To decline acceptance of such PPE / safety equipment that do not conform to specified requirements.
- Encourage raising Near Miss Report on safety along with, improvement initiatives on safety.
- Shall work as interface between various agencies such customer, package-in-charges, subcontractors on HSE matters



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

POWER SECTOR

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 11 of 43

8.0 PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR

Monthly planning and review of HSE activities shall be carried out by subcontractor as per format No. HSEP:14-F30 jointly along with BHEL.

8.1 MOBILISATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR

- As a measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and complies with legislative and owner requirement, inspection shall be arranged by in-house competent authority for acceptance as applicable.
- The machinery and equipment to be embraced for this purpose shall include but not limited to the following:
 - Mobile cranes.
 - Side Booms.
 - Forklifts.
 - Grinding machine.
 - Drilling machine.
 - Aircompressors.
 - Welding machine.
 - Generator sets.
 - Dump Trucks.
 - Excavators.
 - Dozers
 - Grit Blasting Equipment.
 - Hand tools.
- Subcontractor shall notify the engineer, of his intention to bring on to site any equipment or any container, with liquid or gaseous fuel or other substance which may create a hazard. The Engineer shall have the right to prescribe the condition under which such equipment or container may be handled and used during the performance of the works and the subcontractor shall strictly adhere to such instructions. The Engineer shall have the right to inspect any construction tool and to forbid its use, if in his opinion it is unsafe. No claim due to such prohibition will be entertained.

8.2 MOBILISATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR

- The subcontractor shall arrange induction and regular health check of their employees as per schedule VII of BOCW rules by a registered medical practitioner.
- The subcontractor shall take special care of the employees affected with occupational diseases under rule 230 and schedule II of BOCW Rules. The employees not meeting the fitness requirement should not be engaged for such job.
- Ensure that the regulatory requirements of excessive weight limit (to carry/lift/ move weights beyond prescribed limits) for male and female workers are complied with.
- Appropriate accommodation to be arranged for all workmen in hygienic condition.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

POWER SECTOR

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 12 of 43

8.3 PROVISION OF PPEs

- Personnel Protective Equipment (PPEs), in adequate numbers, will be made available at site & their regular use by all concerned will be ensured
- The following matrix recommends usage of minimum PPEs against the respective job.

Sl. No	Type of work	PPEs
1	Concrete and asphalt mixing	Nose mask, hand glove, apron and gum boot
2	Welders/Grinders/ Gas cutters	Welding/face screen, apron, hand gloves, nose mask and ear muffs if noise level exceeds 90dB. Helmet fitted with welding shield is preferred for welders
3	Stone/ concrete breakers	Ear muffs, safety goggles, hand gloves
4	Electrical Work	Rubber hand glove, Electrical Resistance shoes
5	Insulation Work	Respiratory mask, Hand gloves, safety goggles
6	Work at height	Double lanyard full body harness, Fall arrestor (specific cases)
7	Grit/Sand blasting	Blast suit, blast helmet, respirator, leather gloves
8	Painting	Plastic gloves, Respirators (particularly for spray painting)
9	Radiography	As per BARC guidelines

- The PPEs shall conform to the relevant standards as below and bear ISI mark.

Relevant is-codes for personal protection

IS: 2925 – 1984	Industrial Safety Helmets.
IS: 4770 – 1968	Rubber gloves for electrical purposes.
IS: 6994 – 1973 (Part-I)	Industrial Safety Gloves (Leather & Cotton Gloves).
IS: 1989 – 1986 (Part-I-II)	Leather safety boots and shoes.
IS: 5557 – 1969	Industrial and Safety rubber knee boots.
IS: 6519 – 1971	Code of practice for selections care and repair of Safety footwear.
IS: 11226 – 1985	Leather Safety footwear having direct molding sole.
IS: 5983 – 1978	Eye protectors.
IS: 9167 – 1979	Ear protectors.
IS: 1179-1967	Eye & Face protection during welding
IS: 3521 – 1983	Industrial Safety Belts and Harness
IS:8519 -1977	Guide for selection of industrial Safety equipment for body protection
IS:9473-2002,14166-1994,14746-1999	Respiratory Protective Devices

The list is not exhaustive. The safety officer may demand additional PPEs based on specific requirement.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 13 of 43

- Where workers are employed in sewers and manholes, which are in use, the subcontractor shall ensure that the manhole covers are opened and ventilated at least for an hour before the workers are allowed to get into manhole, and the manholes so opened shall be cordoned off with suitable railing and provided with warning signals or boards to prevent incident to the public
- Besides the PPEs mentioned above, the persons shall use helmet and safety shoe. The visitors shall use Helmet and any other PPEs as deemed appropriate for the area of work.

Colour scheme for Helmets:

1. Workmen: Yellow
 2. Safety staff: Green or white with green band
 3. Electrician: Red
 4. Others including visitors: White
- All the PPEs shall be checked for its quality before issue and the same shall be periodically checked. The users shall be advised to check the PPEs themselves for any defect before putting on. The defective ones shall be repaired/ replaced.
 - The issuing agency shall maintain register for issue and receipt of PPEs.
 - The Helmets shall have logo or name (abbreviation of agency name permitted) affixed or printed on the front.
 - The body harnesses shall be serial numbered.

8.4 ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE

8.4.1 DRINKING WATER

- Drinking water shall be provided and maintained at suitable places at different elevations.
- Container should be labeled as " Drinking Water"
- Cleaning of the storage tank shall be ensured atleast once in 3 months indicating date of cleaning and next due date.
- Potability of water should be tested as per IS10500 at least once in a year.

8.4.2 WASHING FACILITIES

- In every workplace, adequate and suitable facilities for washing shall be provided and maintained.
- Separate and adequate cleaning facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female workers. Such facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in clean and hygienic condition and dully illuminated for night use.
- Overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters and other workers to wash during the cessation of work.

8.4.3 LATRINES AND URINALS

- Latrines and urinals shall be provided in every work place.
- Urinals shall also be provided at different elevations.
- They shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times, by appointing designated person.
- Separate facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female worker if any.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

POWER SECTOR

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 14 of 43

8.4.4 PROVISION OF SHELTER DURING REST

Proper Shed & Shelter shall be provided for rest during break

8.4.5 MEDICAL FACILITIES

8.4.5.1 MEDICAL CENTRE (As per Schedule V, X and XI of BOCW central Rules, 1998)

- A medical centre shall be ensured/identified at site with basic facilities for handling medical emergencies. The medical center can be jointly developed on proportionate sharing basis with permission from BHEL
- A qualified medical professional, not less than MBBS, shall be deployed at the medical centre
- The medical centre shall be equipped with one ambulance, with trained driver and oxygen cylinder.
- Medical waste shall be disposed as per prevailing legislation (Bio-Medical Waste –Management and Handling Rules, 1998)

8.4.5.2 FIRST AIDER

- Ensure availability of Qualified First-aiders throughout the working hours.
- Every injury shall be treated, recorded and reported.
- Refresher course on first aid shall be conducted as necessary.
- List of Qualified first aiders and their contact numbers should be displayed at conspicuous places.

8.4.5.3 FIRST AID BOX (as per schedule III of BOCW)

- The subcontractor shall provide necessary first aid facilities as per schedule III of BOCW. At every work place first aid facilities shall be provided and maintained.
- The first aid box shall be kept by first aider who shall always be readily available during the working hours of the work place. His name and contact no to be displayed on the box.
- The first aid boxes should be placed at various elevations so as to make them available within the reach and at the quickest possible time.
- The first aid box shall be distinctly marked with a Green Cross on white background.
- Details of contents of first aid box is given in Annexure No. 01
- Monthly inspection of First Aid Box shall be carried out by the owner as per format no. HSEP:14-F01
- The subcontractor should conduct periodical first –aid classes to keep his supervisor and Engineers properly trained for attending to any emergency.

8.4.5.4 HEALTH CHECK UP (As per schedule VII and Form XI)

The persons engaged at the site shall undergo health checkup as per the format no. HSEP:14-F02 before induction. The persons engaged in the following works shall undergo health checkup at least once in a year:

- a. Height workers
- b. Drivers/crane operators/riggers



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 15 of 43

- c. Confined space workers
- d. Shot/sand blaster
- e. Welding and NDE personnel

8.4.6 PROVISION OF CANTEEN FACILITY

- Canteen facilities shall be provided for the workmen of the project inside the project site.
- Proper cleaning and hygienic condition shall be maintained.
- Proper care should be taken to prevent biological contamination.
- Adequate drinking water should be available at canteen.
- Fire extinguisher shall be provided inside canteen.
- Regular health check-up and medication to the canteen workers shall be ensured.

8.4.7 PROVISION OF ACCOMODATION/LABOUR COLONY

- The subcontractor shall arrange for the accommodation of workmen at nearby localities or by making a labour colony.
- Regular housekeeping of the labour colony shall be ensured.
- Proper sanitation and hygienic conditions to be maintained.
- Drinking water and electricity to be provided at the labour colony.
- Bathing/ washing bay
- Room ventilation and electrification.

8.4.8 PROVISION OF EMERGENCY VEHICLE

- Dedicated emergency vehicle shall be made available at workplace by each subcontractor to handle any emergency

8.4.9 PEST CONTROL

Regular pest control should be carried out at all offices, mainly laboratories, canteen, labour colony and stores.

8.4.10 SCRAPYARD

- In consultation with customer, scrapyard shall be developed to store metal scrap, wooden scrap, waste, hazardous waste.
- Scrap/Waste shall be segregated as Bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable and stored separately.

8.4.11 ILLUMINATION

- The subcontractor shall arrange at his cost adequate lighting facilities e.g. flood lighting, hand lamps, area lighting etc. at various levels for safe and proper working operations at dark places and during night hours at the work spot as well as at the pre-assembly area.
- Adequate and suitable light shall be provided at all work places & their approaches including passage ways as per IS: 3646 (Part-II). Some recommended values are given below:



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 16 of 43

S. No.	Location	Illumination (Lux)
A. Construction Area		
1.	Outdoor areas like store yards, entrance and exit roads	20
2.	Platforms	50
3.	Entrances, corridors and stairs	100
4.	General illumination of work area	150
5.	Rough work like fabrication, assembly of major items	150
6.	Medium work like assembly of small machined parts rough measurements etc.	300
7.	Fine work like precision assembly, precision measurements etc.	700
8.	Sheet metal works	200
9.	Electrical and instrument labs	450
B. Office		
1.	Outdoor area like entrance and exit roads	20
2.	Entrance halls	150
3.	Corridors and lift cars	70
4.	Lift landing	150
5.	Stairs	100
6.	Office rooms, conference rooms, library reading tables	300
7.	Drawing table	450
8.	Manual telephone exchange	200

- Lamp (hand held) shall not be powered by mains supply but either by 24V or dry cells.
- Lamps shall be protected by suitable guards where necessary to prevent danger, in case of breakage of lamp.
- Emergency lighting provision for night work shall be made to minimise danger in case of main supply failure.

If the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instructions issued by the authorized BHEL official, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps at the risk and cost of the subcontractor

9.0 HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS

9.1 HSE INDUCTION TRAINING

All persons entering into project site shall be given HSE induction training by the HSE officer of BHEL /subcontractor before being assigned to work.

In-house induction training subjects shall include but not limited to:

- Briefing of the Project details.
- Safety objectives and targets.
- Site HSE rules.
- Site HSE hazards and aspects.
- First aid facility.
- Emergency Contact No.
- Incident reporting.
- Fire prevention and emergency response.
- Rules to be followed in the labour colony (if applicable)



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

POWER SECTOR

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 17 of 43

- Proper safety wear & gear must be issued to all the workers being registered for the induction (i.e., Shoes/Helmets/Goggles/Leg guard/Apron etc.)
- They must arrive fully dressed in safety wear & gear to attend the induction.
- Any one failing to conform to this safety wear& gear requirement shall not qualify to attend.
- On completing attending subcontractor's in-house HSE induction, each employee shall sign an induction training form (format no. HSEP:14-F03) to declare that he had understood the content and shall abide to follow and comply with safe work practices. They may only then be qualified to be issued with a personal I.D. card, for access to the work site.

9.2 HSE TOOLBOX TALK

- HSE tool Box talk shall be conducted by frontline foreman/supervisor of subcontractor to specific work groups prior to the start of work. The agenda shall consist of the followings:
 - Details of the job being intended for immediate execution.
 - The relevant hazards and risks involved in executing the job and their control and mitigating measures.
 - Specific site condition to be considered while executing the job like high temperature, humidity, unfavorable weather etc.
 - Recent non-compliances observed.
 - Appreciation of good work done by any person.
 - Any doubt clearing session at the end.
- Record of Tool box talk shall be maintained as per format no. HSEP:14-F04
- Tool box talk to be conducted at least once a week for the specific work.

9.3 TRAINING ON HEIGHT WORK

Training on height work shall be imparted to all workers working at height by in-house/external faculty at least twice in a year. The training shall include following topics:

- Use of PPEs
- Use of fall arrester, retractable fall arrester, life line, safety nets etc.
- Safe climbing through monkey ladders.
- Inspection of PPEs.
- Medical fitness requirements.
- Mock drill on rescue at height.
- Dos & Don'ts during height work.

9.4 HSE TRAINING DURING PROJECT EXECUTION

- Other HSE training shall be arranged by BHEL/ subcontractor as per the need of the project execution and recommendation of HSE committee of site.
- The topics of the HSE training shall be as follows but not limited to:
 - Hazards identification and risk analysis (HIRA)
 - Work Permit System
 - Incident investigation and reporting
 - Fire fighting
 - First aid
 - Fire-warden training
 - EMS and OHSMS
 - T & Ps fitness and operation



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 18 of 43

- Electrical safety
- Welding, NDE & Radiological safety
- Storage, preservation & material handling.
- A matrix shall be maintained to keep an up-to-date record of attendance of training sessions carried out.

9.5 HSE PROMOTION-SIGNAGE, POSTERS, COMPETITION, AWARDS ETC

9.5.1 Display of HSE posters and banners

- Site shall arrange appropriate posters, banners, slogans in local/Hindi/English languages at work place

9.5.2 Display of HSE signage

- Appropriate HSE signage shall be displayed at the work area to aware workmen and passersby about the work going on and do's and don'ts to be followed

9.5.3 Competition on HSE and award

- Site will arrange different competition (slogan, poster, essay etc.) on HSE time to time (Safety day, BHEL day, World Environment Day etc.) and winners will be suitably awarded.

9.5.4 HSE awareness programme

- Subcontractor shall arrange HSE awareness programme periodically on different topics including medical awareness for all personnel working at site

10.0 HSE COMMUNICATION

10.1 INCIDENT REPORTING

- The subcontractor shall submit report of all incidents, fires and property damage etc to the Engineer immediately after such occurrence, but in any case not later than 24 hours of the occurrence. Such reports shall be furnished in the manner prescribed by BHEL. (Refer HSE procedure for incident investigation, analysis and reporting for details)
- In addition, periodic reports on safety shall also be submitted by the subcontractor to BHEL from time to time as prescribed by the Engineer. Compiled monthly reports of all kinds of incidents, fire and property damage to be submitted to BHEL safety officer as per prescribed formats.
- HSE incidents of site shall be reported to BHEL site Management as per Procedure for Incident Investigation and Reporting in format no. HSEP:14-F15. Corrective action shall be immediately implemented at the work place and compliance shall be verified by BHEL HSE officer and until then, work shall be put on hold by Construction Manager.

10.2 HSE EVENT REPORTING

- Important HSE events like HSE training, Medical camp etc. organized at site shall be reported to BHEL site management in detail with photographs for publication in different in-house magazines
- Celebration of important days like National Safety Day, World Environment Day etc. shall also be reported as mentioned above.

10.3 DAILY HSE ACTIVITY REPORTING

Daily HSE activities shall be reported by subcontractor to BHEL as per Format No. HSEP:14-F31A



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

POWER SECTOR

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 19 of 43

11.0 OPERATIONAL CONTROL

All applicable OCPs (Operational control procedures) will be followed by subcontractor as per BHEL instructions. This will be done as part of normal scope of work. List of such OCPs is given below. In case any other OCP is found to be applicable during the execution of work at site, then subcontractor will follow this as well, within quoted rate. These OCPs (applicable ones) will be made available to subcontractor during work execution at site. However for reference purpose, these are kept with Safety Officer of BHEL at the Power Sector Regional HQ, or available in downloadable format in the website, which may be referred by subcontractor, if they so desire.

LIST OF OCPs

Safe handling of chemicals	Safety in use of cranes	Hydraulic test
Electrical safety	Storage and handling of gas cylinders	Spray insulation
Energy conservation	Manual arc welding	Trial run of rotary equipment
Safe welding and gas cutting operation	Safe use of helmets	Stress relieving
Fire safety	Good house keeping	Material preservation
Safety in use of hand tools	Working at height	Cable laying/tray work
First aid	Safe excavation	Transformer charging
Food safety at canteen	Safe filling of hydrogen in cylinder	Electrical maintenance
Illumination	Vehicle maintenance	Safe handling of battery system
Handling and erection of heavy metals	Safe radiography	Computer operation
Safe acid cleaning	Waste disposal	Storage in open yard
Safe alkali boil out	Working at night	For sanitary maintenance
Safe oil flushing	Blasting	Batching
Steam blowing	DG set	Piling rig operation
Safe working in confined area	Handling & storage of mineral wool	Gas distribution test
Safe operation of passenger lift, material hoists & cages	Drilling, reaming and grinding(machining)	Cleaning of hotwell / deaerator
Electro-resistance heating	Compressor operation	O&M of control of AC plant & system
Air compressor	Passivation	Safe Loading of Unit
Safe EDTA Cleaning	Safe Chemical cleaning of Pre boiler system	Safe Boiler Light up
Safe Rolling and Synchronization		

11.1 HSE ACTIVITIES

HSE activities shall be conducted at site based on the HSEMSM developed by Power Sector and issued to site by Regions.

While planning for any activity the following documents shall be referred for infrastructural requirements to establish control measures:

- 1) HSE Procedure for Register of OHS Hazards and Risks
- 2) HSE Procedure for Register of Environmental Aspects and Impacts
- 3) HSE Procedure for Register of Regulations



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 20 of 43

- 4) Operational Control Procedures
- 5) HSE Procedure for Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan
- 6) Contract documents

11.2 WORK PERMIT SYSTEM

- The following activities shall come under Work Permit System
 - a. Height working above 2 metres
 - b. Hot working at height
 - c. Confined space
 - d. Radiography
 - e. Excavation more than 4 meter depth
 - f. Heavy lifting above 50 tonRefer Annexure 05 for Work permit formats.
- "HSE Procedure for Work Permit System" shall be followed while implementing permit system. Where customer is having separate Work Permit System the same shall be followed.
- Permit applicant shall apply for work permit of particular work activity at particular location before starting of the work with Job Hazard Analysis.
- Permit signatory shall check that all the control measures necessary for the activity are in place and issue the permit to the permit holder.
- Permit holder shall implement and maintain all control measures during the period of permit .He will close the permit after completion of the work. The closed permit shall be archived in HSE Department of site.

11.3 SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION

Respective OCPS are to be followed and adherence to the same would be contractually binding

11.3.1 WELDING SAFETY

All safety precautions shall be taken for welding and cutting operations as per IS-818. All safety precautions shall be taken for foundation and other excavation marks as per IS-3764.

11.3.2 RIGGING

Rigging equipment shall not be loaded in excess of its recommended safe working load. Rigging equipment, when not in use, shall be removed from the original work area so as not to present a hazard to employees.

11.3.3 CYLINDERS STORAGE AND MOVEMENT

All gas cylinders shall be stored in upright position. Suitable trolley shall be used. There shall be flash-back arrestors conforming to IS-11006 at both cylinder and burner ends. Damaged tube and regulators must be immediately replaced. No of cylinders shall not exceed the specified quantity as per OCP

Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dragged, struck or permitted to strike each other violently.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 21 of 43

When cylinders are transported by powered vehicle they shall be secured in a vertical position.

11.3.4 DEMOLITION WORK

Before any demolition work is commenced and also during the process of the work the following shall be ensured:

- All roads and open areas adjacent to the work site shall either be closed or suitably protected.
- No electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger nor a cable or an apparatus used by the operator shall remain electrically charged.
- All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from the risks of fire or explosion or flooding. No floor, roof or other part of the building shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render them unsafe.

11.3.5 T&Ps

All T&Ps/ MMEs should be of reputed brand/appropriate quality & must have valid test/calibration certificates bearing endorsement from competent authority of BHEL..Subcontractor to also submit monthly reports of T&Ps deployed and validity test certificates to BHEL safety Officer as per the format/procedure of BHEL.

11.3.6 CHEMICAL HANDLING

Displaying safe handling procedures for all chemicals such as lube oil, acid, alkali, sealing compounds etc , at work place. Where it is necessary to provide and/or store petroleum products or petroleum mixture & explosives, the subcontractor shall be responsible for carrying out such provision / storage in accordance with the rules & regulations laid down in the relevant petroleum act, explosive act and petroleum and carbide of calcium manual, published by the chief inspector of explosives of India. All such storage shall have prior approval if necessary from the chief inspector of explosives or any other statutory authority. The subcontractor shall be responsible for obtaining the same.

11.3.7 ELECTRICAL SAFETY

- Providing adequate no. of 24 V sources and ensure that no hand lamps are operating at voltage level above 24 Volts.
- Fulfilling safety requirements at all power tapping points.
- High/ Low pressure welders to be identified with separate colour clothings. No welders will be deployed without passing appropriate tests and holding valid welding certificates. Approved welding procedure should be displayed at work place.
- The subcontractor shall not use any hand lamp energized by Electric power with supply voltage of more than 24 volts in confined spaces like inside water boxes, turbine casings, condensers etc.
- All portable electric tools used by the subcontractor shall have safe plugging system to source of power and be appropriately earthed. Only electricians licensed by appropriate statutory authority shall be employed by the subcontractor to carry out all types of electrical works. Details of earth resource and their test date to be given to BHEL safety officer as per the prescribed formats of BHEL
- The subcontractor shall use only properly insulated and armored cables which conform to the requirement of Indian Electricity Act and Rules for all wiring, electrical applications at site.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: **22 of 43**

- BHEL reserves the right to replace any unsafe electrical installations, wiring, cabling etc. at the cost of the subcontractor.
- All electrical appliances used in the work shall be in good working condition and shall be properly earthed.
- No maintenance work shall be carried out on live equipment.
- The subcontractor shall maintain adequate number of qualified electricians to maintain his temporary electrical installations.
- Area wise Electrical safety inspection is to be carried out on monthly basis as per "Electrical Safety Inspection checklist" and the report is to be submitted to BHEL safety officer
- Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent danger for electrical equipment. No materials on any of the sites of work shall be so stacked or placed as to cause danger or inconvenience to any person or the public
- The subcontractor shall carefully follow the safety requirement of BHEL/ the purchaser with the regard to voltages used in critical areas.

11.3.8 FIRE SAFETY

- Providing appropriate fire fighting equipment at designated work place and nominate a fire officer/warden adequately trained for his job.
- Subcontractor shall provide enough fire protecting equipment of the types and numbers at his office, stores, temporary structure in labor colony etc. Such fire protection equipment shall be easy and kept open at all times.
- The fire extinguishers shall be properly refilled and kept ready which should be certified at periodic intervals. The date of changing should be marked on the Cylinders.
- All other fire safety measures as laid down in the "codes for fire safety at construction site" issued by safety coordinator of BHEL shall be followed.
- Non-compliance of the above requirement under fire protection shall in no way relieve the subcontractor of any of his responsibility and liabilities to fire incident occurring either to his materials or equipment or those of others.
- Emergency contacts nos must be displayed at prominent locations
- Tarpaulin being inflammable should not be used (instead, only non-infusible covering materials shall be used) as protective cover while preheating, welding, stress relieving etc. at site.

11.3.9 SCAFFOLDING

- Suitable scaffolds shall be provided for workman for all works that cannot safely be done from the ground, or from solid construction except in the case of short duration of work which can be done safely from ladders.
- When a ladder is used, it shall be of rigid construction made of steel. The steps shall have a minimum width of 45 cm and a maximum rise of 30 cm. Suitable handholds of good quality wood or steel shall be provided and the ladder shall be given an inclination not steeper than ¼ horizontal and 1 vertical.
- Scaffolding or staging more than 3.6 m above the ground floor, swung or suspended from an overhead support or erected with stationery support shall have a guard rail properly bolted, braced or otherwise secured, at least 90 cm above the floor or platform of such scaffolding or staging and extending along the entire length of the outside and ends thereof with only such openings as may be necessary for the delivery of materials. Such scaffolding or staging shall be so fastened as to prevent it from savor, from swaying, from the building or structure.

11.3.10 WORK AT HEIGHT:

- Guardrails and toe-board/barricades and sound platform conforming to IS:4912-1978 should be provided.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 23 of 43

- Wherever necessary, life-line (pp or metallic) and fall arrestor along with Polyamide rope or Retractable lifeline should be provided.
- Safety Net as per IS:11057:1984 should be used extensively for prevention/ arrest of men and materials falling from height. The safety nets shall be fire resistant, duly tested and shall be of ISI marked and the nets shall be located as per site requirements to arrest or to reduce the consequences of a possible fall of persons working at different heights.
- Reaching beyond barricaded area without lifeline support, moving with support of bracings, walking on beams without support, jumping from one level to another, throwing objects and taking shortcut must be discouraged.
- Use of Rebar steel for making Jhoola and monkey-ladder (Rods welded to vertical or inclined structural members), temporary platform etc. must be avoided.
- Monkey Ladder should be properly made and fitted with cages.
- Jhoola should be made with angles and flats and tested like any lifting tools before use.
- Lanyard must be anchored always and in case of double lanyard, each should be anchored separately.
- In case of pipe-rack, persons should not walk on pipes and walk on platforms only.
- In case of roof work, walking ladder/ platform should be provided along with lifeline and/ or fall arrestor.
- Empty drums must not be used.
- For chimney or structure painting, both hanging platform and men should be anchored separately to a firm structure along with separate fall arrestor. Rope ladder should be discouraged.

11.3.11 WORKING PLATFORM

Working platforms, gangways and stairways shall be so constructed that they do not sag unduly or unequally and if the height of the platform gangways provided is more than 3.6 m above ground level or floor level, they shall be closely boarded and shall have adequate width which shall not be less than 750 mm and be suitably fenced as described above. Every opening in the floor or a building or in a working platform shall be provided with suitable means to prevent the fall of persons or materials by providing suitable fencing or railing whose minimum height shall be 90 cm.

11.3.12 EXCAVATION

Wherever there are open excavation in ground, they shall be fenced off by suitable railing and danger signals installed at night so as to prevent persons slipping into the excavations.

11.3.13 LADDER SAFETY

Safe means of access shall be provided to all working places. Every ladder shall be securely fixed. No portable single ladder shall be over 9 m in the length while the width between side rails in rung ladder shall in no case be less than app. 29.2 cm for ladder upto and including 3 m in length. For longer ladders this width shall be increased at least ¼" for each additional foot of length.

A sketch of the ladders and scaffolds proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the Engineer obtained prior to Construction.

11.3.14 LIFTING SAFETY

- It will be the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure safe lifting of the equipment, taking due precaution to avoid any incident and damage to other equipment and personnel.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 24 of 43

- All requisite tests and inspection of handling equipment, tools & tackle shall be periodically done by the subcontractor by engaging only the Competent Persons as per law.
- Defective equipment or uncertified shall be removed from service.
- Any equipment shall not be loaded in excess of its recommended safe working load.

11.3.15 HOISTING APPLIANCE

- Motors, gearing, transmission, electric wiring and other dangerous parts of hoisting appliances should be provided with efficient safe guards.
- Hoisting appliance should be provided with such means as will reduce to the minimum the risk of any part of a suspended load becoming incidentally displaced.
- When workers employed on electrical installations which are already energized, insulating mats, wearing apparel, such as gloves, sleeves and boots as may be necessary should be provided.
- The worker should not wear any rings, watches and carry keys or other materials which are good conductor of electricity.

11.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

Environment protection has always been given prime importance by BHEL. Environmental damage is a major concern of the principal subcontractor and every effort shall be made, to have effective control measures in place to avoid pollution of Air, Water and Land and associated life. Chlorofluorocarbons such as carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene shall not be used. Waste disposal shall be done in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the project specification.

Any chemical including solvents and paints, required for construction shall be stored in designated bonded areas around the site as per Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).

In the event of any spillage, the principle is to recover as much material as possible before it enters drainage system and to take all possible action to prevent spilled materials from running off the site. The subcontractor shall use appropriate MSDS for clean-up technique

All subcontractors shall be responsible for the cleanliness of their own areas.

The subcontractors shall ensure that noise levels generated by plant or machinery are as low as reasonably practicable. Where the subcontractor anticipates the generation of excessive noise levels from his operations the subcontractor shall inform to Construction Manager of BHEL accordingly so that reasonable & practicable precautions can be taken to protect other persons who may be affected.

It is imperative on the part of the subcontractor to join and effectively contribute in joint measures such as tree plantation, environment protection, contributing towards social upliftment, conversion of packing woods to school furniture, keeping good relation with local populace etc.

The subcontractor shall carry out periodic air and water quality check and illumination level checking in his area of work place and take suitable control measure.

11.5 HOUSEKEEPING

- Keeping the work area clean/ free from debris, removed scaffoldings, scraps, insulation/sheeting wastage /cut pieces, temporary structures, packing woods etc. will be in the scope of the subcontractor. Such cleanings has to be done by



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 25 of 43

subcontractor within quoted rate, on daily basis by an identified group. If such activity is not carried out by subcontractor / BHEL is not satisfied, then BHEL may get it done by other agency and actual cost along with BHEL overheads will be deducted from contractor's bill. Such decisions of BHEL shall be binding on the subcontractor

- Proper housekeeping to be maintained at work place and the following are to be taken care of on daily basis.
- All surplus earth and debris are removed/disposed off from the working areas to identified locations.
- Unused/Surplus cables, steel items and steel scrap lying scattered at different places/elevation within the working areas are removed to identified locations.
- All wooden scrap, empty wooden cable drums and other combustible packing materials, shall be removed from workplace to identified locations. Sufficient waste bins shall be provided at
- Different work places for easy collection of scrap/waste. Scrap chute shall be installed to remove scrap from high location.
- Access and egress (stair case, gangways, ladders etc.) path should be free from all scrap and other hindrances.
- Workmen shall be educated through tool box talk about the importance of housekeeping and encourage not to litter.
- Labour camp area shall be kept clear and materials like pipes, steel, sand, concrete, chips and bricks, etc. shall not be allowed in the camp to obstruct free movement of men and machineries.
- Fabricated steel structures, pipes & piping materials shall be stacked properly.
- No parking of trucks/trolleys, cranes and trailers etc. shall be allowed in the camp, which may obstruct the traffic movement as well as below LT/HT power line.
- Utmost care shall be taken to ensure over all cleanliness and proper upkeep of the working areas

11.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Take suitable measures for waste management and environment related laws/legislation as a part of normal construction activities. Compliance with the legal requirements on storage/ disposal of paint drums (including the empty ones), Lubricant containers, Chemical Containers, and transportation and storage of hazardous chemicals will be strictly maintained.

11.6.1 BINS AT WORK PLACE

- Sufficient rubbish bins shall be provided close to workplaces.
- Bins should be painted yellow and numbered.
- Sufficient nos. of drip trays shall be provided to collect oil and grease.
- Sufficient qty. of broomsticks with handle shall be provided.
- Adequate strength of employees should be deployed to ensure daily monitoring and service for waste management.

11.6.2 STORAGE AND COLLECTION

- Different types of rubbish/waste should be collected and stored separately.
- Paper, oily rags, smoking material, flammable, metal pieces should be collected in separate bins with close fitting lids.
- Rubbish should not be left or allowed to accumulate on construction and other work places.
- Do not burn construction rubbish near working site.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 26 of 43

11.6.3 SEGREGATION

- Earmark the scrap area for different types of waste.
- Store wastes away from building.
- Oil spill absorbed by non-combustible absorbent should be kept in separate bin.
- Clinical and first aid waste stored and incinerated separately.

11.6.4 DISPOSAL

- Sufficient containers and scrap disposal area should be allocated.
- All scrap bin and containers should be conveniently located.
- Provide self-closing containers for flammable/spontaneously combustible material.
- Keep drainage channels free from choking.
- Make schedule for collection and disposal of waste.

11.6.5 WARNING AND SIGNS

- Appropriate sign to be displayed at scrap storage area
- No toxic, corrosive or flammable substance to be discarded into public sewage system.
- Waste disposal shall be in accordance with best practice.
- Comply with all the requirements of Pollution Control Board (PCB) for storage and disposal of hazardous waste.

11.7 TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

11.7.1 SAFE WORKPLACE TRANSPORT SYSTEM

- Traffic routes in a work place shall be suitable for the persons or vehicles using them. This shall be sufficient in number and of sufficient size. This shall reflect the suitability of traffic routes for vehicles and pedestrians.
- Where vehicles and pedestrians use the same traffic routes there shall be sufficient space between them. Where necessary all traffic routes must be suitably indicated. Pedestrians or vehicles must be able to use traffic routes without endangering those at work. There must be sufficient separation of traffic routes from doors, gates and pedestrian traffic routes.
- For internal traffic, lines marked on roads / access routes and between buildings shall clearly indicate where vehicles are to pass.
- Temporary obstacles shall be brought to the attention of drivers by warning signs or hazard cones.
- Speed limits shall be clearly displayed. Speed ramps preceded by a warning signs or marker are necessary.
- The traffic route should be wide enough to allow vehicles to pass and re-pass oncoming or parked traffic and it may be advisable to introduce on-way system or parking restrictions.
- Safest route shall be provided between places where vehicles have to call or deliver.
- Avoid vulnerable areas/items such as fuel or chemicals tanks or pipes, open or unprotected edges and structures likely to collapse



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 27 of 43

- Safe areas shall be provided for loading and unloading.
- Avoid sharp or blind bends. If this is not possible hazards should be indicated e.g. blind corner.
- Ensure road crossings are minimum and clearly signed.
- Entrance and gateways shall be wide enough to accommodate a second vehicle without causing obstruction.
- Set sensible speed limits which are clearly sign posted.
- Where necessary ramps should be used to retard speed. This shall be preceded by a warning sign or mark on the road.
- Forklift trucks shall not pass over road hump unless of a type capable of doing so.
- Overhead electric cable, pipes containing flammable hazardous chemical shall be shielded by using goal posts height gauge posts or barriers.
- Road traffic signs shall be provided on prominent locations for prevention of incidents and hazards and for quick guidance and warning to employees and public. Safety signs shall be displayed as per the project working requirement and guideline of the state in which project is done. Vehicles hired or used shall not be parked within the 15m radius of any working area. Any vehicle, that is required to be at the immediate/near the vicinity, shall be approved by the person in-charge of the site.

11.7.2 TRAFFIC ROUTE FOR PEDESTRIANS

- Where traffic routes are used by both pedestrians and vehicles road shall be wide enough to allow vehicles and pedestrians safely.
- Separate routes shall be provided for pedestrians to keep them away from vehicles. Provide suitable barriers/guard at entrances/exit and the corners or buildings.
- Where pedestrian and vehicle routes cross, appropriate crossing shall be provided.
- Where crowd is likely to use roadway e.g. at the end of shift, stop vehicles from using them at such times.
- Provide high visibility clothing for people permitted in delivery area.

11.7.3 WORK VEHICLE

Work vehicle shall be as safe stable efficient and roadworthy as private vehicles on public roads. Site management shall ensure that drivers are suitably trained. All vehicle e.g. heavy motor vehicle forklift trucks dump trucks mobile cranes shall ensure that the work equipment conforms to the following:

- A high level of stability.
- A safe means of access/egress.
- Suitable and effective service and parking brakes.
- Windscreens with wipers and external mirrors giving optimum all round visibility.
- Provision of horn, vehicle lights, reflectors, reversing lights, reversing alarms.
- Provision of seat belts.
- Guards on dangerous parts.
- Driver protection - to prevent injury from overturning and from falling objects/materials.
- Driver protection from adverse weather.
- No vehicle shall be parked below HT/LT power lines.
- Valid Pollution Under Control certification for all vehicles



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 28 of 43

11.7.4 DAILY CHECK BY DRIVER

- There should also be daily safety checks containing below mentioned points by the driver before the vehicle is used.
 - Brakes.
 - Tires.
 - Steering.
 - Mirrors.
 - Windscreen waters.
 - Wipers.
 - Warning signals.
 - Specific safety system i.e. control interlocks
- Management should ensure that drivers carry out these checks.

11.7.5 TRANSPORTATION OF PERSONNEL AND MATERIALS BY VEHICLES

- All drivers shall hold a valid driving License for the class of vehicle to be driven and be registered as an authorized BHEL driver with the Administration Department.
- Securing of the load shall be by established and approved methods, i.e. chains with patented tightening equipment for steel/heavy loads. Sharp corners on loads shall be avoided when employing ropes for securing.
- All overhangs shall be made clearly visible and restricted to acceptable limits
- Load shall be checked before moving off and after traveling a suitable distance.
- On no account is construction site to be blocked by parked vehicles Drivers of vehicles shall only stop or park in the areas designate by the stringing foreman.
- Warning signs shall be displayed during transportation of material.
All vehicles used by BHEL shall be in worthy condition and in conformance to the Land Transport requirement.

11.7.6 MAINTENANCE

All Vehicles used for transportation of man and material shall undergo scheduled inspections on frequent intervals to secure safe operation. Such inspections shall be conducted in particular for steering, brakes, lights, horn, doors etc. Site management shall ensure that work equipment is maintained in an efficient, working order and in good repair. Inspections and services carried out at regular intervals of time and or mileage. No maintenance shall be carried below HT/LT power lines.

11.8 EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

- Emergency preparedness and response capability of site shall be developed as per Emergency Preparedness and Response plan issued by Regional HQ
- Availability of adequate number of first aiders and fire warden shall be ensured with BHEL and its subcontractors
- All the subcontractor's supervisory personnel and sufficient number of workers shall be trained for fire protection systems. Enough number of such trained personnel must be available during the tenure of contract. Subcontractor should nominate his supervisor to coordinate and implement the safety measures.
- Assembly point shall be earmarked and access to the same from different location shall be shown
- Fire exit shall be identified and pathway shall be clear for emergency escape.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 29 of 43

- Appropriate type and number of fire extinguisher shall be deployed as per Fire extinguisher deployment plan and validity shall be ensured periodically through inspection
- Adequate number of first aid boxes shall be strategically placed at different work places to cater emergency need. Holder of the first aid box shall be identified on the box itself who will have the responsibility to maintain the same.
- First aid center shall be developed at site with trained medical personnel and ambulance
- Emergency contact numbers (format given in EPRP) of the site shall be displayed at prominent locations.
- Tie up with fire brigade shall be done in case customer is not having fire station.
- Tie up with hospital shall be done in case customer is not having hospital.
- Disaster Management group shall be formed at site
- Mock drill shall be arranged at regular intervals. Monthly report of the above to be given to BHEL safety Officer as per prescribed BHEL formats
- Mock drill shall be conducted on different emergencies periodically to find out gaps in emergency preparedness and taking necessary corrective action

12.0 HSE INSPECTION

Inspection on HSE for different activities being carried out at site shall be done to ensure compliance to HSEMS requirements. The subcontractor shall maintain and ensure necessary safety measures as required for inspection and tests HV test, Pneumatic test, Hydraulic test, Spring test, Bend test etc. as applicable, to enable inspection agency for performing Inspection. If any test equipment is found not complying with proper safety requirements then the Inspection Agency may withhold inspection, till such time the desired safety requirements are met.

12.1 DAILY HSE CHECKS

Both the Site Supervisors and safety officer of Subcontractor are to conduct daily site Safety inspection around work activities and premises to ensure that work methods and the sites are maintained to an acceptable standard. The following are to form the common subjects of a daily safety inspection:

- Personal Safety wears & gear compliance.
- Complying with site safety rules and permit-to-work (PTW).
- Positions and postures of workers.
- Use of tools and equipment etc. by the workers.

The inspection should be carried out just when work starts in beginning of the day, during peak activities period of the day and just before the day's work ends.

12.2 INSPECTION OF PPE

- PPEs shall be inspected by HSE officer at random once in a week as per format no. HSEP:14-F06 for its compliance to standard and compliance to use and any adverse observation shall be recorded in the PPE register.
- The applicable PPEs for carrying out particular activities are listed below.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 30 of 43

12.3 INSPECTION OF T&Ps

- A master list of T&Ps shall be maintained by each subcontractor.
- All T&Ps being used at site shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per format no. HSEP:14-F07 for its healthiness and maintenance.
- The T&Ps which require third party inspection shall be checked for its validity during inspection. The third party test certificate should be accompanied with a copy of the concerned competent person's valid qualification record.
- The validity of T&P shall be monitored as per "Status of T&Ps" format no. HSEP:14-F08

12.4 INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES

- Cranes and winches shall be inspected by the operator through a daily checklist for its safe condition (as provided by the equipment manufacturer) before first use of the day.
- Cranes and Winches shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per format no. HSEP:14-F09 for healthiness, maintenance and validity of third party inspection.
- The date of third party inspection and next due date shall be painted on cranes and winches.
- The operators/drivers shall be authorized by sub-contractor based on their competency and experience and shall carry the I-card.
- The operator should be above 18 years of age and should be in possession of driving license of HMV man & goods), vision test certificate and should have minimum qualification so that he can read the instructions and check list.

12.5 INSPECTION ON HEIGHT WORKING

- Inspection on height working shall be conducted daily by supervisors before start of work to ensure safe working condition including provision of
 - Fall arrestor
 - Lifelines
 - Safety nets
 - Fencing and barricading
 - Warning signage
 - Covering of opening
 - Proper scaffolding with access and egress.
 - Illumination
- Inspection on height working shall be conducted once in a week by HSE officer as per format no. HSEP:14-F10.
- Medical fitness of height worker shall be ensured.
- Height working shall not be allowed during adverse weather.

12.6 INSPECTION ON WELDING AND GAS CUTTING OPERATION

- Supervisor shall ensure that no flammable items are available in near vicinity during welding and gas cutting activity.
- Gas cylinders shall be kept upright.
- Use of Flash back arrestor shall be ensured at both ends.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 31 of 43

- Inspection during welding and gas cutting operations shall be carried out by HSE officer once a month as per format no. HSEP:14-F11.
- Use of fire blanket to be ensured to avoid falling of splatters during welding or gas cutting operation at height.
- Availability of fire extinguisher at vicinity shall be ensured.

12.7 INSPECTION ON ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION / APPLIANCES

- Ensure proper earthing in electrical installation
- Use ELCB at electrical booth
- Electrical installation shall be properly covered at top where required
- Use appropriate PPEs while working
- Use portable electrical light < 24 V in confined space and potentially wet area.
- Monthly inspection shall be carried out as per format no. HSEP:14-F12.

12.8 INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR

- Elevators shall be inspected by concerned supervisors once in a week as per format no. HSEP:14-F13.
- All elevators shall be inspected by competent person and validity shall be ensured.
- The date of third party inspection and next due date shall be painted on elevator.

12.9 INSPECTION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation activities shall be inspected as per Format HSEP:14-F13A

13.0 HSE PERFORMANCE

- Contractor shall be assessed on monthly basis for HSE Compliance by BHEL Safety In-charge at site. The HSE compliance shall be based on Online HSE Evaluation System of BHEL as per Format No. HSEP:14-F33.
- BHEL shall reserve the right to use this assessment for evaluating bidder's capacity for future tenders
- Suitable HSE reward system shall be developed at site level to promote HSE compliance amongst workmen by the subcontractor.
To decide HSE reward, performance towards HSE shall be evaluated for workmen and it shall be awarded regularly in public gathering.
- If safety record of the subcontractor in execution of the awarded job is to the satisfaction of safety department of BHEL, issue of an appropriate certificate to recognize the safety performance of the subcontractor may be considered by BHEL after completion of the job.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 32 of 43

14.0 HSE PENALTIES

- As per contractual provision HSE penalties shall be imposed on subcontractors for non-compliance on HSE requirement as per format no. HSEP:14-F14. The list in the format is only indicative. For any other violation, not listed in the format, the minimum penalty amount is to be decided as per BOCW act.
- If principal customer/statutory and regulatory bodies impose some penalty on HSE due to the non-compliance of the subcontractor the same shall be passed on to them.
- The penalty amount shall be recovered by Site Finance department from subcontractors from the RA/Final bill.

15.0 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- In case of any delay in completion of a job due to mishaps attributable to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover cost of such delay from the payments due to the subcontractor, after notifying the subcontractor suitably.
- If the subcontractor fails to improve the standards of safety in its operation to the satisfaction of BHEL after being given reasonable opportunity to do so and/or if the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instruction regarding safety issued by BHEL, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps at the risk and cost of the subcontractor after giving a notice of not less than 7 days indicating the steps that would be taken by BHEL.
- If the subcontractor succeeds in carrying out its job in time without any fatal or disabling injury incident and without any damage to property BHEL may, at its sole discretion, favorably consider to reward the subcontractor suitably for the performance.
- In case of any damage to property due to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover the cost of such damages from the subcontractor after holding an appropriate enquiry.
- The subcontractor shall take all measures at the sites of the work to protect all persons from incidents and shall be bound to bear the expenses of defense of every suit, action or other proceeding of law that may be brought by any persons for injury sustained or death owing to neglect of the above precautions and to pay any such persons such compensation or which may with the consent of the subcontractor be paid to compromise any claim by any such person, should such claim proceeding be filed against BHEL, the subcontractor hereby agrees to indemnify BHEL against the same.
- The subcontractor shall not employ men below the age of 18 years and women on the work of painting with products containing lead in any form. Wherever men above the age of 18 are employed on the work of lead painting, overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the working painters to wash during the cessation of work.
- The subcontractor shall notify BHEL of his intention to bring to site any equipment or material which may create hazard.
- BHEL shall have the right to prescribe the conditions under which such equipment or materials may be handled and the subcontractor shall adhere to such instructions.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 33 of 43

- BHEL may prohibit the use of any construction machinery, which according to the organization is unsafe. No claim for compensation due to such prohibition will be entertained by BHEL.

16. NON COMPLIANCE

NONCONFORMITY OF SAFETY RULES AND SAFETY APPLIANCES WILL BE VIEWED SERIOUSLY AND BHEL HAS RIGHT TO IMPOSE FINES ON THE SUBCONTRACTOR AS UNDER FOR EVERY INSTANCE OF VIOLATION NOTICED:

SN	Violation of Safety Norms	Fine (in Rs)
01	Not Wearing Safety Helmet	200/- *
02.	Not wearing Safety Belt or not anchoring life line	500/-*
03	Not wearing safety shoe	200/-*
04	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	200/-
05	Not using flash back arrestors	100/-
06	Not wearing gloves	50/- *
07.	Grinding Without Goggles	50/- *
08.	Not using 24 V Supply For Internal Work	500/-
09.	Electrical Plugs Not used for hand Machine	100/-
10.	Not Slings properly	200/-
11.	Using Damaged Sling	200/-
12.	Lifting Cylinders Without Cage	500/-
13.	Not Using Proper Welding Cable With Lot of Joints And Not Insulated Property.	200/-
14.	Not Removing Small Scrap From Platforms	500/-
15.	Gas Cutting Without Taking Proper Precaution or Not Using Sheet Below Gas Cutting	500/-
16.	Not Maintaining Electric Winches Which are Operated Dangerously	500/-
17.	Improper Earthing Of Electrical T&P	500/-
18	No or improper barricading	500/-
19.	Activity carried out without Safety work permit (Height work, Lifting activity, Hot work-each person/case)	1000/-
20.	Incident Resulting in Partial Loss in Earning Capacity	25,000/- per victim
21.	Fatal Incident Resulting in total loss in Earning Capacity	1,00,000/- per victim for first instance #

- Legend:-

*: per head. For repeated violation by the same person, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.

#: or as deducted by customer, whichever is higher. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty to be imposed. The subcontractor will pay 2 times the penalty compared to previously paid in case there are repeated cases of fatal incidents under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.

Any other non-conformity noticed not listed above will also be fined as deemed fit by BHEL. The decision of BHEL engineer is final on the above. The amount will be deducted from running bills of the subcontractor. The amount collected above will be utilized for giving award to the employees who could avoid incident by following safety rules. Also the amount will be spent for purchasing the safety appliances and supporting the safety activity at site.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: **34 of 43**

17.0 HSE AUDIT/INSPECTION

- Regular HSE Audit/inspection shall be carried out by Subcontractor as per Site HSE audit calendar.
- HSE checklist (**Annexure 02**) shall be used for carrying out audit/inspection and report shall be submitted to BHEL site management
- All non-conformities and observations on HSE identified during internal or external HSE audit shall be disposed off by site in a time bound manner and reported back the implementation status
- Corrective action and Preventive action on HSE issues raised by certification body issued by Regional HQs shall be implemented by site and reported to Site management.

18.0 MONTHLY HSE REVIEW MEETING

- Site shall hold HSE review meeting every month to discuss and resolve HSE issues of site and improve HSE performance. It will also discuss the incidents occurred since previous meeting, its root cause and Corrective action and Preventive action. The agenda is given below:
 - Implementation of earlier MOM
 - HSE performance
 - HSE inspection
 - HSE audit and CAPA
 - HSE training
 - Health check-up camp
 - HSE planning for the erection and commissioning and installation activities in the coming month
 - HSE reward and promotional activities
- The meeting shall be chaired by Construction Manager, convened by HSE coordinator and attended by all HOS, Site Incharge of Subcontractors and HSE officer of Subcontractors.
- MOM on the discussion will be circulated to the concerned for implementation.

19.0 FORMATS USED (Details available in Annexure-04)

SL. No.	Format Name	Format No.	Rev No.
01	Inspection of First Aid Box	HSEP:14-F01	00
02	Health Check Up	HSEP:14-F02	00
03	HSE Induction Training	HSEP:14-F03	00
04	Tool Box Talk	HSEP:14-F04	00
05	Monthly Site HSE Report	As specified by BHEL	00
06	Inspection of PPE	HSEP:14-F06	00



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: **35 of 43**

POWER SECTOR

07	Inspection of T&Ps	HSEP:14-F07	00
08	Status of T&Ps	HSEP:14-F08	00
09	Inspection of Cranes and Winches	HSEP:14-F09	00
10	Inspection on Height Working	HSEP:14-F10	00
11	Inspection on Welding & Gas Cutting	HSEP:14-F11	00
12	Inspection on Electrical Installation	HSEP:14-F12	00
13	Inspection on Elevator	HSEP:14-F13	00
14	HSE Penalty	HSEP:14-F14	00
15	Accident /incident / property damage /fire incident report	HSEP:14-F15	00



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 36 of 43

20.0 ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE 01

As per Contract Labour (Regulation & Abolition Act), Central Rules, 1971,

- (1) The first-aid box shall be distinctively marked with a Red Cross on a white background and shall contain the following items, namely:

(a) For establishments in which the number of contract labour employed does not exceed fifty, each first aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	6 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	3 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	3 large size sterilized dressings
(iv)	6 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(v)	6 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(vi)	6 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(vii)	One tourniquet
(viii)	A supply of suitable splints
(ix)	Three packets of safety pins.
(x)	Kidney tray.
(xi)	3 large sterilized burn dressings.
(xii)	1 (30ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xiii)	1 (30 ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label
(xiv)	1 snake bite lancet
(xv)	1 (30gms) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xvi)	1 pair scissors
(xvii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes, Government of India.
(xviii)	A bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xix)	Ointment for burns
(xx)	A bottle of suitable surgical anti-septic solution

(b) For establishment in which the number of contract labour exceeds fifty each first-aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	12 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	6 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	6 large size sterilized dressings.
(iv)	6 large size sterilized burn dressings
(v)	6 (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool
(vi)	12 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 37 of 43

(vii)	12 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(viii)	12 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(ix)	One tourniquet.
(x)	A supply of suitable splints.
(xi)	Three packets of safety pins.
(xii)	Kidney tray.
(xiii)	Sufficient number of eye washes bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.
(xiv)	4 per cent Xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops.
(xv)	1 (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xvi)	One (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water.
(xvii)	1 (120ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xviii)	1 roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter)
(xix)	2 rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)
(xx)	A snake bite lancet.
(xxi)	1 (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xxii)	1 pair scissors
(xxiii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labour Institutes, Government of India.
(xxiv)	a bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xxv)	Ointment for burns
(xxvi)	A bottle of a suitable surgical anti septic solution.

(2) Adequate arrangement shall be made for immediate recoupment of the equipment when necessary.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 38 of 43

ANNEXURE 02

HSE AUDIT/INSPECTION CHECKLIST CUM COMPLIANCE REPORT

PROJECT: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR: _____

DATE : _____

OWNER : _____

INSPECTION BY: _____

Note : write 'NA' wherever the items is not applicable

Item	Y e s	N o	Remarks	Action
HOUSEKEEPING				
Waste containers provided and used				
Passageways and walkways clear				
General neatness of working area				
Other				
PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENTS				
Goggles; shields				
Face protection				
Hearing protection				
Respiratory masks etc.				
Safety belts				
Other				
EXCAVATIONS / OPENINGS				
Openings properly covered or barricaded				
Excavations shored				
Excavations barricaded				
Overnight lighting provided				
Other				
WELDING, CUTTING				
Gas cylinders chained upright				
Cable and hoses not obstructing				
Fire extinguisher (s) accessible				
Others				
SCAFFOLDING				
Fully decked platforms				
Guard and intermediate rails in place				
Toe boards in place				
Adequate shoring				
Adequate access				
Others				
LADDER				
Extension side rails 1 m above				
Top of landing				
Properly secured				



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 39 of 43

Angle + 70° from horizontal				
Other				
HOISTS, CRANES AND DERRICKS				
Condition of cables and sheaf OK				
Condition of slings, chains, hooks OK				
Inspection & maintenance log maintained				
Outriggers used				
Signals observed and understood				
Qualified operators				
Others				
MACHINERY, TOOLS & EQUIPMENT				
Proper instruction				
Safety devices				
Proper cords				
Inspection and maintenance				
Other				
VEHICLE AND TRAFFIC				
Rules and regulations observed				
Inspection and maintenance				
Licensed drivers				
Other				
TEMPORARY FACILITIES				
Emergency instructions posted				
Fire extinguishers provided				
Fire-aid equipment available				
General neatness				
Others				
FIRE PREVENTION				
Personnel instructed				
Fire extinguishers checked				
No smoking in prohibited areas.				
Hydrants				
Clearance				
Others				
ELECTRICAL				
Proper wiring				
ELCB's provided				
Ground fault circuit interrupters				
Protection against damage				
Prevention of tripping hazards				
Other				
HANDLING & STORAGE OF MATERIALS				
Properly stored or stacked				
Passageways clear				
Other				
FLAMMABLE GASES AND LIQUIDS				
Containers clearly identified				
Proper storage				
Fire extinguisher nearby				



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: **40 of 43**

POWER SECTOR

Other				
WORKING AT HEIGHT				
Safety nets				
Safety belts				
Safety helmets				
Anchoring of safety belt to the life line rope				
ENVIRONMENT				
Lubricant waste/engine oils properly dispose.				
Waste from Canteen, offices, sanitation etc. disposed properly.				
Disposal of surplus earth, stripping materials, expired batteries, oily rags and combustible materials done properly.				
HEALTH CHECKS				
Hygienic conditions at labor camps O.K.				
Availability of first-aid facilities				
Proper sanitation at site, office & labor camps.				
Arrangement of medical facilities.				
Measures for dealing with illness.				
Availability of potable drinking water for workmen & staff.				
Provision of crèches for children.				



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: 41 of 43

ANNEXURE 03

REFERENCES

- Contract documents
- Relevant legislations
- HSEMSM
- Relevant Indian standards as listed below (illustrative only):

SL NO	CODE NAME	TITLE
(1)	IS : 818-1888 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Code of Practice for safety and health requirements in Electric and Gas Welding and Cutting operations.
(2)	IS: 1179-1967 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Specification for Equipment for Eye & Face protection during welding.
(3)	IS : 1989 (Part 2):1986 (Reaffirmed 1997)	Specification for Leather Safety Boots & Shoes
(4)	IS:2925 – 1984 (Reaffirmed 2010)	Specification for Industrial Safety Helmets
(5)	IS:3521 : 1999 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Industrial Safety Belts & Harnesses-Specification
(6)	IS:3646(Part II) – 1966 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Code of Practice for Interior Illumination
(7)	IS:3696 (Part I) – 1987 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Safety Code for Scaffolds and Ladders
(8)	IS: 3696(Part 2) : 1991 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Scaffolds and Ladders-Code of Safety
(9)	IS:3786 – 1983 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Method for Computation of Frequency and Severity Rates for Industrial Injuries and Classification of Industrial Incidents
(10)	IS:4770 : 1991 (Reaffirmed 2006)	Rubber Gloves – Electricals purposes-Specification
(11)	IS:4912 : 1978 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings and Toe Boards
(12)	IS: 5983 – 1980 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Specification for Eye-Protectors
(13)	IS:6519 – 1971 (Reaffirmed 1997)	Code of Practice for Selection, Care and Repair of Safety Footwear
(14)	IS:9167:1979	Specification for Ear-Protectors
(15)	IS:6994(Part I)-1973 (Re affirmed 1996)	Specification for Industrial Safety Gloves Leather and Cotton Gloves
(16)	IS:8519 – 1977 (Reaffirmed 1983)	Guide for Selection of Industrial Safety Equipment for Body Protection.
(17)	IS 11006 : 2011	Flash Back(Flame Arrestor) Specification



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: **42 of 43**

(18)	IS:8520 – 1977 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Guide for Selection of Industrial Safety Equipment for Eye, Face and Ear Protection.
(19)	IS:9473:2002	Respiratory Protective Devices-Filtering Half Masks to protect against Particles-Specification.
(20)	IS:9944:1992 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Natural and Man-made Fiber Rope Slings-Recommendations on Safe working loads.
(21)	IS:11057 – 1884 (Reaffirmed 2001)	Specification for Industrial Safety Nets
(22)	IS:12254:1993 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Industrial Boots-Specification
(23)	IS:13367(Part 1):1992 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Safe Use of Cranes-Code of Practice
(24)	IS:14166:1994 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Respiratory Protective Devices-Full Face Masks Specification
(25)	IS:14746 : 1999 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Respiratory Protective Devices-Half Masks and Quarter Masks - Specification
(26)	IS : 15397 :2003 (Reaffirmed 2008)	Portable Extinguisher Mechanical Foam Type(Stored Pressure)-Specification
(27)	IS: 19011:2002	Guidelines for Quality and/or Environmental Management Systems Auditing



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

POWER SECTOR

Page: **43 of 43**

**ANNEXURE 04 : SAFETY FORMATS
&
ANNEXURE 05 : WORK PERMIT FORMATS**

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF FIRST AID BOX**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F01

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 02

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection :	

Number of employees on the site: - _____

Sl.No.	Item	No. Available	Remarks
1	No. of small sterilized dressings		
2	No of medium sized sterilized dressings		
3	No of large sized sterilized dressings.		
4	No of large sized sterilized burn dressings		
5	No of (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool		
6	No of pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.		
7	No of roller bandages 10 cm wide.		
8	No of roller bandages 5 cm wide.		
9	Whether tourniquet available		
10	Whether supply of Suitable splints available.		
11	No of packets of safety pins.		
12	Whether kidney tray available		
13	Whether sufficient number of eye wash bottles, filled with distilled water or suitable liquid, clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times, available.		
14	Whether 4%-xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops available.		
15	Whether (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine available		
16	Whether (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water available.		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF FIRST AID BOX**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F01

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 02

Sl.No.	Item	No. Available	Remarks
17	Whether 120ml bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label, available.		
18	Whether roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter) available		
19	No of rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)		
20	Whether snake bite lancet available.		
21	Whether (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals available.		
22	Whether a pair scissors available		
23	Whether copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labour Institutes, Government of India available.		
24	Whether bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin available		
25	Whether Ointment for burns available		
26	Whether bottle of a suitable surgical anti-septic solution available		

Signature of Subcontractor's Site I/C:

**POWER SECTOR****HEALTH CHECK UP**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F02

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 1 OF 02

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Name of Employee :	

NAME:

History Of Past Illness	H/O Epilepsy
	H/O Drug Allergy
	H/O Diabetics/ Hypertension
	H/O Unconsciousness

Personal History

EXAMINATION		OBSERVATION	
<u>General Physical Examination</u>			
Height	:		
Weight	:		
BMI	:		
Built And nourishment	:		
Pallor	:		
Temperature	:		
Chest Expansion	:	Inspiration	Expansion
Lymph Node Enlargement	:		
<u>Ear, Nose, Throat</u>	:		
Ear	:		
Nose	:		
Throat	:		



POWER SECTOR

HEALTH CHECK UP

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F02

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 2 OF 02

EXAMINATION	OBSERVATION
<u>Cardiovascular System Examination</u> :	
Inspection :	
Palpation :	Pulse BP
Auscultation (Heart Sounds) :	
<u>Respiratory System</u> :	
Inspection :	Respiratory Rate
Palpation:	
Percussion :	
Auscultation (Breath Sounds) :	
<u>Examination of Abdomen</u> :	
Inspection :	
Palpation :	
Auscultation (Bowel Sounds) :	
Any Other :	
Clinical Impression	

Signature of the examining doctor



POWER SECTOR

TOOL-BOX TALK

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F04

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site :	
Sub-Contractors Name :	
Date :	

Topic	Name of person delivered Tool Box Talk	No. of Participants attended	Remarks

Signature of Site I/C of Subcontractor :



POWER SECTOR

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENTS

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F06

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection :	

Item	Issued this Month	Nos. Issued up to the Month	Percentage of usage at site
Safety Helmet			
Safety Shoes			
Full Body Harness			
Fall Arrestor			
Safety Nets			
Other PPEs.			

Signature of Site I/C of Subcontractor :

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF T&Ps**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F07

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Date of Inspection :	

Sl.No.	Description	Remarks
1.0	Name of equipment	
2.0	Basic Information of equipment	
2.1	Specification	
2.2	Sr. No. of equipment	
2.3	Make	
2.4	Year of manufacture	
3.0	Major repairs / overhauls(Furnish details of work carried out)	Date(s) of major repair/overhaul
3.1		
3.2		
3.3	Repairs carried out at site	
4.0	Any performance test conducted	Yes/No
5.0	Document Submitted	Yes/No
6.0	Manufacturer's test / guarantee certificate	Available/ Not available
7.0	Performance test	Done/ Not Done
8.0	Acceptance Norms	
9.0	Committee Observations	
10.0	Date of next review (if accepted)	

Signature-Site Safety Officer (BHEL)

Signature-Subcontractor/ Subcontractor's
Safety Officer

**POWER SECTOR****STATUS OF T&Ps**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F08

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Date of Inspection	

Item	Nos. Deployed	Identification No.	Nos. Tested by competent person	Validity of Test Certificate
Winches				
Chain Blocks				
Wire Rope Slings				
Man Cages				
D-Shackles				
Air Compressors				
Crawler Cranes				
Mobile Cranes				
Hydra Cranes				
Others				

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor:

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F09

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 03

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection:	

Crane Reg. No (Make/Model) _____

Name of Driver/Operator _____

Sl.no.	Description	Observation	Measures
1	Valid Driving license		
2	Hook & Hook Latch		
3	Over Hoist limit switch		
4	Boom limit switch		
5	Boom Angle Indicator		
6	Boom limit cutoff switch		
7	Condition of Boom		
8	Condition of ropes		
9	Number of load lines		
10	Size and condition of the slings		
11	Stability of the cranes		
12	Soil Condition		
13	Swing Break And Lock		
14	Proper Break And Lock		
15	Hoist Break And Lock		
16	Boom Break And Lock		
17	Main Clutch		
18	Leakage in Hydraulic Cylinders		
19	Out riggers fully extendable		
20	Tyre pressure		
21	Condition of Battery And Lamps		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F09

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 2 OF 03

Sl.no.	Description	Observation	Measures
22	Guards of moving and rotating parts		
23	Load chart provided		
24	Number and position of pedant ropes		
25	Reverse Horn		
26	Load Test Details		
27	Operator's fitness		
28	Pollution under control certificate		
29	Fire extinguisher of appropriate type.		
30	Training of the operator		

WINCH

Sl. No.	Description	YES	NO	NA	Remarks
1	Has the copy of Third Party Inspection certificate been provided in winch machine shed?				
2	Is winch machine operator experienced enough to operate the winch machine?				
3	Is the winch machine operated by someone other than the winch machine operator?				
4	Is there guard provided in all moving parts like wheel and motor's shaft?				
5	Will it protect against unforeseen operational contingencies?				
6	Are brakes, clutch and locking arrangement working properly?				
7	Has it been ensured that the guard does not constitute a hazard by itself?				
8	Are the cranks and the connecting rods protected by guardrails?				
9	Is there provision for fully covered shed with wooden plank roof?				

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F09

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 3 OF 03

Sl. No.	Description	YES	NO	NA	Remarks
10	Is wire rope free from any kind of damage or wear and tear?				
11	Is split pin provided for the protection of clutch and brake locking arrangement?				
12	Is pulley inspected by competent person and certified before use?				
13	Is pulley free from any wear and tear visually?				
14	Is winch rope barricaded with clipsheet for the protection of rope and person?				
15	Is the wire rope lubricated by cardium oil?				
16	Is there any friction in wire rope which may damage the wire rope rather than the rolling parts?				
17	Is there any oil leakage in the hydraulic system of the winch machine?				
18	Has it been ensured that the guard will not cause discomfort or inconvenience to operator?				
	Total Number of NO:				
	Total Number of NA:				
	% Compliance :				

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF HEIGHT WORKING**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F10

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 02

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection:	

Sl. No.	Descriptions	Observation (Yes/No)	Remarks
1	All the workers have been explained safe work method?		
2	An established communication system has been established and explained to the workers.		
3	Adequate illumination has been ensured.		
4	Work area inspected prior to the start of the work.		
5	Area below the work place barricaded, particularly below hot work.		
6	Workers provided with bags /box to carry bolts, nuts and hand tools		
7	Arrangement for fastening hand tools made.		
8	All work platforms ensured to be of adequate strength and ergonomically suitable.		
9	Fabricated makeshift arrangements are checked for quality and type of material welding, anchoring etc.		
10.	Work at more than one elevation at the same segment is restricted.		
	ACCESS/EGRESS		
1	Walkways provided with handrail, mid-rail and toe guard?		
2	All checkered plates, gratings properly welded/ bolted?		
3	Are ladders inspected and they are in good condition?		
4	Are ladders spliced?		
5	Are ladders properly secured to prevent slipping, sliding or falling?		
6	Do side rails extend 36" above top landing?		
7	Are built up ladders constructed of sound materials?		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF HEIGHT WORKING**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F10

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 02

Sl. No.	Descriptions	Observation (Yes/No)	Remarks
8	Are rugs and cleats not over 12" on center?		
9	Metal ladders not used around electrical hazards.		
10	Proper maintenance and storage.		
11	Ladders placed at right slope.		
12	Ladders / staircases welded/ bolted properly.		
13	Any obstruction in the stairs.		
14	Are landing provided with handrails, knee rails, toe boards etc.?		
15	Whether ramp is provided with proper slope.		
16	Proper hand rails / guards provided in ramps.		
	Housekeeping		
1	Walkways, aisles & all overhead workplaces cleared of loose material.		
2	Flammable materials, if any, are cleared.		
3	All the de shuttering materials are removed after de shuttering is done.		
4	Platforms and walkways free from oil/grease or other slippery material.		
5	Collected scrap are brought down or lowered down and not dropped from height.		
	PPE And Safety Devices		
1	Use of safety helmet, safety belts ensured for all workers		
2	Anchoring points provided at all places of work.		
3	Common lifeline provided wherever linear movement at height is required.		
4	Safety nets are use wherever required.		
5	Proper fall arrest system is deployed at critical workplaces.		
6	Crawler boards/Safety system or works on fragile roof are used.		

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF WELDING AND GAS
CUTTING**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F11

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 1 OF 02

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Inspected by	
Date of Inspection	

Welding				
Sl.no.	Description	Y e s	N o	Remarks
1	Is electric connection given through 30 mA ELCB/RCCB to welding m/c?			
2	Is electric cable fitted properly in junction box on m/c?			
3	Is electrical cable free from joints?			
4	Are the joints attached firmly & insulated with tape?			
5	Is double earthing given to body of m/c?			
6	Is the physical condition of the m/c good?			
7	Is ON/OFF switch connected to the m/c is working and in good condition?			
8	Are indication lamps on m/c working?			
9	Is the electrode holder in good condition?			
10	Are the cables of the welding m/c lugged & tight properly?			
11	Are return lead connected properly (Rod, Angle, Channels shall not be used)			
	Total No of NO			
	Total No of YES			

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF WELDING AND GAS
CUTTING**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F11

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 2 OF 02

Gas Cutting				
Sl. no	Description	Yes	No	Remarks
1	Are Cylinders kept on trolleys?			
2	Physical condition of Gas cylinders Good?			
3	Is there Oil/Grease on valve of the cylinder?			
4	Are pressure regulators in good condition?			
5	Condition of hose pipe OK?			
6	Are hose pipe clamped with hose clip?			
7	Is flash back arrestor & NRV fitted on torch both for O2 and LPG cylinder?			
8	Is nozzle of the torch cleaned?			
	Total Number of NO			
	Total No of YES			
	% Compliance			

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F12

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 02

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Inspected by	
Date of Inspection:	

Sr. No.	Contents	Yes/No	Remarks
A	Cable		
1.	Whether the condition of cable is checked?		
2.	Are cables received from other sites checked for insulation resistance before putting them into use?		
3.	Are all main cables taken either underground / overhead?		
4.	Are welding cables routed properly above the ground?		
5.	Are welding and electrical cables overlapping?		
6.	Is any improper joining of cables/wires prevailing at site?		
B	DBs/SDBs		
1.	Is earth conductor continued up to DB / SDB?		
2.	Whether DBs and extension boards are protected from rain / water?		
3.	Is there any overloading of DBs / SDBs?		
4.	Are correct / proper fuses & CBs provided at main boards and sub-boards?		
5.	Is energized wiring in junction boxes, CB panels & similar places covered all times?		
C	ELCB		
1.	Whether the connections are routed through ELCB?		
2.	Is ELCB sensitivity maintained at 30 mA?		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F12

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 02

Sr. No.	Contents	Yes/No	Remarks
3.	Are the ELCB numbered and tested periodically & test results recorded in a logbook countersigned by a competent person?		
D	Grounding		
1.	Is natural earthing ensured at the source of power (main DB at Generator or Transformer)?		
2.	Whether the continuity and tightness of the earth conductor are checked?		
3.	Mention the gauge of the earth conductor used at the site.		
4.	Mention the value of Earth Resistance.		
E	Electrically operated Machines or Accessories.		
1.	Whether the plug top is provided everywhere.		
2.	Are all metal parts of electrical equipment and light fittings / accessories grounded?		
3.	Is there any shed or cover for welding machines?		
4.	Are halogen lamps fixed at proper places?		
5.	Are portable power tools maintained as per norms?		
6.	Any other information:		

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :



POWER SECTOR

INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F13
REV NO.: 00
PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Inspected by	
Date of Inspection	

Sr. No.	Description	Remarks
1.0	Name of equipment	
2.0	Basic Information of equipment	
2.1	Specification	
2.2	Sr. No. of equipment	
2.3	Make	
2.4	Year of manufacture	
3.0	Major repairs/overhauls(Furnish details of work carried out)	Date(s) of major repair/overhaul
3.1		
3.2		
3.3	Repairs carried out at site	
4.0	Any performance test conducted	Yes/No
5.0	Document Submitted	Yes/No
6.0	Manufacturer's test / guarantee certificate	Available/ Not available
7.0	Performance test	Done/ Not Done
8.0	Acceptance Norms	
9.0	Committee Observations	
10.0	Date of next review (if accepted)	

Signature-Subcontractor/ Subcontractor's Safety Officer	Signature-Site Safety Officer (BHEL)
--	--

**POWER SECTOR****Inspection of Excavation**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F13E

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection :	

Sl.no.	Description	Yes	No	Remarks
1	Precautions taken for Underground Electrical Cable			
2	Precautions taken for Under / Above ground sewer/ Drinking Water Line			
3	Precautions taken for Underground Telecommunication Line			
4	Precautions taken for Underground Product/Utility Line			
5	Precautions taken for Underground Fire Water Line			
6	Shoring / Shuttering / Sheet piling done to prevent collapse of excavation walls. Strength of Excavation wall ensured at all times			
7	Slope Cutting / Angle Maintained			
8	Hard Barricading & Edge Protection provided			
9	Separate Safe Access for Man and Vehicle			
10	Lighting arrangement			
11	Banksman Provided			
12	Required basic PPEs provided			
13	Excavated soil / Construction Material / equipment kept away from the edge.			
14	First aid in attendance.			
15	Other:			
	Total No of YES			

Signature-Subcontractor/ Subcontractor's Safety Officer

Signature-Site Safety Officer (BHEL)

**POWER SECTOR****HSE PENALTY**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F14

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 1 OF 02

Sub: MEMO for Penalty for non-compliances in Safety

Following lapse (tick marked) was observed and penalty is imposed as stated at the bottom of this memo. It is requested that such occurrences be please avoided in future.

Safety Area

SN	Violation of Safety Norms	Fine (in Rs)
01	Not Wearing Safety Helmet	200/- *
02.	Not wearing Safety Belt or not anchoring life line	500/-*
03	Not wearing safety shoe	200/-*
04	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	200/-
05	Not using flash back arrestors	100/-
06	Not wearing gloves	50/- *
07.	Grinding Without Goggles	50/- *
08.	Not using 24 V Supply For Internal Work	500/-
09.	Electrical Plugs Not used for hand Machine	100/-
10.	Not Slinging properly	200/-
11.	Using Damaged Sling	200/-
12.	Lifting Cylinders Without Cage	500/-
13.	Not Using Proper Welding Cable With Lot of Joints And Not Insulated Property.	200/-
14.	Not Removing Small Scrap From Platforms	500/-
15.	Gas Cutting Without Taking Proper Precaution or Not Using Sheet Below Gas Cutting	500/-
16.	Not Maintaining Electric Winches Which are Operated Dangerously	500/-
17.	Improper Earthing Of Electrical T&P	500/-
18	No or improper barricading	500/-
19.	Activity carried out without Safety work permit (Height work, Lifting activity, Hot work-each person/case)	1000/-
20.	Incident Resulting in Partial Loss in Earning Capacity	25,000/- per victim
21.	Fatal Incident Resulting in total loss in Earning Capacity	1,00,000/- per victim for first instance #

Legend: -

*: per head. For repeated violation by the same person, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.

#: or as deducted by customer, whichever is higher. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty to be imposed. The subcontractor will pay 2 times the penalty compared to previously paid in case there are repeated cases of fatal incidents under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.



POWER SECTOR

HSE PENALTY

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F14

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 2 OF 02

Details (if any) related to non- compliance (Name of persons, Nature of deficiency, etc.)

Penalty imposed:

1, Rate as per above chart _____

2. No. of Persons/ machine/ event/ labour _____

3. Total Penalty= 1. X 2. = _____

Signature:

Witnessed by: (Sub- Contractor representative) (BHEL Personnel)

Name _____

Name _____

Distribution: 1 Copy: to Sub- contractor,
1 Copy to Site Construction Manager (BHEL)



POWER SECTOR- HQ

Incident Report

(To be submitted within 24 hours of time of incident)

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F15

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Type of incident: Fatal/Major/ Minor/Fire/Property Damage/Near-miss

1	NAME OF SITE		3	ACTIVITY AREA	
2	SCOPE OF WORK		4	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	
			5	NAME & DESIGNATION OF BHEL ACTIVITY I/C	
6	DATE & TIME OF ACCIDENT		7	DATE RESUMED	
8	NO. OF WORK-DAYS LOST BY VICTIM (If duty not resumed, give estimated figure)				
9	NO. OF MANHOURS LOST BY OTHERS				
10	PERSONAL DETAILS OF INJURED AND / OR DETAILS OF MATERIALS / EQUIPMENT / PROPERTY DAMAGED				
NAME			NAME OF MATERIAL / EQUIPMENT / PROPERTY		
PERIOD OF EMPLOYMENT					
AGE	YRS	SEX	MALE/ FEMALE	ESTIMATED COST	ACTUAL COST
MARITAL STATUS		SINGLE / MARRIED			
OCCUPATION			NATURE OF DAMAGE		
PART OF BODY INJURED					
NATURE OF INJURY					
AGENCY (OBJECT / EQUIPMENT / SUBSTANCE) MOST RESPONSIBLE FOR CAUSING ACCIDENT / INJURY / DAMAGE					
12	PERSON (NAME & DESIGNATION) WITH MOST CONTROL OVER AGENCY (OBJECT / EQUIPMENT / SUBSTANCE) CAUSING ACCIDENT INJURY / DAMAGE				
13	DESCRIBE CLEARLY HOW THE ACCIDENT OCCURRED (USE ADDITIONAL SHEET, IF REQUIRED)				
ANALYSIS					
14	WHAT ACTS AND / OR CONDITIONS CONTRIBUTED MOST DIRECTLY TO THIS ACCIDENT				
15	WHAT ARE THE BASIC REASON FOR THE EXISTENCE OF THESE ACTS AND / OR CONDITION ?				
16	WHAT CORRECTIVE ACTIONS HAVE BEEN TAKEN TO PREVENT ACCIDENT RECURRENCE ?				
	DATE :	SIGNATURE OF SITE HSE COORDINATOR			
17	COMMENTS OF HEAD / SOX				
	DATE:	SIGNATURE OF HEAD/SOX			



POWER SECTOR

Format for Monthly HSE Planning & Review

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F30

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 3

Note: This is a template and can be modified in consultation with BHEL

Name of the Site		Name of the Subcontractor	
Scope of Work		Date	
PART- A: PLAN OF HSE ACTIVITIES FOR THE MONTH OF.....			PART-B: REVIEW ON
SN.	Description of HSE Activity & Formats	Plan & Targets for the month	Review
1	Availability of First Aid Box at Required Places and Inspection thereof as per Format: Fo1	Areas 1.	
2	Health check-up as per Format: Fo2	Health check-up for Nos 1. New inductees 2. Drivers & Operators 3. Workers in following high risk areas: a. ...	
3	Induction training of newly joined workers as per Format: Fo3	Minimum No. of workers:	
4	Toolbox talks (TBT) conducted before start of work as per Format: Fo4	Locations of TBTs & No. of workers 1. ...	
5	PPE usage and issue as per Format: Fo6		
6	Inspection of T&Ps as per Format: Fo7	List of T&Ps to be inspected 1.	
7	Identification & Inspection Status of T&Ps as per Format: Fo8		
8	Inspection of Cranes & Winches as per Format: Fo9	List of Cranes & Winches & Nos. 1. ...	
9	Inspection of Height Working as per Format: F10	Areas: 1. ...	
10	Inspection of Welding & Gas Cutting operations as per Format: F11	Areas: 1. ...	
11	Inspection of Electrical Installations as per Format: F12	Locations: 1. ...	
12	Inspection of Elevators (as applicable) as per Format: F13	Locations: 1. ...	
13	Inspection of Excavation as per Format: F13E	Locations: 1. ...	



POWER SECTOR

Format for Monthly HSE Planning & Review

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F30

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 3

SN.	Description of HSE Activity & Formats	Plan & Targets for the month	Review
14	Job Safety Analysis as per Format F32B	Activities: 1. ...	
15	Regular Job Specific Training (Re-training) for workers involved in hazardous activities	Topics/ Hazards & No. of workers 1. ...	
16	Mass housekeeping (HK) drive in work areas	Areas 1. ...	
17	Vertigo Test of Height workers	Minimum No. of workers:	
18	Deployment of qualified HSE Officers as per contract	Location(s) & Nos. 1. ...	
19	Deployment of qualified HSE Stewards as per contract	Location(s) & Nos. 1. ...	
20	Deployment of Safety tools & Equipment (Safety Nets, Lifelines, Fall arrestors, Man-cages, flashback arrestors, scaffolding etc.)	Tool/ Equipment & Location 1. ...	
21	Safety Walks by site in charge of agency (4 -Weekly once)	Dates:	
22	Safety walks by departmental head (8-Weekly twice)	Dates:	
23	Availability/ deployment of Safety posters/ placards/ signage at strategic locations	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
24	Provision of clean drinking water sources for workers	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
25	Provision of toilets for workers (separate for male & female workers)	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
26	Rest sheds for workers during lunchtime, rain, dust storm etc.	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
27	Availability of following in Labor colony	1. Clean drinking water 2. Toilets 3. Cleanliness & Hygiene 4. Grass cutting, 5. Fogging 6. Electrical Inspection ...	



POWER SECTOR

Format for Monthly HSE Planning & Review

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F30

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 03 OF 3

SN.	Description of HSE Activity & Formats	Plan & Targets for the month	Review
28	Availability of dust/ waste bins at various locations	Locations: 1. ...	
29	Availability of Ambulance (individual/ joint) in each shift	Ambulance No.	
30	Availability of emergency vehicle in each shift	Emergency vehicle	
31	Deployment/ Availability of tested Fire Extinguishers	Locations & Nos. 1. ...	
32	Tree plantation	Locations & Nos. 1. ...	
33	Waste disposal & Scrap Bins	Locations 1. ...	
34	Illumination checks	Locations 1. ...	
35	Safety award function: 1. Display of good practices Award presentation	Minimum 1 per month	
36	Submission of Daily Reports as per Format No.F31A	Daily Reports (Night & Day Shifts)	

PLAN		REVIEW	
Agency Name:	BHEL Name:	Agency Name:	BHEL Name:
Sign:	Sign:	Sign:	Sign:
Date:	Date:	Date:	Date:



POWER SECTOR

Format for Daily HSE Reporting

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F31 A

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 1

Note: Following format to be submitted (preferably) in excel/ soft copy by subcontractor daily at the end of each shift. Any photographs/ records to be attached

Site		Subcontractor																															
Year	Month							Day																									
Night	SHIFT	Submitted By	Work Area(s)	Staff	Man-Power	Safety Officers	Safety Stewards	Tool Box (Topics and No. of Participants)	Induction Training (No. of Participants)	Vertigo Test (Numbers Tested)	On-the-Job Training (Topic & participants)	Work Permits	Job Safety Analyses conducted	Height Work Inspection	Other Hazardous Activities Inspection	NA	T&P Inspection (Names & Nos. Inspected)	Safety Walk (Designation, Areas)	NA	HSE Meeting	NA	Safety Reward (Details)	NA	Housekeeping/ Dust Suppression/ Tree Plantation Activities (Locations/Details)	Lost time Accident	Restricted Work Case	Medical Treatment Case	First Aid Case	Near miss	Property Damage/ Fire	Non-Compliances Submitted by BHEL	Complied by Agency	Any other Remarks/ Inputs



POWER SECTOR

Job Safety Analysis Format

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F32B
REV NO.: 00
PAGE NO. 01 OF 1

Name of the Site	
Name of the Subcontractor	
Activity, Area	

HAZARDS		PRECAUTIONS

(Name)	Submitted By (Agency HSE)		Reviewed By (BHEL Execution)		Approved By (BHEL HSE)	
(Sign)						
(Date)						



POWER SECTOR- HQ

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F33

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 3

Checklist for Evaluation of HSE Performance

SL	Parameter for Measurement	M/O	Wt	Supporting Documents
1a	Induction training for new workers conducted through audio-visual medium & documented ?	M	1	Induction Training Records
1b	Tool box talk conducted regularly as per plan, and documented?	M	1	Toolbox Talk Records
1c	Contractor in charge and safety in charge attended safety meetings?	M	2	Minutes of Meeting
1d	Whether observations in safety meetings are complied before next meeting?	M	2	-do-
1e	Preparation and submission of Monthly HSE report within stipulated time	M	1	Report submission date
1f	Preparation and submission of Incident/near-miss report and RCA Report (as applicable) within stipulated time	M	1	Incident/ Near Miss Records
1g	Carrying out Inspections and submission of Inspection reports within stipulated time	M	1	Inspection Records
1h	Regular Job Specific Training ensured for High Risk Workers (through audio-visual medium) as per plan	M	1	Training & Attendance Records
2a	Whether the contractor is registered under BOCW	M	2	BOCW Registration Certificate
2b	Availability of Qualified safety officer (1 for every 500 labour)	M	2	Safety Officer qualification & experience records
2c	Availability of Qualified safety supervisor (1 for every 100 labour)	M	2	Safety Officer qualification & experience records
2d	All the workers are provided and using safety helmets and safety shoes/gum boots	M	2	PPE Issue Records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2e	Housekeeping done on regular basis and scrap removal at site	M	1	Housekeeping records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2f	Usage of Goggles/Face shields and Hand gloves for gas cutter and grinders		1	PPE Issue Records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2g	Wall openings & floor openings are guarded?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2h	Adequate illumination provided in all working area?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2i	Safety posters, sign boards and emergency contact numbers in all prominent location are displayed?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2j	Availability of automatic reverse horns, Main horn, hook latches for Vehicles, mobile cranes, Hydras		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2k	Ban of carrying mobile phones to work place is implemented for workers		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2l	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Cranes of all capacities		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.2	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Winches of all capacities		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.3	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates, color coding for Chain pulley blocks		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.4	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Vehicles - Trailers, Dozers, Dumpers, Excavators. Mixers etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.5	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Welding machines, grinders, Drilling machines, etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.6	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates, colour coding for Wire rope slings etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.7	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Batching plants		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details

**POWER SECTOR- HQ**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F33

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 3

Checklist for Evaluation of HSE Performance

SL	Parameter for Measurement	M/O	Wt	Supporting Documents
2m.1	Use of Lifting Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.2	Use of Height Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.3	Use of Hot Work Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.4	Use of Excavation permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.5	Use of Confined space work permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.6	Use of Grating removal and safety net removal permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.7	Use of Lockout-Tag out permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.8	Use of Radiography permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.9	Use of Night/ Holiday Work Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.10	Use of Any other Applicable Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
3a	Material safety data sheet(MSDS) available for all chemicals and displayed in usage and storage area?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
3b	Spillages of oil/concrete and other chemical is controlled and cleaned by proper method in case of spill?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
3c	Availability of adequate number of urinals in workplace and in elevations and maintained	M	1	
3d	Availability of rest rooms for workers at site	M	1	
3e	Availability of Drinking water facility at work spot		1	
3f	Hygienic Labour colony is provided for workers.		1	
4a	Is heavy/complex critical lifting permit obtained for heavy, complex materials before handling/erection activity?		1	Work Permit records
4b	Whether area below lifting activities barricaded		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
4c	Availability of experienced rigging foreman		1	Experience details of rigging foreman
4d	Is agency is following proper storage and handling procedure as per manufacturer standard for all hazardous material?		1	Procedure for storage & handling
4e	Are oxygen and acetylene cylinders are transported to work place from storage area in trolleys		1	
5a	Whether all deep excavation has been protected by barrier		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
5b	Sloping/benching & shoring provided for excavation as per requirement?		1	-do-
5c	Proper access and egress provided for excavations?		1	-do-
5d	Blasting is done in controlled manner?		2	-do-
6a	Whether Electrical booth is equipped with Co ₂ fire extinguishers and fire buckets filled with sand?		2	Inspection/ non-conformity records
6b	Availability of Illumination lamp in electric booth?		1	-do-
6c	whether Caution Boards have been displayed?		1	-do-
6d	Usage of Metal Plug top for all hand power tools ?		1	-do-
6e	Usage of Insulated welding cables.		1	-do-
6f	Electrical Booth/Distribution Board to be covered by proper Canopy.		1	-do-
6g	Availability of functional & individual 3oma ELCB / RCCB and MCB for protection and conducting periodical check-up?		1	-do-
6h	Double earthing for panel boards and all machinery & proper earth pit with regular inspection available?		1	-do-
6i	Whether Electrician is qualified and experienced		1	Qualification & Experience records of electrician
6j	Availability and usage of Rubber hand gloves by electrician?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records

**POWER SECTOR- HQ**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F33

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 03 OF 3

Checklist for Evaluation of HSE Performance

SL	Parameter for Measurement	M/O	Wt	Supporting Documents
7a	Whether Scaffolding pipes made with steel or aluminum, are being used and checked periodically by experienced/ certified scaffolder?		2	Inspection/ non-conformity records
7b	8mm Stainless Steel wire rope with plastic cladding is provided for life line (Vertical / Horizontal) during height work?		2	-do-
7c	Availability of emergency lighting in case of power failure		1	-do-
7d	Whether all the openings are covered with Safety Nets made of fire proof Nylon?		1	-do-
7e	Whether MS pipe rails around staircases & platforms in usage are provided with top, middle rails and toe guard ?		1	-do-
7f	Whether Ladder with vertical life line /Fall arrestor is available to climb?		1	-do-
7g	Whether all workers deployed for working at height have been issued height pass after undergoing vertigo test?		1	Height Pass records
7h	Whether all workers deployed for height work / climbing ladder are provided and using Double lanyard safety belt?		1	PPE Issue records, inspection/ non-conformity reports
7i	Is all hand tools/Small material used by height workers is tied firmly to prevent fall?		1	-do-
8a	Flash back arrestors for all gas cutting sets is available on Torch side and cylinder side		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
8b	Oxygen/Acetylene/LPG cylinders not in use have caps in place and stored separately?		1	-do-
8c	Availability of Face screen, Hand gloves, and Apron, for welders		1	-do-
8d	Protection from falling hot molten metal during metal cutting / welding at height by providing GI sheet below the cutting area especially in fire prone areas		1	-do-
9a	Pre-employment medical check-up done for all workers and submitted?		1	Medical check records
9b	Availability of first aid center, with MBBS doctor(Own or Sharing basis)	M	2	Attendance records
9c	Availability of Ambulance facility 24 hours (Own or sharing basis)	M	2	-do-
9d	Is First aid trained personnel's are available and their names are displayed at site?	M	1	-do-
9e	Availability of Emergency vehicle at site		1	
9f	Periodical medical check-up is conducted for all the workers and submitted?		1	Medical check records
9g	Availability of sufficient number of first aid box as per standard list and maintaining record		1	Inspection records
10a	Availability of Fire extinguishers, buckets at all vulnerable points		2	Fire extinguisher records
10b	Periodic fire mock drill conducted?		1	Fire, Mock drill records
10c	Are all flammable materials are stored separately?		1	
10d	Periodic grass cutting is done in material storage area?		1	
10e	Availability of 24V DC lighting in confined space work area		1	
10f	Availability of exhaust fan in confined space work area		1	

Note:

- **M: Mandatory; O: Optional.** Points other than mandatory can be excluded with appropriate justification (scope etc.) by BHEL
- Additionally: 30 Marks for each Fatal Accident and 10 mark for each major accident shall be deducted.



SAFETY WORK CLEARANCE

Permit no. _____

Project: _____

Emergency Contact Nos: _____

Subcontractor: _____

BURNING/WELDING /HOT WORK PERMIT

Area : _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engineer (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____

Name of Work Performing Contractor: _____

Name of Package In charge: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____

Description of Work: _____

Work Execution Date: _____ Time Valid from: _____ to _____

The above signing person(s) will be responsible to ensure that the above described work will be done under all the safety precautions mentioned on the permit to work.

The following precautions are to be taken:

No.	Item	Yes	Not required
1.	Proper Access/Exit available		
2.	Proper ventilation and /or lighting provided.		
3.	Proper and safe scaffolding, platform, ladder provided.		
4.	Welding machine located in a clean and dry area.		
5.	Welding machine grounded at the equipment and proper leakage current protection device (ELCB) provided for welding machine.		
6.	Emergency STOP buttons are in working condition. Welder /Helper knows how to operate it.		
7.	Welding machine input/output cables, welding holder and weld return clamp (Holder) are insulated and in good condition.		
8.	Welder & Fitter trained to connect ground/work return clamps (Holder) to work place prior to energization of welding machine.		
9.	Gas cylinders are stacked vertically and not below the welding / cutting area. Regulator key is available with cylinder.		
10.	Pressure gauges/Flash back arrestor provided and in working condition.		
11.	Personal Protective equipment Minimum applicable: safety helmet, safety goggles, welding helmet, safety shoes, leather gloves, long sleeve and nose mask -provided		
12.	In case of pits, water removed from the pit and wood/rubber insulation provided.		
13.	Safety signboards are in place.		
14.	Adequate and Suitable nos. of fire fighting extinguisher provided.		
15.	Nearby combustible material removed. Housekeeping done.		
16.	Other		

Name of Contractor Safety Officer: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Reviewed and approved by BHEL Site Engineer (Permit Issuing Authority):

Name: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Safety Representative: _____ Sign: _____

I understand the precaution to be taken as described above and as per project requirement and hereby confirm that work will be executed under my supervision by following all precaution and Safety Rules.

Name of Work Performing Authority: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Permit Cancellation:

I hereby declare that the work is complete, all workers under my control have been withdrawn and the site restored to safe tidy condition.

Name of Work performing Authority: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engr. (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Site Engr. (Permit Issuing Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

(This permit is valid only for the date it is issued)

Original at BHEL site

Second Copy – BHEL SAFETY

Third Copy : Contractor



SAFETY WORK CLEARANCE

Permit no. _____

Project: _____

Emergency Contact Nos: _____

Subcontractor: _____

LIFTING ACTIVITY PERMIT

Area : _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engineer (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Name of Work

Performing Contractor: _____

Name of Package In charge: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____

Description of Work: _____

Work Execution Date: _____ Time Valid from: _____ to _____

The above signing person(s) will be responsible to ensure that the above described work will be done under all the safety precautions mentioned on the permit to work.

The following precautions are to be taken:

No.	Item	Yes	Not required
1.	Crane used for lifting activity tested, certified and approved for rated lifting		
2.	All lifting tackles, gears/appliances are tested and certified for lifting works.		
3.	Crane operator is trained and competent for lifting operation.		
4.	Lifting sling/ belt is protected against sharp edge of the jobs to be lifted.		
5.	Access and exit marked and without obstruction.		
6.	Lifting arrangement adequate.		
7.	Unwanted rubbish material removed from work platform.		
8.	Minimum 2 guidelines have been provided for balancing and guiding jobs to be lifted.		
9.	Periphery area of crane booms as well as lifting job is barricaded and unauthorized/no-entry sign board posted.		
10.	Rigger and signal man is trained and competent for lifting work.		
11.	No lifting activity to be carried out during lightening, heavy wind/rain.		
12.	If scaffolding to be used during lift, scaffolding with valid tag available for use.		
13.	Double lanyards safety harness/belt checked and in working condition.		
14.	Safety shoes (non-slip), helmet with chin strap available with employees.		
15.	Others.		

Name of Contractor Safety Officer: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Reviewed and approved by BHEL Site Engineer (Permit Issuing Authority):

Name: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Safety Representative: _____ Sign: _____

I understand the precaution to be taken as described above and as per project requirement and hereby confirm that work will be executed under my supervision by following all precaution and Safety Rules.

Name of Work Performing Authority: _____ **Sign:** _____ **Date:** _____ **Time:** _____**Permit Cancellation:**

I hereby declare that the work is complete, all workers under my control have been withdrawn and the site restored to safe tidy condition.

Name of Work performing Authority: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engr. (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Site Engr. (Permit Issuing Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

(This permit is valid only for the date it is issued)

Original at BHEL site**Second Copy – BHEL SAFETY****Third Copy : Contractor**



SAFETY WORK CLEARANCE

Permit no. _____

Project: _____

Emergency Contact Nos: _____

Subcontractor: _____

WORKING AT HEIGHT PERMIT

Area : _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engineer (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Name of Work

Performing Contractor: _____

Name of Package In charge: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____

Description of Work: _____

Work Execution Date: _____ Time Valid from: _____ to _____

The above signing person(s) will be responsible to ensure that the above described work will be done under all the safety precautions mentioned on the permit to work.

The following precautions are to be taken:

No.	Item	Yes	Not required
1.	All workers on job are medically fit for working at height (Person should not have vertigo)		
2.	Scaffolding with valid tag available for use		
3.	Safety harness with life line support/ fall arrester are checked and in working condition		
4.	Safety shoes (non-slip), Helmet with chin strip available with employees		
5.	Safety nets are provided as per design and provided 25 ft. below working area & extending 8 ft beyond.		
6.	Horizontal life lines are provided to cater to design specification of 2300kg per person.		
7.	Ladders have been inspected and provided as per BHEL standard/contract.		
8.	All lifting / tightening tools, hand tools/equipment checked and in good condition		
9.	Access and exit marked and without obstruction.		
10.	Lighting arrangement adequate.		
11.	Unwanted and rubbish material removed from working platform.		
12.	Electrical cable, welding Hose/Compressed air hose properly secured and lay down without obstruction.		
13.	Signboards provided on working platforms		
14.	Hazards in the vicinity are identified and communicated to the worker.		
15.	Other		

Name of Contractor Safety Officer: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Reviewed and approved by BHEL Site Engineer (Permit Issuing Authority):

Name: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Safety Representative: _____ Sign: _____

I understand the precaution to be taken as described above and as per project requirement and hereby confirm that work will be executed under my supervision by following all precaution and Safety Rules.

Name of Work Performing Authority: _____ **Sign:** _____ **Date:** _____ **Time:** _____**Permit Cancellation:**

I hereby declare that the work is complete, all workers under my control have been withdrawn and the site restored to safe tidy condition.

Name of Work performing Authority: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engr. (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Site Engr. (Permit Issuing Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

(This permit is valid only for the date it is issued)

Original at BHEL site**Second Copy – BHEL SAFETY****Third Copy : Contractor**



General Conditions of Contract

(Common for Power Sector Regions)

2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. **Chapter-1**: General Instructions to Tenderers
 - 1.1. Despatch Instructions
 - 1.2. Submission of Tenders
 - 1.3. Language
 - 1.4. Price Discrepancy
 - 1.5. Qualification of Tenderers
 - 1.6. Evaluation of Bids
 - 1.7. Data to be enclosed
 - 1.8. Authorization and Attestation
 - ~~1.9. Earnest Money Deposit~~
 - 1.10. Security Deposit
 - 1.11. Return of Security Deposit
 - 1.12. Bank Guarantee
 - 1.13. Validity of offer
 - 1.14. Execution of Contract Agreement
 - 1.15. Rejection of Tender and other Conditions
 - 1.16. Intimation of change of name/re-constitution of the Organization
2. **Chapter-2**
 - 2.1. Definitions
 - 2.2. Law Governing Contract and Court Jurisdiction
 - 2.3. Issue of Notice
 - 2.4. Use of Land
 - 2.5. Commencement of Work
 - 2.6. Measurement of Work and Mode of Payment
 - 2.7. Rights of BHEL

- 2.8. Responsibilities of Contractor in respect of Local Laws, Employment of Workers etc
- 2.9. Progress Monitoring, Monthly Review and Performance Evaluation
- 2.10. Time of Completion
- 2.11. Extension of Time for Completion
- ~~2.12. Over Run Compensation~~
- 2.13. Interest Bearing Recoverable Advances
- 2.14. Quantity Variation
- 2.15. Extra Works
- 2.16. Supplementary Items
- ~~2.17. Price Variation Clause~~
- 2.18. Insurance
- 2.19. Strikes & Lockout
- 2.20. Force Majeure
- 2.21. Arbitration and Conciliation
- 2.22. Retention Amount
- 2.23. Payments
- 2.24. Performance Guarantee for Workmanship
- 2.25. Closing of Contracts
- 2.26. Suspension of Business Dealings
- 2.27. Limitation on Liability
- 2.28. Other Issues

CHAPTER -1

1. GENERAL INSTRUCTION TO TENDERERS

1.1. DESPATCH INSTRUCTION

- i) The General Conditions of Contract form part of the Tender specifications. **All pages of the tender documents shall be duly signed, stamped and submitted along with the offer in token of complete acceptance thereof. (For E-Tender, bidders shall use electronic Signature viz Digital Signature Certificate while uploading on the e-procurement portal.** The information furnished shall be complete by itself. The tenderer is required to furnish all the details and other documents as required in the following pages.
- ii) Tenderers are advised to study all the tender documents carefully. Any submission of tender by the tenderer shall be deemed to have been done after careful study and examination of the tender documents and with the full understanding of the implications thereof. Should the tenderers have any doubt about the meaning of any portion of the Tender Specification or find discrepancies or omissions in the drawings or the tender documents issued are incomplete or shall require clarification on any of the technical aspect, the scope of work etc., he shall at once, contact the authority inviting the tender well in time (so as not to affect last date of submission) for clarification before the submission of the tender. Tenderer's request for clarifications shall be with reference to Sections and Clause numbers given in the tender documents. The specifications and terms and conditions shall be deemed to have been accepted by the tenderer in his offer. Non-compliance with any of the requirements and instructions of the tender enquiry may result in the rejection of the tender.
- iii) Integrity pact (IP) shall be applicable for all tenders / contracts if indicated in NIT. This integrity pact shall be issued as part of the Tender documents and shall be submitted by the bidder along with Techno-commercial bid duly filled, signed and stamped by the authorized signatory who signs the bid. Only those vendors / bidders who have entered into such an IP with BHEL shall be considered qualified to participate in the bidding. Entering into this pact shall be a preliminary qualification.

1.2. SUBMISSION OF TENDERS

- 1.2.1 The tenderers must submit their tenders to Officer inviting tender as per instructions in the NIT.
- 1.2.2 Tenders submitted by post (i.e. by 'REGISTERED POST / by COURIER') shall be sent with due allowance for any postal/courier delays. BHEL takes no responsibility for delay, loss or non-receipt of tenders sent by post/courier. **The tenders received after the specified time of their submission are treated as 'Late Tenders' and shall not be considered under any circumstances.** Offers received by Email shall be considered as per terms of NIT. E-Tenders shall be submitted through E-Procurement portal as per instruction in NIT. Tenderers to upload offers well in advance in order to avoid last minute congestion in e-procurement website. However, after submission of the tender, the tenderer can re-submit revised tender but before due date and time of submission of tender as notified.
- 1.2.3 Tenders shall be opened by Officer of BHEL at the time and date as specified in the NIT, in the presence of such of those tenderers or their authorized representatives who would like to be present (In case of Manual Tenders). BHEL reserves the right to go ahead with opening of the

Tender even in case of no representative is present on the specified date and time. For e-tenders, bidders may mark their presence online through provisions available in e-procurement portal.

- 1.2.4 Tenderers whose bids are found techno commercially qualified shall be informed about the date and time of opening of the Price Bids and such Tenderers may depute their representatives to witness the opening of the price bids (In case of Manual Tenders). BHEL's decision in this regard shall be final and binding.
- 1.2.5 Before submission of Offer, the tenderers are advised to inspect the site of work and the environments and be well acquainted with the actual working and other prevalent conditions, facilities available, position of material and labour, means of transport and access to Site, accommodation etc. No claim will be entertained later on the grounds of lack of knowledge of any of these conditions.

The tenderer may get aware about weather conditions, contingencies & other circumstances which may influence or affect their tender prices. Invariable of inspection by the tenderer, the tenderer shall be considered deemed acquainted with all site conditions such as rain patterns, hazardous conditions, soil patterns, local factors etc. Tenderer to have satisfied himself in all respect before quoting his rates and no claim will be entertained later on the grounds of lack of knowledge of any of these conditions.

1.3. LANGUAGE

- 1.3.1 The tenderer shall quote the rates in English language and international numerals. These rates shall be entered in figures as well as in words. Tenderers are requested to refer the clauses of NIT/ Vol-II "Price Bid" for more details. For the purpose of the tenders, the metric system of units shall be used.
- 1.3.2 All entries in the tender shall either be typed or written legibly in ink. Erasing and over-writing is not permitted and may render such tenders liable for rejection. All cancellations and insertions shall be duly attested by the tenderer.

1.4 PRICE DISCREPANCY:

- 1.4.1 **Price Bid opening:** During opening of price bids (submitted through conventional method or through E-Procurement system), if there is any difference between the amount in figures and in words, the amount quoted by the bidder in words shall be taken as correct.
- 1.4.2 **Reverse Auction:** In case of Reverse Auction, the successful bidder shall undertake to execute the work as per overall price offered by him during the Reverse Auction process. (Guidelines as available on www.bhel.com on "supplier registration page").

1.5 QUALIFICATION OF TENDERERS

- i) Only tenderers who have previous experience in the work of the nature and description detailed in the Notice Inviting Tender and/or tender specification are expected to quote for this work duly detailing their experience along with offer.
- ii) Offers from tenderers who do not have proven and established experience in the field shall not be considered.
- iii) The offers of the bidders who are on the banned/ hold list and also the offer of the bidders, who engage the services of the banned/ hold firms, shall be rejected. The list of **banned/ hold firms** is available on BHEL web site www.bhel.com. (Refer clause 28.0 of NIT)
- iv) Offers from tenderers who do not comply with the latest guidelines of Ministry/Commissions of Govt. of India shall not be considered.

1.6. EVALUATION OF BIDS

- i) Technical Bids submitted by the tenderer will be opened first and evaluated for fulfilling the Pre-Qualification criteria and other conditions in NIT/Tender documents, based on documentary evidences submitted along with the offer
- ii) In case the same qualifying experience is claimed by more than one agency, then the agency who has executed the work as per documentary evidence submitted shall only be qualified. Scope of qualifying work should be totally with the agency who has executed and in case it is only labour and consumables without T&P, then the responsibility of execution is assigned to the first agency and not to the agency who has executed only as labour supply contractor. Further, BHEL reserves the right to ask for further proofs including submission of TDS certificates for the said job.
- iii) In case the qualifying experience is claimed by private organizations based on Work Order and completion certificates from another private organization, BHEL reserves the right to ask for further proofs like TDS certificates, labour license, etc. for the said job.
- iv) Assessing Bidder's Capacity for executing the current tender shall be as per Notice Inviting Tender.
- v) Price Bids of shortlisted bidders shall only be opened either through the conventional/electronic price bid opening with/without Reverse Auction, at the discretion of BHEL. Unless specified otherwise in the tender, the L1 bidder amongst all the shortlisted bidders shall be considered for award. However, the L1 bidder shall have no claim on the award & BHEL reserves the right to award the tender at its sole discretion.
- vi) Price Bids of unqualified bidders shall not be opened. Reasons for rejection shall be intimated in due course after issue of LOI/LOA to successful bidder either through system generated e-mail or through letter/e-mail.
- vii) Bidders are advised to also refer to clause no 2.9.4 regarding evaluation of their performance in ongoing projects for the current tender.

1.7. DATA TO BE ENCLOSED

Full information shall be given by the tenderer in respect of the following. Non-submission of this information may lead to rejection of the offer.

- i) **INCOME TAX PERMANENT ACCOUNT NUMBER**
Certified copies of Permanent Account Numbers as allotted by Income Tax Department for the Company/Firm/Individual Partners etc. shall be furnished along with tender.
- ii) **ORGANIZATION CHART**
The organization chart of the tenderer's organization, including the names, addresses and contact information of the Directors/Partners shall be furnished along with the offer.
- iii) An attested copy of the Power of Attorney, in case the tender is signed by an individual other than the sole proprietor.
- iv) **IN CASE OF INDIVIDUAL TENDERER:**
His / her full name, address, PAN and place & nature of business.
- v) **IN CASE OF PARTNERSHIP FIRM:**
The names of all the partners and their addresses, A copy of the partnership deed/instrument of partnership duly certified by the Notary Public shall be enclosed.
- vi) **IN CASE OF COMPANIES:**
 - a) Date and place of registration including date of commencement certificate in case of Public Companies (certified copies of Memorandum and articles of Association are also to be furnished).
 - b) Nature of business carried on by the Company and the provisions of the Memorandum relating thereof.

1.8 AUTHORIZATION AND ATTESTATION

Tenders shall be signed by a person duly authorized/empowered to do so, for which a Power of Attorney is to be submitted along with the tender offer. For company, a Power of Attorney (as per

format in Volume-I D) shall be submitted.

1.9 Not Applicable

1.10 SECURITY DEPOSIT

- 1.10.1 (i) Upon acceptance of Tender, the successful Tenderer should deposit the 5% of the contract value as Security Deposit towards fulfilment of any obligations in terms of the provisions of the contract.
- 1.10.1 (ii) Bidder agrees to submit performance security required for execution of the contract within the time period mentioned in clause 1.10.2. In case of delay in submission of Security Deposit, interest (SBI rate + 6%) for the delayed period on the amount of SD due for submission, shall be submitted by the bidder. Further, if performance security is not submitted till such time the first bill becomes due, the amount of performance security due shall be recovered as per terms defined in NIT / contract, from the bills along with due interest as mentioned herein above.
- 1.10.1 (iii) Bidder agrees to submit the Security Deposit as above for execution of the contract within the time period.
- 1.10.2 (i) For contracts exceeding Rs 20 lakhs, the security Deposit should be furnished before start of the work by the contractor. If requested by the contractor, cash recovery of initial 50% of the specified Security Deposit, including the retained EMD can be made from bills submitted by contractor. For such delay in submission of initial 50% of the required Security Deposit for execution of the contract, interest shall be levied for the delayed period of submission at (SBI rate + 6%) on the security required to be submitted. Balance 50% Security deposit shall be recovered at the rate of 10% of the gross amount progressively from each of the running bills of the contractor till the total amount of the required security deposit is collected.
- 1.10.2 (ii) In case of small value contracts not exceeding Rs. 20 lakhs, work can be started before the required Security Deposit is collected.
- 1.10.2 (iii) Payment can be released only after collection/ recovery of initial 50% Security Deposit.
- 1.10.3 The balance amount to make up the required Security Deposit of 5% of the contract value may be accepted in the following forms.
- i) Cash (as permissible under the extant Income Tax Act).
 - ii) Local cheques of Scheduled Banks (subject to realization)/ Pay Order/ Demand Draft/ Electronic Fund Transfer in favour of BHEL.
 - iii) Securities available from Indian Post offices such as National Savings Certificates, Kisan Vikas Patras etc. (held in the name of Contractor furnishing the security and duly endorsed/ hypothecated/ pledged, as applicable, in favour of BHEL).
 - iv) Bank Guarantee from Scheduled Banks/ Public Financial Institutions as defined in the Companies Act. The Bank Guarantee format for Security Deposit shall be in the prescribed formats.
 - v) Fixed Deposit Receipt issued by Scheduled Banks/ Public Financial Institutions as defined in the Companies Act (FDR should be in the name of the Contractor, a/c BHEL).
 - vi) Security deposit can also be recovered at the rate of 10% of the gross amount progressively from each of the running bills of the contractor till the total amount of the required security deposit is collected. However, in such cases at least 50% of the required Security Deposit, including the EMD, should be deposited in any form as prescribed before start of the work and the balance 50% may be recovered from the running bills as described above.

Note: BHEL will not be liable or responsible in any manner for the collection of interest or renewal of the documents or in any other matter connected therewith.

1.10.4 The Security Deposit shall not carry any interest.

1.10.5 In case the value of work exceeds the awarded / accepted value, the Security Deposit shall be correspondingly enhanced as given below:

- i) The enhanced part of the Security Deposit shall be immediately deposited by the Contractor or adjusted against payments due to the Contractor.
- ii) Contract value for the purpose of operating the increased value of Security Deposit due to Quantity Variation, shall be exclusive of Price Variation Clause, Over Run Compensation and Extra works done on manday rates.
- iii) The recoveries made from running bills (cash deduction towards balance SD amount) can be released against submission of equivalent Bank Guarantee in acceptable form, but only once, before completion of work, with the approval of competent authority of BHEL.

1.10.6 The validity of Bank Guarantees towards Security Deposit shall be initially up to the completion period as stipulated in the Letter of Intent/ Award + Guarantee Period + 3 months, and the same shall be kept valid by proper renewal by the contractor till the acceptance of Final Bills of the Contractor by BHEL.

1.10.7 BHEL reserves the right of forfeiture of Security Deposit in addition to other claims and penalties in the event of the Contractor's failure to fulfill any of the contractual obligations or in the event of termination of contract as per terms and conditions of contract. BHEL reserves the right to set off the Security Deposit against any claims of other contracts with BHEL.

1.11 RETURN OF SECURITY DEPOSIT

Security Deposit shall be released to the contractor upon fulfillment of contractual obligations as per terms of the contract including completion of Guarantee Period after deducting all expenses / other amounts due to BHEL under the contract / other contracts entered into with them by BHEL.

1.12 BANK GUARANTEES

Where ever Bank Guarantees are to be furnished/submitted by the contractor, the following shall be complied with

- i) Bank Guarantees shall be from Scheduled Banks / Public Financial Institutions as defined in the Companies Act. Bank Guarantees issued by Co-Operative Banks/ Financial Institutions shall not be accepted.
- ii) The Bank Guarantees shall be as per prescribed formats.
- iii) It is the responsibility of the bidder to get the Bank Guarantees revalidated/extended for the required period as per the advice of BHEL Site Engineer / Construction Manager. BHEL shall not be liable for issue of any reminders regarding expiry of the Bank Guarantees.
- iv) In case extension/further extensions of any Bank Guarantees are not required, the bidders shall ensure that the same is explicitly endorsed by the Construction Manager and submitted to the Regional HQ issuing the LOI/LOA.
- v) In case the Bank Guarantees are not extended before the expiry date, BHEL reserves the right to invoke the same by informing the concerned Bank in writing, without any advance notice/communication to the concerned bidder.
- vi) Bidders to note that any corrections to Bank Guarantees shall be done by the issuing Bank, only

- through an amendment in an appropriate non judicial stamp paper.
- vii) The Original Bank Guarantee shall be submitted to Subcontracting Department of the respective Region of BHEL.

1.13 VALIDITY OF OFFER

The rates in the Tender shall be kept open for acceptance for a minimum period of **SIX MONTHS** from latest due date of offer submission (including extension, if any). In case BHEL (Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd) calls for negotiations, such negotiations shall not amount to cancellation or withdrawal of the original offer which shall be binding on the tenderers.

1.14 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AGREEMENT

The successful tenderer's responsibility under this contract commences from the date of issue of the Letter of Intent/ Award by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited.

The successful tenderer shall be required to execute an agreement in the prescribed form, with BHEL, within a reasonable time after the acceptance of the Letter of Intent/Award, and in any case before releasing the first running bill. The contract agreement shall be signed by a person duly authorized/empowered by the tenderer. The expenses for preparation of agreement document shall be borne by BHEL.

1.15 REJECTION OF TENDER AND OTHER CONDITIONS

- 1.15.3 The acceptance of tender will rest with BHEL which does not bind itself to accept the lowest tender or any tender and reserves to itself full rights for the following without assigning any reasons whatsoever: -
- a. To reject any or all of the tenders.
 - b. To split up the work amongst two or more tenderers as per NIT.
 - c. To award the work in part if specified in NIT.
 - d. In case of either of the contingencies stated in (b) and (c) above, the time for completion as stipulated in the tender shall be applicable.
- 1.15.4 Conditional tenders, unsolicited tenders, tenders which are incomplete or not in the form specified or defective or have been materially altered or not in accordance with the tender conditions, specifications etc. are liable to be rejected.
- 1.15.5 Tenders are liable to be rejected in case of unsatisfactory performance of the tenderer with BHEL or tenderer under suspension (hold/banning) by any unit / region / division of BHEL or tenderers who do not comply with the latest guidelines of Ministry/Commissions of Govt of India. BHEL reserves the right to not consider a bidder for further processing of tender in case it is observed that they are overloaded and may not be in a position to execute this job as per the required schedule in line with clause no. 9.0 of the 'NIT'. The decision of BHEL will be final in this regard.
- 1.15.6 If a tenderer who is a proprietor expires after the submission of his tender or after the acceptance of his tender, BHEL may at their discretion, cancel such tender. If a partner of a firm expires after the submission of tender or after the acceptance of the tender, BHEL may then cancel such tender at their discretion, unless the firm retains its character.
- 1.15.7 BHEL will not be bound by any Power of Attorney granted by changes in the composition of the firm made subsequent to the execution of the contract. BHEL may, however, recognize such power of Attorney and changes after obtaining proper legal advice, the cost of which will be

chargeable to the contractor concerned.

- 1.15.8 If the tenderer deliberately gives wrong information in his tender, BHEL reserves the right to reject such tender at any stage or to cancel the contract if awarded and forfeit the Earnest Money/Security Deposit/any other money due.
- 1.15.9 Canvassing in any form in connection with the tenders submitted by the Tenderer shall make his offer liable to rejection.
- 1.15.10 In case the Proprietor, Partner or Director of the Company/Firm submitting the Tender, has any relative or relation employed in BHEL, the authority inviting the Tender shall be informed of the fact as per specified format, along with the Offer. Failing to do so, BHEL may, at its sole discretion, reject the tender or cancel the contract and forfeit the Earnest Money/Security Deposit.
- 1.15.11 The successful tenderer should not sub-contract part or complete work detailed in the tender specification undertaken by him without written permission of BHEL's Construction Manager/Site in charge. The tenderer is solely responsible to BHEL for the work awarded to him.
- 1.15.12 The Tender submitted by a techno commercially qualified tenderer shall become the property of BHEL who shall be under no obligation to return the same to the bidder. However unopened price bids and late tenders shall be returned to the bidders, in case of Conventional/ Paper bid.
- 1.15.13 Unsolicited discount received after the due date and time of Bid Submission shall not be considered for evaluation. However, if the party who has submitted the unsolicited discount/rebate becomes the L-1 party, then the awarded price i.e. contract value shall be worked out after considering the discount so offered.
- 1.15.14 BHEL shall not be liable for any expenses incurred by the bidder in the preparation of the tender irrespective of whether the tender is accepted or not.

1.16 INTIMATION OF CHANGE OF NAME/RE-CONSTITUTION OF THE ORGANIZATION

In the event of the organization (Proprietorship/Partnership/Company) undergoing any change of name or reconstitution, prior intimation of the same shall be given to BHEL. Upon such changes coming into effect, the same is to be intimated to BHEL immediately with supporting documents as applicable. Further, the new entity has to intimate BHEL in writing that they will honor all the earlier commitments in respect of the subject contract.

CHAPTER-2

2.1 **DEFINITION:** The following terms shall have the meaning hereby assigned to them except where the context otherwise requires

- i) BHEL shall mean Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited (of the respective Power Sector Region inviting the Tender), a company registered under Indian Companies Act 1956, with its Registered Office at BHEL HOUSE, SIRI FORT, NEW DELHI – 110 049, or its Power Sector Regional Offices or its Authorized Officers or its Site Engineers or other employees authorized to deal with any matters with which these persons are concerned on its behalf.
- ii) “EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR” or “GENERAL MANAGER (In- charge)” or “GENERAL MANAGER” shall mean the Officer in Administrative charge of the respective Power Sector Region.
- iii) “COMPETENT AUTHORITY” shall mean BHEL Officers who are empowered to act on behalf of BHEL.
- iv) “ENGINEER” or “ENGINEER IN CHARGE” shall mean an Officer of BHEL as may be duly appointed and authorized by BHEL to act as “Engineer” on his behalf for the purpose of the Contract, to perform the duty set forth in this General Conditions of Contract and other Contract documents. The term also includes ‘CONSTRUCTION MANAGER’ or ‘SITE INCHARGE’ as well as Officers at Site or at the Headquarters of the respective Power Sector Regions.
- v) “SITE” shall mean the places or place at which the plants/equipments are to be erected and services are to be performed as per the specification of this Tender.
- vi) “CLIENT OF BHEL” or “CUSTOMER” shall mean the project authorities with whom BHEL has entered into a contract for supply of equipments or provision of services.
- vii) “CONTRACTOR” shall mean the successful Bidder/Tenderer who is awarded the Contract and shall include the Contractor’s successors, heirs, executors, administrators and permitted assigns.
- viii) “CONTRACT” or “CONTRACT DOCUMENT” shall mean and include the Agreement of Work Order, the accepted appendices of Rates, Schedules, Quantities if any, Offer submitted by contractor including acceptance to General Conditions of Contract, Special Conditions of Contract, Instructions to the Tenderers, Drawings, Technical Specifications, the Special Specifications if any, the Tender documents, subsequent amendments /corrigendum to Tender mutually agreed upon and the Letter of Intent/Award/Acceptance issued by BHEL. Any conditions or terms stipulated by the contractor in the tender documents or subsequent letters shall not form part of the contract unless, specifically accepted in writing by BHEL in the Letter of Intent/Award and incorporated in the agreement or amendment thereof.
- ix) “GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT” shall mean the ‘Instructions to Tenderers’ and ‘General Conditions of Contract’ pertaining to the work for which above tenders have been called for.

x)	“TENDER SPECIFICATION” or “TENDER” or “TENDER DOCUMENTS” shall mean General Conditions, Common Conditions, Special Conditions, Price Bid, Rate Schedule, Technical Specifications, Appendices, Annexures, Corrigendums, Amendments, Forms, Procedures, Site information etc. and drawings/documents pertaining to the work for which the tenderers are required to submit their offers. Individual specification number will be assigned to each Tender Specification.
xi)	“LETTER OF INTENT/ AWARD” shall mean the intimation by a Letter/Fax/email to the tenderer that the tender has been accepted in accordance with provisions contained in the letter. The responsibility of the contractor commences from the date of issue of this letter and all terms and conditions of the contract are applicable from this date.
xii)	“COMPLETION TIME” shall mean the period by ‘date/month’ specified in the ‘Letter of Intent/Award’ or date mutually agreed upon for handing over of the intended scope of work, the erected equipment/plant which are found acceptable by the Engineer, being of required standard and conforming to the specifications of the Contract.
xiii)	“PLANT” shall mean and connote the entire assembly of the plant and equipments covered by the contract.
xiv)	“EQUIPMENT” shall mean equipment, machineries, materials, structural, electricals and other components of the plant covered by the contract.
xv)	“TESTS” shall mean and include such test or tests to be carried out on the part of the contractor as are prescribed in the contract or considered necessary by BHEL in order to ascertain the quality, workmanship, performance and efficiency of the contractor or part thereof.
xvi)	“APPROVED”, “DIRECTED” or “INSTRUCTED” shall mean approved, directed or instructed by BHEL.
xvii)	“WORK or CONTRACT WORK” shall mean and include supply of all categories of labour, specified consumables, tools and tackles and Plants required for complete and satisfactory site transportation, handling, stacking, storing, erecting, testing and commissioning of the equipments to the entire satisfaction of BHEL.
xviii)	“SINGULAR AND PLURALS ETC” words carrying singular number shall also include plural and vice versa, where the context so requires. Words imparting the masculine Gender shall be taken to include the feminine Gender and words imparting persons shall include any Company or Associations or Body of Individuals, whether incorporated or not.
xix)	“HEADING” – The heading in these General Conditions are solely for the purpose of facilitating reference and shall not be deemed to be part thereof or be taken as instructions thereof or of the contract.
xx)	“MONTH” shall mean calendar month unless otherwise specified in the Tender.
xxi)	‘Day’ or ‘Days’ unless herein otherwise expressly defined shall mean calendar day or days of twenty-four (24) hours each. A Week shall mean continuous period of seven (7) days.

xxii)	“COMMISSIONING” shall mean the synchronization testing and achieving functional operation of the Equipment with associated system after all initial adjustments, trials, cleaning, re-assembly required at site if any, have been completed and Equipment with associated system is ready for taking into service.
xxiii)	“WRITING” shall include any manuscript type written or hand written or printed statement or electronically transmitted messages, under the signature or seal or transmittal of BHEL.
xxiv)	“TEMPORARY WORK” shall mean all temporary works for every kind required in or for the execution, completion, maintenance of the work.
xxv)	‘CONTRACT PRICE’ or ‘CONTRACT VALUE’ shall mean the sum mentioned in the LOI/LOA/Contract Agreement subject to such additions thereto or deductions there from as may be made under provisions hereinafter contained.
xxvi)	‘EXECUTED CONTRACT VALUE’ shall mean actual value of works executed by the contractor and certified by BHEL. This value shall not include PVC, ORC, Extra Works and Taxes.
xxvii)	“COMMENCEMENT DATE” or “START DATE” shall mean the commencement/start of work at Site as per terms defined in the Tender.
xxviii)	“SHORT CLOSING” or “FORE CLOSING” of Contract shall mean the premature closing of Contract, for reasons not attributable to the contractor and mutually agreed between BHEL and the contractor.
xxix)	“TERMINATION” of Contract shall mean the pre mature closing of contract due to reasons as mentioned in the contract.
xxx)	“DE MOBILIZATION” shall mean the temporary winding up of Site establishment by Contractor leading to suspension of works temporarily for reasons not attributable to the contractor.
xxxi)	“RE MOBILIZATION” shall mean the resumption of work with all resources required for the work after demobilization.
2.2	LAW GOVERNING THE CONTRACT AND COURT JURISDICTION The contract shall be governed by the Law for the time being in force in the Republic of India. Subject to clause 2.21.1.1 of this contract, the Civil Court having original Civil Jurisdiction at Delhi for PSNR, at Kolkata for PSER, at Nagpur for PSWR and at Chennai for PSSR, shall alone have exclusive jurisdiction in regard to all matters in respect of the Contract.
2.3	ISSUE OF NOTICE
2.3.1	<u>Service of notice on Contractor</u> Any notice to be given to the Contractor under the terms of the contract shall be served by sending the same by Registered Post/Speed Post to or leaving the same at the Contractor’s last known address of the principal place of business (or in the event of the contractor being a company, to or at its Registered Office). In case of change of address, the notice shall be served at changed address as notified in writing by the Contractor to BHEL. Such posting or leaving of the notice shall be deemed to be good service of such notice and the time mentioned to the condition for doing any act after notice shall be reckoned from the date so mentioned in such notice.

2.3.2 Service of notice on BHEL

Any notice to be given to BHEL in-charge/Region under the terms of the Contract shall be served by sending the same by post to or leaving the same at BHEL address or changed address as notified in writing by BHEL to the Contractor.

2.4 USE OF LAND

No land belonging to BHEL or their Customer under temporary possession of BHEL shall be occupied by the contractor without written permission of BHEL.

2.5 COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

2.5.1 The contractor shall commence the work as per the time indicated in the Letter of Intent/Award from BHEL and shall proceed with the same with due expedition without delay.

2.5.2 If the contractor fails to start the work within stipulated time as per LOI/ LOA or as intimated by BHEL, then BHEL at its sole discretion will have the right to cancel the contract. The Earnest Money and/or Security Deposit with BHEL will stand forfeited without any further reference to him without prejudice to any and all of BHEL's other rights and remedies in this regard.

2.5.3 All the work shall be carried out under the direction and to the satisfaction of BHEL.

2.6 MEASUREMENT OF WORK AND MODE OF PAYMENT:

2.6.1 All payments due to the contractors shall be made by e mode only, unless otherwise found operationally difficult for reasons to be recorded in writing.

2.6.2 Not Applicable

2.6.3 Not Applicable

2.6.4 Based on the above quantities, contractor shall prepare the bills, along with statutory documents, in prescribed format and work out the financial value. These will be entered in Measurement Book and signed by both the parties. Payment shall be made by BHEL after effecting the recoveries due from the contractor.

2.6.5 All recoveries due from the contractor for the month/period shall be effected in full from the corresponding running bills unless specific approval from the competent authorities is obtained to the contrary.

2.6.6 Measurement shall be restricted to that portion of work for which it is required to ascertain the financial liability of BHEL under this contract.

2.6.7 The measurement shall be taken jointly by persons duly authorized on the part of BHEL and by the Contractor.

2.6.8 The Contractor shall bear the expenditure involved if any, in making the measurements and testing of materials to be used/ used in the work. The contractor shall, without extra charges, provide all the assistance with appliances and other things necessary for measurement.

2.6.9 If at any time due to any reason whatsoever, it becomes necessary to re-measure the work done in

full or in part, the expenses towards such re measurements shall be borne by the contractor unless such re measurements are warranted solely for reasons not attributable to contractor.

2.6.10 Passing of bills covered by such measurements does not amount to acceptance of the completion of the work measured. Any left out work has to be completed, if pointed out at a later date by BHEL.

2.6.11 Final measurement bill shall be prepared in the final bill format prescribed for the purpose based on the certificate issued by BHEL Engineer that entire works as stipulated in tender specification has been completed in all respects to the entire satisfaction of BHEL. Contractor shall give unqualified "No Claim" Certificate. All the tools and tackles loaned to him should be returned in satisfactory condition to BHEL. The abstract of final quantities and financial values shall also be entered in the Measurement Books and signed by both parties to the contract. The Final Bill shall be prepared and paid within a reasonable time after completion of work.

2.7 RIGHTS OF BHEL

BHEL reserves the following rights in respect of this contract during the original contract period or its extensions if any, as per the provisions of the contract, without entitling the contractor for any compensation.

2.7.1 To withdraw any portion of work and/or to restrict/alter quantum of work as indicated in the contract during the progress of work and get it done through other agencies to suit BHEL's commitment to its customer or in case BHEL decides to advance the date of completion due to other emergent reasons/ BHEL's obligation to its customer.

In case of inadequate manpower deployed by the contractor, BHEL reserves the right to deploy additional manpower through any other agency for expediting activities in the interest of the project. Supplied manpower shall be put on job by the contractor and payments and other statutory compliances related to manpower shall be the contractor's responsibility. In case of contractor's failure to fulfill his obligations in respect of such manpower, BHEL reserves the right to take necessary action as per contract conditions.

2.7.2.1 To terminate the contract or withdraw portion of work and get it done through other agency, at the risk and cost of the contractor after due notice of a period of 14 days' (this period can be reduced in case of urgency or increased otherwise) by BHEL in any of the following cases:

- i). Contractor's poor progress of the work vis-à-vis execution timeline as stipulated in the Contract, backlog attributable to contractor including unexecuted portion of work does not appear to be executable within balance available period considering its performance of execution.
- ii). Withdrawal from or abandonment of the work by contractor before completion of the work as per contract.
- iii). Non-completion of work by the Contractor within scheduled completion period as per Contract or as extended from time to time, for the reasons attributable to the contractor.
- iv). Termination of Contract on account of any other reason (s) attributable to Contractor.
- v). Assignment, transfer, subletting of Contract without BHEL's written permission.
- vi). Non-compliance to any contractual condition or any other default attributable to Contractor.

Risk & Cost Amount against Balance Work:

Risk & Cost amount against balance work shall be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Risk \& Cost Amount} = [(A-B) + (A \times H/100)]$$

Where,

A= Value of Balance scope of Work (*) as per rates of new contract

B= Value of Balance scope of Work (*) as per rates of old contract being paid to the contractor at the time of termination of contract i.e. inclusive of PVC & ORC, if any.

H = Overhead Factor to be taken as 5

In case (A-B) is less than 0 (zero), value of (A-B) shall be taken as 0 (zero).

* Balance scope of work (in case of termination of contract):

Difference of Contract Quantities and Executed Quantities as on the date of issue of Letter for 'Termination of Contract', shall be taken as balance scope of Work for calculating risk & cost amount.

Contract quantities are the quantities as per original contract. If, Contract has been amended, quantities as per amended Contract shall be considered as Contract Quantities.

Items for which total quantities to be executed have exceeded the Contract Quantities based on drawings issued to contractor from time to time till issue of Termination letter, then for these items total Quantities as per issued drawings would be deemed to be contract quantities.

Substitute/ extra items whose rates have already been approved would form part of contract quantities for this purpose. Substitute/ extra items which have been executed but rates have not been approved, would also form part of contract quantities for this purpose and rates of such items shall be determined in line with contractual provisions.

However, increase in quantities on account of additional scope in new tender shall not be considered for this purpose.

NOTE: In case portion of work is being withdrawn at risk & cost of contractor instead of termination of contract, contract quantities pertaining to portion of work withdrawn shall be considered as 'Balance scope of work' for calculating Risk & Cost amount.

LD against delay in executed work in case of Termination of Contract:

LD against delay in executed work shall be calculated in line with LD clause no. 2.7.9 of GCC, for the delay attributable to contractor. For limiting the maximum value of LD, contract value shall be taken as Executed Value of work till termination of contract.

Method for calculation of "LD against delay in executed work in case of termination of contract" is given below.

- i). Let the time period from scheduled date of start of work till termination of contract excluding the period of Hold (if any) not attributable to contractor = T1
- ii). Let the value of executed work till the time of termination of contract = X
- iii). Let the Total Executable Value of work for which inputs/fronts were made available to contractor and were planned for execution till termination of contract = Y
- iv). Delay in executed work attributable to contractor i.e. $T2 = [1 - (X/Y)] \times T1$
- v). LD shall be calculated in line with LD clause (clause 2.7.9) of the Contract for the delay attributable to contractor taking "X" as Contract Value and "T2" as period of delay attributable to contractor.

2.7.2.2 In case Contractor fails to deploy the resources as per requirement, BHEL can deploy own/hired/otherwise arranged resources at the risk and cost of the contractor and recover the expenses incurred from the dues payable to contractor. Recoveries shall be actual expenses incurred plus 5% overheads or as defined in TCC.

2.7.3 Recoveries arising out of Risk & Cost and LD or any other recoveries due from Contractor

Following sequence shall be applicable for recoveries from contractor:

- a) Dues available in the form of Bills payable to contractor, SD, BGs against the same contract.
- b) Demand notice for deposit of balance recovery amount shall be sent to contractor, if funds are

insufficient to effect complete recovery against dues indicated in (a) above.

- c) If contractor fails to deposit the balance amount to be recovered within the period as prescribed in demand notice, following action shall be taken for balance recovery:
- i) Dues payable to contractor against other contracts in the same Region shall be considered for recovery.
 - ii) If recovery cannot be made out of dues payable to the contractor as above, balance amount to be recovered, shall be informed to other Regions/Units for making recovery from the Unpaid Bills/Running Bills/SD/BGs/Final Bills of contractor.
 - iii) In-case recoveries are not possible with any of the above available options, Legal action shall be initiated for recovery against contractor.

2.7.4 To terminate the contract or to restrict the quantum of work and pay for the portion of work executed in case BHEL's contract with their customer are terminated for any reason, as per mutual agreement.

2.7.5 To effect recovery from any amounts due to the contractor under this or any other contract or in any other form, the moneys BHEL is statutorily forced to pay to anybody, due to contractor's failure to fulfill any of his obligations. BHEL shall levy overheads of 5% on all such payments along with interest as defined elsewhere in the GCC.

2.7.6 While every endeavor will be made by BHEL to this end, they (BHEL) cannot guarantee uninterrupted work due to conditions beyond their control. The Contractor will not be normally entitled for any compensation/extra payment on this account unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract.

2.7.7 BHEL may permit or direct contractor to demobilize and remobilize at a future date as intimated by BHEL in case of following situations for reasons other than Force majeure conditions and not attributable to contractor:

- i) suspension of work(s) at a Project either by BHEL or Customer,
or
- ii) where work comes to a complete halt or reaches a stage wherein worthwhile works cannot be executed and there is no possibility of commencement of work for a period of not less than three months

In such cases, charges towards demobilization and remobilization shall be as decided by BHEL after successful remobilization by contractor at site, and decision of BHEL shall be final and binding on the contractor. After remobilization, all conditions as per contract shall become applicable. In case Contractor does not remobilize with adequate resources or does not start the work within the period as intimated, then BHEL reserves the right to get the balance works done at the Risk & Cost of the Contractor. Duration of the contract/time extension shall be revised suitably. In case of any conflict, BHEL decision in this regard shall be final and binding on the contractor.

2.7.8 In the unforeseen event of inordinate delay in receipt of materials, drawings, fronts etc. due to which inordinate discontinuity of work is anticipated, BHEL on its own or contractor's request at its discretion may consider to short close the contract in any of the following cases:

- a) The balance works (including but not limited to Trial Operation, PG Test etc.) are minor vis a vis the scope of work envisaged as per the contract.
- b) There has been no significant work in past 6 months OR no significant work is expected in next 6 months (example in Hydro projects or in projects where work has stopped due to reasons beyond the

control of BHEL).

- c) The balance works cannot be done within a reasonable period of time as they are dependent on unit shut down or on other facilities of customer or any other such reasons not attributable to the contractor.

At the point of requesting for short closure, contractor shall establish that he has completed all works possible of completion and he is not able to proceed with the balance works due to constraints beyond his control. In such a case, the estimated value of the unexecuted portion of work (or estimated value of services to be provided for carrying out milestone/stage payments like Trial Operation/PG Test etc.) as decided by BHEL, shall however be reduced from the final contract value.

Note: The Contractor shall not be eligible for any compensation on account of Quantity Variation arising out of short-closure of contract as per clause no. 2.7.8 (b) above.

2.7.9 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/PENALTY

At the end of total work completion as certified by BHEL Engineer, and upon analysis of the total delay, the portion of time extensions attributable to (i) Contractor alone, (ii) Force majeure conditions, and (iii) BHEL, shall be worked out. The total period of time extensions shall be the sum of (i), (ii) and (iii) above and shall be equal to period between the scheduled date of completion and the actual date of completion of contract. LD shall be imposed/levied for the portion of time extensions solely attributable to contractor and recoverable from the dues payable to the contractor.

If the contractor fails to maintain the required progress of work which results in delay in the completion of the work as per the contractual completion period, BHEL shall have the right to impose Liquidated Damage/Penalty at the rate of 0.5% of the contract value, per week of delay or part thereof subject to a maximum of 10% of the contract value. For this purpose, the period for which LD is applicable shall be worked out based on portion of time extension granted solely attributable to contractor at the end of the contract. Contract Value for this purpose, shall be the final executed value exclusive of ORC, Extra Works executed on Manday rate basis, Supplementary/ Additional Items and PVC.

In case of LD recovery, the applicable GST shall also be recovered from contractor.

2.8 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR IN RESPECT OF LOCAL LAWS, EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS ETC.

The following are the responsibilities of the contractor in respect of observance of local laws, employment of personnel, payment of taxes etc. The subcontractor shall fully indemnify BHEL against any claims of whatsoever nature arising due to the failure of the contractor in discharging any of his responsibilities hereunder:

- 2.8.1** As far as possible, Unskilled Workers shall be engaged from the local areas in which the work is being executed.
- 2.8.2** The contractor at all times during the continuance of this contract shall, in all his dealings with local labour for the time being employed on or in connection with the work, have due regard to all local festivals and religious and other customs.
- 2.8.3** The contractor shall comply with all applicable State and Central Laws, Statutory Rules,

Regulations, Notifications etc. such as Payment of Wages Act, Minimum Wages Act, Workmen Compensation Act, Employer's Liability Act, Industrial Disputes Act, Employers Provident Act, Employees State Insurance Scheme, Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970, Payment of Bonus & Gratuity Act, Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act 1996, The Building and Other Construction Workers' Welfare Cess Act 1996 and other Acts, Rules, and Regulations for labour/workers as applicable and as may be enacted by the State Government and Central Govt. during the tenure of the Contract and having force or jurisdiction at Site. The Contractor shall also comply with provisions of and give all such notices to the local Governing Body, Police and other relevant Authorities as may be required by the Law.

- 2.8.4** The Contractor shall obtain independent License under the Contract Labour (Regulations and Abolition) Act, 1970 for engaging contract labour as required from the concerned Authorities based on the certificate (Form- V or as applicable) issued by the Principal Employer/Customer.
- 2.8.5** The contractor shall pay and bear all taxes, fees, license charges, Cess, duties, deposits, tolls, royalties, commission or other charges which may be leviable on account of his operations in executing the contract.
- 2.8.6** While BHEL would pay the inspection fees and Registration fees of Boiler/Electrical Inspectorate, all other arrangements for site visits periodically by the Inspectorate to site, Inspection certificate etc. will have to be made by contractor. However, BHEL will not make any payment to the Inspectorate in connection with contractor's Welders/Electricians qualification tests etc.
- 2.8.7** Not Applicable
- 2.8.8** The contractor shall be responsible for proper accommodation including adequate medical facilities for personnel employed by him.
- 2.8.9** The contractor shall be responsible for the proper behavior and observance of all regulations by the staff employed by him.
- 2.8.10** The contractor shall ensure that no damage is caused to any person/property of other parties working at site. If any such damage is caused, it is responsibility of the contractor to make good the losses or compensate for the same.
- 2.8.11** All the properties/equipments/components of BHEL/their Client loaned with or without deposit to the contractor in connection with the contract shall remain properties of BHEL/their Client.
- 2.8.12** The contractor shall use such properties for the purpose of execution of this contract. All such properties/equipments/components shall be deemed to be in good condition when received by the contractor unless he notifies within 48 hours to the contrary. The contractor shall return them in good condition as and when required by BHEL/their Client. In case of non-return, loss, damage, repairs etc. the cost thereof as may be fixed by BHEL Engineer will be recovered from the contractor.
- 2.8.13** In case the contractor is required to undertake any work outside the scope of this contract, the rates payable shall be those mutually agreed upon if the item rates are not mentioned in existing contract.

2.8.14 Any delay in completion of works/or non-achievement of periodical targets due to the reasons attributable to the contractor, the same may have to be compensated by the contractor either by increasing manpower and resources or by working extra hours and/or by working more than one shift. All these are to be carried out by the contractor at no extra cost.

2.8.15 The contractor shall arrange, coordinate his work in such a manner as to cause no hindrance to other agencies working in the same premises.

2.8.16 All safety rules and codes applied by the Client/BHEL at site shall be observed by the contractor without exception. The contractor shall be responsible for the safety of the equipment/material and works to be performed by him and shall maintain all light, fencing guards, slings etc. or other protection necessary for the purpose. Contractor shall also take such additional precautions as may be indicated from time to time by the Engineer with a view to prevent pilferage, accidents, fire hazards. Due precautions shall be taken against fire hazards and atmospheric conditions. Suitable number of Clerical staff, watch and ward, store keepers to take care of equipment/materials and construction tools and tackles shall be posted at site by the contractor till the completion of work under this contract.

The contractor shall arrange for such safety devices as are necessary for such type of work and carry out the requisite site tests of handling equipment, lifting tools, tackles etc. as per prescribed standards and practices.

Contractor has to ensure the implementation of Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) requirements as per directions given by BHEL/Customer. The contractor has to assist in HSE audit by BHEL/Customer and submit compliance Report. The contractor has to generate and submit record/reports as per HSE plan/activities as per instruction of BHEL/Customer.

2.8.17 The contractor will be directly responsible for payment of wages to his workmen. A pay roll sheet giving all the payments given to the workers and duly signed by the contractor's representative should be furnished to BHEL site for record purpose, if so called for.

Contractor shall create awareness amongst their workforce by helping & encouraging in opening bank accounts and to encourage them to adopt digital mode of transactions. While releasing wages/ salary to their workers/ supervisors/ staff, Contractor shall comply with the GOI's guidelines for maximizing such transactions through Non-Cash / digital means.

2.8.18 In case of any class of work for which there is no such specification as laid down in the contract, such work shall be carried out in accordance with the instructions and requirements of the Engineer.

2.8.19 Also, no idle charges will be admissible in the event of any stoppage caused in the work resulting in contractor's labour and Tools & Plants being rendered idle due to any reason at any time.

2.8.20 The contractor shall take all reasonable care to protect the materials and work till such time the plant/equipment has been taken over by BHEL or their Client whichever is earlier.

2.8.21 The contractor shall not stop the work or abandon the site for whatsoever reason of dispute, excepting force majeure conditions. All such problems/disputes shall be separately discussed and settled without affecting the progress of work. Such stoppage or abandonment shall be treated as breach of contract and dealt with accordingly.

- 2.8.22** The contractor shall keep the area of work clean and shall remove the debris etc. while executing day-to-day work. Upon completion of work, the contractor shall remove from the vicinity of work, all scrap, packing materials, rubbish, unused and other materials and deposit them in places specified by the Engineer. The contractor will also demolish all the hutments, sheds, offices etc. constructed and used by him and shall clean the debris. In the event of his failure to do so, the same will be arranged to be done by the Engineer and the expenses recovered from the contractor.
- 2.8.23** The contractor shall execute the work in the most substantial and workman like manner in the stipulated time. Accuracy of work and timely execution shall be the essence of this contract. The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that the quality, assembly and workmanship conform to the dimensions and clearance given in the drawings and/ or as per the instructions of the Engineer.
- 2.8.24** The Contractor to note that some of BHEL's T&Ps/MMDs may not be insured. The Contractor will take necessary precautions and due care to protect the same while in his custody from any damage/ loss till the same is handed over back to BHEL. In case the damage / loss is due to carelessness/ negligence on the part of the contractor, the Contractor is liable to get them repair/ replaced immediately and in case of his failure to do so within a reasonable time, BHEL will reserve the right to recover the loss from the contractor.
- 2.8.25** For all works having contract value of Rs. 5,00,000/- or above, BHEL shall recover the amount of compensation paid to victim(s) by BHEL towards loss of life/ permanent disability due to an accident which is attributable to the negligence of contractor, agency or firm or any of its employees as detailed below.
- a) Victim: Any person who suffers permanent disablement or dies in an accident as defined below.
 - b) Accident: Any death or permanent disability resulting solely and directly from any unintended and unforeseen injurious occurrence caused during the manufacturing/ operation and works incidental thereto at BHEL factories/ offices and precincts thereof, project execution, erection and commissioning, services, repairs and maintenance, trouble shooting, serving, overhaul, renovation and retrofitting, trial operation, performance guarantee testing undertaken by the company or during any works/ during working at BHEL Units/ Offices/ townships and premises/ Project Sites.
 - c) Compensation in respect of each of the victims:
 - i. In the event of death or permanent disability resulting from Loss of both limbs:
Rs. 10,00,000/- (Rs. Ten Lakh).
 - ii. In the event of other permanent disability: Rs.7,00,000/- (Rs. Seven Lakh)
 - d) Permanent Disablement: A disablement that is classified as a permanent total disablement under the proviso to section 2 (I) of the Employee's Compensation Act, 1923.
- 2.8.26** Contractor shall be fully responsible for their T&Ps and other material mobilized at site. In any case, BHEL shall not be liable for any damage/loss/misuse of any item(s) belong to the contractor.

2.9 PROGRESS MONITORING, MONTHLY REVIEW AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

2.9.1 A detailed plan/ programme for completion of the contractual scope of work as per the time schedule given in the contract shall be jointly agreed between BHEL and Contractor, before commencement of work. The above programme shall be supported by month wise deployment of resources viz. Manpower, T&P, Consumables, etc. Progress will be reviewed periodically (Daily/Weekly/Monthly) vis a vis this jointly agreed programme. The Contractor shall submit periodical progress reports (Daily/Weekly/Monthly) and other reports/information including manpower, consumables, T&P mobilization etc. as desired by BHEL.

2.9.2 Monthly progress review between BHEL and Contractor shall be based on the agreed programme as above, availability of inputs/fronts etc., and constraints if any, as per prescribed formats (i.e. Form F-14). Manpower, T&P and consumable reports as per prescribed formats shall be submitted by contractor every month. Release of RA Bills shall be contingent upon certification by BHEL Site Engineer of the availability of the above prescribed formats duly filled in and signed.

2.9.3 The burden of proof that the causes leading to any shortfall is not due to any reasons attributable to the contractor is on the contractor himself. The monthly progress review shall record shortfalls attributable to (i) Contractor, (ii) Force Majeure Conditions, and (iii) BHEL

2.9.4 Performance of the Contractor shall be assessed as per prescribed formats and shall form the basis for 'Assessment of Capacity of Bidder' for Tenders where the Contractor is a bidder. BHEL reserves the right to revise the evaluation formats during the course of execution of the works.

2.10 TIME OF COMPLETION

2.10.1 The time schedule shall be as prescribed in the Contract. The time for completion shall be reckoned from the date of commencement of work at Site as certified by BHEL Engineers.

2.10.2 Time being the essence of the contract, the entire work shall be completed by the contractor within the time schedule or within such extended periods of time as may be allowed by BHEL under clause 2.11.

2.11 EXTENSION OF TIME FOR COMPLETION

2.11.1 If the completion of work as detailed in the scope of work gets delayed beyond the contract period, the contractor shall request for an extension of the contract and BHEL at its discretion may extend the Contract.

2.11.2 Based on the monthly reviews jointly signed, the works balance at the end of original contract period less the backlog attributable to the contractor shall be quantified, and the number of months of 'Time extension' required for completion of the same shall be jointly worked out. Within this period of 'Time extension', the contractor is bound to complete the portion of backlog attributable to the contractor. Any further 'Time extension' or 'Time extensions' at the end of the previous extension shall be worked out similarly.

2.11.3 However, if any 'Time extension' is granted to the contractor to facilitate continuation of work and completion of contract, due to backlog attributable to the contractor alone, then it shall be without prejudice to the rights of BHEL to impose penalty/LD for the delays attributable to the contractor, in addition to any other actions BHEL may wish to take at the risk and cost of contractor.

2.11.4 A joint programme shall be drawn for the balance amount of work to be completed during the period of 'Time Extension', along with matching resources to be deployed by the contractor as per

specified format. Review of the programme and record of shortfall shall be done every month of the 'Time extension' period in the same manner as is done for the regular contract period.

2.11.5 During the period of 'Time extension', contractor shall maintain their resources as per mutually agreed program.

2.12 Not Applicable

2.13 INTEREST BEARING RECOVERABLE ADVANCES

2.13.1 MOBILIZATION ADVANCE: Normally no advance is payable to the contractor. However, mobilization advance payment in exceptional circumstances shall be interest bearing and secured through a Bank Guarantee and shall be limited to a maximum of 5% of contract value. This 'Interest Bearing Recoverable Advance' shall be payable in not less than two installments with any of the installment not exceeding 60% of the total eligible advance.

2.13.2 ADDITIONAL INTERIM ADVANCE: In exceptional circumstances, with due justification, Competent Authority of BHEL is empowered to approve proposals for payment of additional interim interest bearing advance against Bank Guarantee, for resource augmentation towards expediting work for project implementation.

2.13.3 Bank Guarantee towards 'Interest Bearing Recoverable Advance' shall be at least 110% of the advance so as to enable recovery of not only principle amount but also the interest portion, if so required.

2.13.4 Contractor shall establish the utilization of advance drawn before the release of next installment.

2.13.5 Payment and recovery of Interest Bearing Recoverable advance shall be at the sole discretion of BHEL and shall not be a subject matter of arbitration.

2.13.6 The rate of interest applicable for the above advances shall be the base rate of State Bank of India prevailing on the date of release of advance plus 6%, and such rate will remain fixed till the total advance amount is recovered.

2.13.7 Unadjusted amount of advances paid shall not exceed 5% of the total contract value at any point of time. Recovery of advances shall be made from the Running Bills progressively such that the advance amounts paid along with the interest is fully recovered by the time the contractor's billing reaches 90% of contract value.

2.13.8 Recovery rate per month shall be the sum of:

- i) Not less than 10% of Running Bill amount
- ii) Simple interest up to the date of RA Bill on the outstanding Principle amount/amounts

2.13.9 Contractor to submit Bank Guarantee as per prescribed formats for each of the advance and shall be valid for at least one year or the recovery duration whichever is earlier. In case the recovery of dues does not get completed within the aforesaid BG period, the contractor shall renew the BG or submit fresh BG for the outstanding amount, valid for at least one year or the remaining recovery duration whichever is earlier.

2.13.10 BHEL is entitled to make recovery of the entire outstanding amount in case the contractor fails to

comply with the BG requirement.

2.14 QUANTITY VARIATION

2.14.1 The quantities given in the contract are tentative and may change to any extent (both in plus side and minus side). The quoted rates for individual items shall remain firm irrespective of any variations in the individual quantities. No compensation becomes payable in case the variation of the final executed contract value is within the limits of Minus (-) 15% of awarded contract value.

2.14.2 Compensation due to variation of final executed value in excess of the limits defined in clause above, shall be as follows:

- i) In case the finally executed contract value reduces below the lower limit of awarded Contract Value due to quantity variation specified above, the contractor will be eligible for compensation @ 15% of the difference between the lower limit of the awarded contract value and the actual executed contract value.
- ii) In case the finally executed contract value increases above the awarded Contract Value due to quantity variation, there will be no upward revision in the rates for the individual items and also contractor is not eligible for any compensation.

2.15 EXTRA WORKS

2.15.1 All rectifications/modifications, revamping and reworks required for any reasons not due to the fault of the contractor, or needed due to any change in deviation from drawings and design of equipments, operation/maintenance requirements, mismatching or due to damages in transit, storage and erection/commissioning and other allied works which are not very specifically indicated in the drawings, but are found essential for satisfactory completion of the work, will be considered as extra works.

2.15.2 Extra works arising on account of the contractor's fault, irrespective of time consumed in rectification of the damage/loss, will have to be carried out by the contractor free of cost. Under such circumstances, any material and consumable required for this purpose will also have to be arranged by the contractor at his cost.

2.15.3 All the extra work should be carried out by a separately identifiable gang, without affecting routine activities. Daily log sheets in the pro-forma prescribed by BHEL should be maintained and shall be signed by the contractor's representative and BHEL engineer. No claim for extra work will be considered/entertained in the absence of the said supporting documents i.e. daily log sheets. Signing of log sheets by BHEL engineer does not necessarily mean the acceptance of such works as extra works.

2.15.4 BHEL retains the right to award or not to award any of the major repair/rework/modification/rectification/fabrication works to the contractor, at their discretion without assigning any reason for the same.

2.15.5 After eligibility of extra works is established and finally accepted by BHEL engineer/designer, payment will be released on competent authority's approval at the following rate.

MAN-HOUR RATE FOR ELIGIBLE EXTRA WORKS: Single composite average labour man-hour rate, including overtime if any, supervision, use of tools and tackles and other site expenses and incidentals, consumables for carrying out any major rework/repairs/rectification/modification/fabrication as certified by site as may arise during the course of erection, testing, commissioning or

extra works arising out of transit, storage and erection damages, payment, if found due will be at Rs 108/- per man hour.

2.15.6 The above composite labour man hour rate towards extra works shall remain firm and not subject to any variation during execution of the work. PVC will not be applicable for extra works. Rate revision, Over Run Charges/compensation etc. will not be applicable due to on extra works.

2.15.7 **Extra Works for Civil Packages** shall be regulated as follows –

- i) Rates for Extra Works arising due to (1) non availability of BOQ (Rate Schedule), OR (2) change in Specifications of materials/works (3) rectification/modification/dismantling & re-erecting etc. due to no fault of Contractor, shall be in the order of the following:
 - a) Item rates are to be derived from similar nature of items in the BOQ (Rate Schedule) with applicable escalation derived from All India Consumer Price Index for Whole Sale Commodities.
 - b) As per latest edition of CPWD-DSR with applicable escalation derived from All India Consumer Price Index for Whole Sale Commodities OR Notification issued by the office of CPWD for 'Cost Index' in that Region where the project is being executed with applicable escalation derived from All India Consumer Price Index for Whole Sale Commodities, whichever is less.
 - c) Item rates are to be worked out on the basis of market rates prevailing on the date of execution mutually agreed between BHEL and Contractor.
- ii) PVC and ORC will not be applicable for (i) above.

2.16 SUPPLEMENTARY ITEMS

2.16.1 For NON Civil Works

Supplementary items are items/works required for completion of entire work but not specified in the scope of work. Subject to certification of such items/works as supplementary items by BHEL Engineer, rates shall be derived on the basis of any one of the following on mutual agreement:

- i) Based on percentage breakup/rates indicated for similar/nearby items.
- ii) In case (i) above does not exist, then BHEL/site may derive the percentage breakup/rates to suit the type of work.

2.16.2 For Civil Works

- i) Rates for Supplementary Works/Additional Works arising out due to additions/alterations in the original scope of works as per contract subject to certification of BHEL Engineer shall be worked out as under:
 - a) Item rates which are available in existing BOQ (Rate Schedule) shall be operated with applicable escalation derived from All India Consumer Price Index for Whole Sale Commodities
 - b) Items of works which are not available in existing BOQ shall be operated as an 'Extra Works' and rate shall be derived as per clause no 2.15.7
- ii) Execution of Supplementary Works/Additional Works through the Contractor shall be at the sole discretion of BHEL, and shall be considered as part of executed contract value for the purpose of Quantity Variation as per clause 2.14
- iii) BHEL Engineer's decision regarding fixing the rate as above is final and binding on the contractor.
- iv) PVC and ORC will not be applicable for (i) above.

2.17 Not Applicable

2.18 INSURANCE

- 2.18.1 BHEL/their customer shall arrange for insuring the materials/properties of BHEL/customer covering the risks during transit, storage, erection and commissioning.
- 2.18.2 It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to insure his materials, equipment, workmen etc. against accidents and injury while at work and to pay compensation, if any, to workmen as per Workmen's compensation Act. The work will be carried out in a protected area and all the rules and regulations of the client /BHEL in the area of project which are in force from time to time will have to be followed by the contractor.
- 2.18.3 If due to negligence and or non-observation of safety and other precautions by the contractors, any accident/injury occurs to the property / manpower belong to third party, the contractor shall have to pay necessary compensation and other expense, if so decided by the appropriate authorities.
- 2.18.4 The contractor will take necessary precautions and due care to protect the material, while in his custody from any damage/ loss due to theft or otherwise till the same is taken over by BHEL or customer. For lodging / processing of insurance claim, the contractor will submit necessary documents. BHEL will recover the loss including the deductible franchise from the contractor, in case the damage / loss is due to carelessness / negligence on the part of the contractor. In case of any theft of material under contractor's custody, matter shall be reported to Police by the contractor immediately and copy of FIR and subsequently police investigation report shall be submitted to BHEL for taking up with insurance. However, this will not relieve the contractor of his contractual obligation for the material in his custody.

2.19 STRIKES & LOCKOUT

- 2.19.1 The contractor will be fully responsible for all disputes and other issues connected with his labour. In the event of the contractor's labour resorting to strike or the Contractor resorting to lockout and if the strike or lockout declared is not settled within a period of one month, BHEL shall have the right to get the work executed through any other agencies at risk and cost of contractor under Clause 2.7.
- 2.19.2 For all purposes whatsoever, the employees of the contractor shall not be deemed to be in the employment of BHEL.

2.20 FORCE MAJEURE

- 2.20.1 "Force Majeure" shall mean circumstance which is: a) beyond a party's control, b) The party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the contract, c) Having arisen, such party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome, and d) Is not substantially attributable to the other party. Such circumstances include but not limited to
- i) Exceptionally adverse climatic conditions at the site which are unforeseeable having regard to climate data available or published in the country for the geographical location of the site.
 - ii) War, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies.
 - iii) Rebellion, terrorism, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war.
 - iv) Riot, commotion or disorder by persons other than the contractor's personnel and other employees of the contractor and sub-contractors.
 - v) Strike or lockout not solely involving the contractor's personnel and other employees of the contractor and sub-contractors.
 - vi) Encountering munitions of war, explosive materials, ionizing radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the contractor's use of such munitions, explosives,

- radiation or radio- activity.
- vii) Natural catastrophes such as earthquake, tsunami, volcanic activity, hurricane or typhoon, flood, fire, cyclones etc.
- 2.20.2 The following events are explicitly excluded from Force Majeure and are solely the responsibilities of the non-performing party: a) any strike, work-to-rule action, go-slow or similar labour difficulty (b) late delivery of equipment or material (unless caused by Force Majeure event) and (c) economic hardship.
- 2.20.3 If either party is prevented, hindered or delayed from or in performing any of its obligations under the Contract by an event of Force Majeure, then it shall notify the other in writing of the occurrence of such event and the circumstances thereof within 15 (fifteen) days after the occurrence of such event.
- 2.20.4 The party who has given such notice shall be excused from the performance or punctual performance of its obligations under the Contract for so long as the relevant event of Force Majeure continues and to the extent that such party's performance is prevented, hindered or delayed. The Time for Completion shall be extended by a period of time equal to period of delay caused due to such Force Majeure event.
- 2.20.5 Delay or non-performance by either party hereto caused by the occurrence of any event of Force Majeure shall not
- i) Constitute a default or breach of the Contract.
 - ii) Give rise to any claim for damages or additional cost expense occasioned thereby, if and to the extent that such delay or non-performance is caused by the occurrence of an event of Force Majeure.
- 2.20.6 BHEL at its discretion may consider short closure of contract after 1 year of imposition of Force Majeure in line with extant guidelines. In any case, Contractor cannot consider deemed short-closure after 1 year of imposition of Force Majeure.

2.21 ARBITRATION & CONCILIATION

2.21.1 ARBITRATION:

2.21.1.1 Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, in case Parties are unable to reach amicable settlement (whether by Conciliation to be conducted as provided in Clause 2.21.2 herein below or otherwise) in respect of any dispute or difference; arising out of the formation, breach, termination, validity or execution of the Contract; or, the respective rights and liabilities of the Parties; or, in relation to interpretation of any provision of the Contract; or, in any manner touching upon the Contract (hereinafter referred to as the 'Dispute'), then, either Party may, commence arbitration in respect of such Dispute by issuance of a notice in terms of section 21 of the Arbitration & Conciliation Act, 1996 (hereinafter referred to as the 'Notice'). The Notice shall be addressed to the Head of the Power Sector Region issuing the Contract and shall contain the particulars of all claims to be referred to arbitration in sufficient detail and shall also indicate the monetary amount of such claim. Within 60 days of receipt of the complete Notice, the Head of the BHEL Power Sector Region issuing the Contract shall offer names of three proposed Arbitrators to the invoking Party advising to choose any one of the three names to be appointed as Sole Arbitrator. On getting confirmation from the invoking Party regarding the Arbitrator chosen from among the names so offered, the Head of the BHEL Power Sector Region issuing the Contract, shall appoint such chosen person as the Sole Arbitrator for conducting the arbitration. The language of arbitration shall be English.

The Arbitrator shall pass a reasoned award.

Subject as aforesaid, the provisions of Arbitration and Conciliation Act 1996 (India) or statutory modifications or re-enactments thereof and the rules made thereunder as in force from time to time shall apply to the arbitration proceedings under this clause. The seat of arbitration shall be _____ (the place from where the contract is Issued). The Contract shall be governed by and be construed as per provisions of the laws of India. Subject to this provision 2.21.1.1 regarding ARBITRATION, the principal civil court exercising ordinary civil jurisdiction over the area where the seat of arbitration is located shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any DISPUTE to the exclusion of any other court.

2.21.1.2 In case of Contract with Public Sector Enterprise (PSE) or a Government Department, the following shall be applicable:

In the event of any dispute or difference relating to the interpretation and application of the provisions of commercial contract(s) between Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs)/ Port Trusts inter se and also between CPSEs and Government Departments/Organizations (excluding disputes concerning Railways, Income Tax, Customs & Excise Departments), such dispute or difference shall be taken up by either party for resolution through AMRCD (Administrative Mechanism for Resolution of CPSEs Disputes) as mentioned in DPE OM No. 4(1)/2013-DPE(GM)/FTS-1835 dated 22-05-2018 as amended from time to time.

2.21.1.3 The cost of arbitration shall initially be borne equally by the Parties subject to the final allocation thereof as per the award/order passed by the Arbitrator.

2.21.1.4 Notwithstanding the existence of any dispute or differences and/or reference for the arbitration, the Contractor shall proceed with and continue without hindrance the performance of its obligations under this Contract with due diligence and expedition in a professional manner unless the dispute inter-alia relates to cancellation, termination or short-closure of the Contract by BHEL.

2.21.2 CONCILIATION:

If at any time (whether before, during or after the arbitral or judicial proceedings), any Disputes (which term shall mean and include any dispute, difference, question or disagreement arising in connection with construction, meaning, operation, effect, interpretation or breach of the agreement, contract), which the Parties are unable to settle mutually, arise inter-se the Parties, the same may, be referred by either party to Conciliation to be conducted through Independent Experts Committee (IEC) to be appointed by competent authority of BHEL from the BHEL Panel of Conciliators.

Notes:

1. No serving or a retired employee of BHEL/Administrative Ministry of BHEL shall be included in the BHEL Panel of Conciliators.
2. Any other person(s) can be appointed as Conciliator(s) who is/are mutually agreeable to both the parties from outside the BHEL Panel of Conciliators.

The proceedings of Conciliation shall broadly be governed by Part-III of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act 1996 or any statutory modification thereof and as provided in Procedure 2.3 to this GCC. The Procedure 2.3 together with its Formats will be treated as if the same is part and parcel hereof and shall be as effectual as if set out herein in this GCC.

The Contractor hereby agrees that BHEL may make any amendments or modifications to the

provisions stipulated in the Procedure 2.3 to this GCC from time to time and confirms that it shall be bound by such amended or modified provisions of the Procedure 2.3 with effect from the date as intimated by BHEL to it.

2.21.3 No Interest payable to Contractor

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other document comprising in the Contract, no interest shall be payable by BHEL to Contractor on any moneys or balances including but not limited to the Security Deposit, EMD, Retention Money, RA Bills or the Final Bill, or any amount withheld and/or appropriated by BHEL etc., which becomes or as the case may be, is adjudged to be due from BHEL to Contractor whether under the Contract or otherwise.

2.22 RETENTION AMOUNT

2.22.1 Retention Amount shall be 5% of executed contract value and shall be recovered at the rate of 5% from each Running Bill admitted, including PVC Bills.

2.22.2 Refund of Retention Amount shall be as follows:

- i) 100% of Retention Amount shall be released along with Final Bill after deducting all expenses/ other amounts due to BHEL under the contract/ other contracts entered into with them (contractor) by BHEL.

2.23 PAYMENTS

Payments to Contractors are made in any one of the following forms: -

2.23.1 Running Account Bills (RA Bills)

- i) These are for interim payments when the contracts are in progress. The bills for such interim payments are to be prepared by Contractor in prescribed formats (RA Bill forms).
- ii) Payments shall be made according to the extent of work done as per measurements taken up to the end of the calendar month and in line with the terms of payments described in the Tender documents.
- iii) Recoveries on account of electricity, water, statutory deductions etc. are made as per terms of contract.
- iv) Full rates for the work done shall be allowed only if the quantum of work has been done as per the specifications stipulated in the contract. If the work is not executed as per the stipulated specifications, BHEL may ask the contractor to redo the work according to the required specifications, without any extra cost. However, where this is not considered necessary 'OR' where the part work is done due to factors like non-availability of material to be supplied by BHEL 'OR' non availability of fronts 'OR' non availability of drawings, fraction payment against full rate, as is considered reasonable, may be allowed with due regard for the work remaining to be done. BHEL decision in this regard will be final and binding on the contractor.
- v) In order to facilitate part payment, BHEL at its discretion may further split the contracted rates/percentages to suit site conditions, cash flow requirements according to the progress of work, subject to following:
 - a) Provided no 'part' payment is recommended till 25% of work in the item rate is executed.
 - b) Payment of item rate to be made in not more than three instalments, last stage payment to be not lower than 20% of the item rate.

2.23.2 Final Bill

Final Bill' is used for final payment on closing of Running Account for works or for single payment

after completion of works. 'Final Bill' shall be submitted as per prescribed format after completion of works as per scope and upon material reconciliation, along with the following:

- i) 'No Claim Certificate' by Contractor
- ii) Clearance certificates where ever applicable viz. Clearance Certificates from Customer, various Statutory Authorities like Labour department, PF Authorities, Commercial Tax Department etc.
- iii) Indemnity Bond as per prescribed format.

BHEL shall settle the final bills after deducting all liabilities of Contractor to BHEL.

2.24 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE FOR WORKMANSHIP

2.24.1 Even though the work will be carried out under the supervision of BHEL Engineers the Contractor will be responsible for the quality of the workmanship and shall guarantee the work done for a period of Twelve months from the date of commencement of guarantee period as defined in Technical Conditions of Contract, for good workmanship and shall rectify free of cost all defects due to faulty erection detected during the guarantee period. In the event of the Contractor failing to repair the defective works within the time specified by the Engineer, BHEL may proceed to undertake the repairs of such defective works at the Contractor's risk and cost, without prejudice to any other rights and recover the same from the Security Deposit.

2.24.2 BHEL shall release the Security Deposit subject to the following

- i) Contractor has submitted 'Final Bill'
- ii) Guarantee period as per contract has expired
- iii) Contractor has furnished 'No Claim Certificate' in specified format
- iv) BHEL Site Engineer/Construction Manager has furnished the 'No Demand Certificate' in specified format
- v) Contractor has carried out the works required to be carried out by him during the period of Guarantee and all expenses incurred by BHEL on carrying out such works is included for adjustment from the Security Deposit refundable.

2.25 CLOSING OF CONTRACTS

The Contract shall be considered completed and closed upon completion of contractual obligations and settlement of Final Bill or completion of Guarantee period whichever is later. Upon closing of Contract, BHEL shall issue a performance/ experience certificate as per standard format, based on specific request of Contractor as per extant BHEL guidelines.

2.26 SUSPENSION OF BUSINESS DEALINGS

BHEL reserves the right to take action against Contractors who either fail to perform or Tenderers/Contractor who indulge in malpractices, by suspending business dealings with them in line with BHEL guidelines issued from time to time.

2.27 LIMITATION ON LIABILITY:

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or the Work Order or any other mutually agreed document between the parties, the maximum liability, for damages, of the contractor, its servants or agents, shall under no circumstances exceed an amount equal to the Price of the Agreement or the Work Order. The Supplier shall not in any case be liable for loss of profit or special, punitive, exemplary, indirect or consequential losses whatsoever. This shall not be applicable on the recoveries arising out of Risk and Cost, recoveries made by Customer from BHEL on account of Contractor, any other type of recoveries for workmanship, material, T&P etc. due from the contractor.

2.28 OTHER ISSUES

- 2.28.1 Value of Non judicial Stamp Paper for Bank Guarantees and for Contract Agreement shall be not less than Rs 100/- unless otherwise required under relevant statutes.
- 2.28.2 In case of any conflict between the General Conditions of Contract and Special Conditions of Contract, provisions contained in the Special Conditions of Contract shall prevail.
- 2.28.3 Unless otherwise specified in NIT, offers from consortium/ JVs shall not be considered.
- 2.28.4 BHEL may not insist for signing of Contract Agreements in respect of low value and short time period contracts like providing services for Hot water flushing, Chemical Cleaning, Transportation, Geo-Technical works, Hiring of T&Ps/ Vehicles/ Equipments etc. and work shall be executed as per the terms of LOI/LOA/Work Order. BHEL may not insist for signing of Contract Agreements in respect of works costing upto Rs. 2 lakhs (upto Rs. 5 lakhs in case scheduled completion period is not more than 3 months).

Rev 01

1st June
2012

FORMS & PROCEDURES

(Document No. PS:MSX:F&P)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS
LIMITED



FORMS & PROCEDURES

INDEX

SN	Description	Form No	Remarks
1.0	Forms		
1.1	Offer forwarding Letter/Submission of Tender	F-1 (Rev 00)	
1.2	Declaration by Authorised Signatory	F-2 (Rev 00)	
1.3	No Deviation Certificate	F-3 (Rev 00)	
1.4	Declaration confirming knowledge about Site Conditions	F-4 (Rev 00)	
1.5	Declaration for relation in BHEL	F-5 (Rev 00)	
1.6	Non Disclosure Certificate	F-6 (Rev 00)	
1.7	Bank Account Details for E-Payment	F-7 (Rev 00)	
1.8	Form for seeking clarifications	F-8 (Rev 00)	
1.9	Capacity Evaluation of Bidder for current Tender	F-9 (Rev 00)	
1.10	Contract Agreement	F-10 (Rev 00)	
1.11	Bank Guarantee for Security Deposit	F-11 (Rev 00)	
1.12	Bank Guarantee for Interest Bearing Refundable Advance	F-12 (Rev 00)	
1.13	Extension of Validity of Bank Guarantee	F-13 (Rev 00)	
1.14	Monthly Plan & Review with Contractors	F-14 (Rev 00)	
1.15	Monthly Performance Evaluation of Contractor	F-15 (Rev 03)	Revised
1.16	Evaluation of Contractor Performance (Quarterly)	F-16 (Rev 00)	Deleted
1.17	Evaluation of Contractor Performance (Annual)	F-17 (Rev 01)	Under revision ##
1.18	Evaluation of Contractor Performance for the Contract (Overall)	F-18 (Rev 01)	Under revision ##

FORMS & PROCEDURES

SN	Description	Form No	Remarks
1.19	Milestone Completion Certificate	F-19 (Rev 00)	
1.20	Completion Certificate	F-20 (Rev 01)	Revised
1.21	Indemnity Bond	F-21 (Rev 00)	
1.22	Consortium Agreement	F-22 (Rev 00)	
1.23	Refund of Security Deposit	F-23 (Rev 00)	
1.24	Refund of Guarantee Money	F-24 (WAM-11)	
1.25	Power of Attorney for Submission of Tender/Signing Contract Agreement	F-25 (Rev 00)	
1.26	Analysis of Unit Rates Quoted	F-26 (Rev 00)	
1.27	RA Bill Format	WAM-6	
1.28	Final Bill Submission format with No Claim Certificate and No Demand Certificate	WAM-7	
1.29			
1.30			
2.0	Procedures		
2.1	Procedure and Business Rules for Reverse Auction	As per Company Policy	
2.2	Integrity Pact	As per Company Policy	
3.0	Customer specific procedures		
3.1			

: will be released later

OFFER FORWARDING LETTER / TENDER SUBMISSION LETTER
(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

Offer Reference No:.....

Date:.....

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : Submission of Offer against Tender Specification No:

I/We hereby offer to carry out the work detailed in the Tender Specification issued by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector-....., in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof.

I/We have carefully perused the following listed documents connected with the above work and agree to abide by the same.

1. Amendments/Clarifications/Corrigenda/Errata/etc issued in respect of the Tender documents by BHEL
2. Notice Inviting Tender (NIT)
3. Price Bid
4. Technical Conditions of Contract
5. Special Conditions of Contract
6. General Conditions of Contract
7. Forms and Procedures

Should our Offer be accepted by BHEL for Award, I/we further agree to furnish 'Security Deposit' for the work as provided for in the Tender Conditions within the stipulated time as may be indicated by BHEL.

I/We further agree to execute all the works referred to in the said Tender documents upon the terms and conditions contained or referred to therein and as detailed in the appendices annexed thereto.

I/We have deposited/depositing herewith the requisite Earnest Money Deposit (EMD) as per details furnished in the Check List.

Authorised Representative of Bidder

Signature :

Name :

Address :

Place:

Date:

DECLARATION BY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : **Declaration by Authorised Signatory**

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No:,

2) All other pertinent issues till date

I/We, hereby certify that all the information and data furnished by me with regard to the above Tender Specification are true and complete to the best of my knowledge. I have gone through the specifications, conditions, stipulations and all other pertinent issues till date, and agree to comply with the requirements and Intent of the specification.

I further certify that I am authorised to represent on behalf of my Company/Firm for the above mentioned tender and a valid Power of Attorney to this effect is also enclosed.

Yours faithfully,

(Signature, Date & Seal of Authorized
Signatory of the Bidder)

Date:

Enclosed : Power of Attorney

DECLARATION BY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER
(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : **Declaration by Authorised Signatory regarding Authenticity of submitted documents.**

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No:,
2) All other pertinent issues till date

I/We, hereby certify that all the documents submitted by us in support of possession of "Qualifying Requirements" are true copies of the original and are fully compliant required for qualifying / applying in the bid and shall produce the original of same as and when required by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited.

I / We hereby further confirm that no tampering is done with documents submitted in support of our qualification as bidder. I / We understand that at any stage (during bidding process or while executing the awarded works) if it is found that fake / false / forged bid qualifying / supporting documents / certificates were submitted, it would lead to summarily rejection of our bid / termination of contract. BHEL shall be at liberty to initiate other appropriate actions as per the terms of the Bid / Contract and other extant policies of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited.

Yours faithfully,

(Signature, Date & Seal of Authorized
Signatory of the Bidder)

Date:

NO DEVIATION CERTIFICATE

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : **No Deviation Certificate**

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No:,

2) All other pertinent issues till date

We hereby confirm that we have not changed/ modified/materially altered any of the tender documents as downloaded from the website/ issued by BHEL and in case of such observance at any stage, it shall be treated as null and void.

We also hereby confirm that we have neither set any Terms and Conditions and nor have we taken any deviation from the Tender conditions together with other references applicable for the above referred NIT/Tender Specification.

We further confirm our unqualified acceptance to all Terms and Conditions, unqualified compliance to Tender Conditions, Integrity Pact (if applicable) and acceptance to Reverse Auctioning process.

We confirm to have submitted offer in accordance with tender instructions and as per aforesaid references.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

(Signature, date & seal of authorized
representative of the bidder)

DECLARATION CONFIRMING KNOWLEDGE ABOUT SITE CONDITIONS
(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : **Declaration confirming knowledge about Site conditions**

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No:,
2) All other pertinent issues till date

I/We, _____ hereby declare and confirm that we have visited the Project Site as referred in BHEL Tender Specifications and acquired full knowledge and information about the Site conditions including Wage structure, Industrial Climate, the Law & Order and other conditions prevalent at and around the Site. We further confirm that the above information is true and correct and we shall not raise any claim of any nature due to lack of knowledge of Site conditions.

I/We, hereby offer to carry out work as detailed in above mentioned Tender Specification, in accordance with Terms & Conditions thereof.

Yours faithfully,

(Signature, Date & Seal of Authorized
Representative of the Bidder)

Date :

Place:

DECLARATION FOR RELATION IN BHEL

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder failing which the offer of Bidder is liable to be summarily rejected)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : **Declaration for relation in BHEL**

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No:

I/We hereby submit the following information pertaining to relation/relatives of Proprieter/Partner(s)/Director(s) employed in BHEL

Tick(√) any one as applicable:

1. The Proprieter, Partner(s), Director(s) of our Company/Firm DO NOT have any relation or relatives employed in BHEL

OR

2. The Proprieter, Partner(s), or Director(s) of our Company/Firm HAVE relation/relatives employed in BHEL and their particulars are as below:

(i)

(ii)

Signature of the Authorised Signatory

Note:

1. Attach separate sheet, if necessary.
2. If BHEL Management comes to know at a later date that the information furnished by the Bidder is false, BHEL reserves the right to take suitable against the Bidder/Contractor.

NON DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

NON DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

I/We understand that BHEL PS __ is committed to Information Security Management System as per their Information Security Policy.

Hence, I/We M/s.....
who are submitting offer for providing services to BHEL PS __ against
Tender Specification No: _____,
hereby undertake to comply with the following in line with Information
Security Policy of BHEL PS __, _____

- To maintain confidentiality of documents & information which shall be used during the execution of the Contract.
- The documents & information shall not be revealed to or shared with third party which shall not be in the business interest of BHEL PS__.

(Signature, date & seal of Authorized
Signatory of the bidder)

Date:

BANK ACCOUNT DETAILS FOR E-PAYMENT

(To be given on Letter head of the Company /Firm of Bidder, and **ENDORSED (SIGNED & STAMPED) BY THE BANK** to enable BHEL release payments through Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT/RTGS))

1. Beneficiary Name :
2. Beneficiary Account No. :
3. Bank Name & Branch :
4. City/Place :
5. 9 digit M ICR Code of Bank Branch :
6. IFSC Code of Bank Branch :
7. Beneficiary E-mail ID :
(for payment confirmation)

NOTE: In case Bank endorsed certificate regarding above has already been submitted earlier, Kindly submit photocopy of the same

FORMAT FOR SEEKING CLARIFICATION

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : **Request for Clarification**

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No:,

2) All other pertinent issues till date

Sl no	Reference clause of Tender Document	Existing provision	Bidder's query	BHEL's clarification
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				

Yours faithfully,

(Signature, date & seal of Authorized Representative of the Bidder)

CAPACITY EVALUATION OF BIDDERS FOR CURRENT TENDER

SL NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK (Similar to Tendered Scope)	WORK ORDER REF & DATE	CONTRACT VALUE (Rs. LACS)	CUSTOMER NAME & ADDRESS	CURRENT STATUS OF THE JOB ALONG WITH LATEST MILE STONE COMPLETED	%AGE OF WORK COMPLETE D	VALUE OF BALANCE WORK (Rs. Lacs)
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							

NOTES:

1. BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH ALL THE JOBS OF SIMILAR NATURE WHICH THEY ARE EXECUTING (IN PROGRESS) AT THE TIME OF SUBMISSION OF TENDER, AS PER ABOVE FORMAT.

2. BIDDERS HEREBY UNDERTAKE THAT THEY HAVE FURNISHED THE DETAILS SOUGHT AS PER POINT NO. 1 IN TOTALITY AND THAT THE DETAILS FURNISHED IS COMPLETE IN ALL RESPECT.

3. BHEL WILL TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION AS DEEMED FIT , IN CASE, IT IS FOUND AT A LATER DATE THAT THE CONTRACTOR HAD SUPPRESSED THE FACTS AND HAVE NOT FURNISHED THE CORRECT & COMPLETE INFORMATIONS.

DATE :
PLACE:

Signature

Name, Designation & Seal of Bidder

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

Form No: F-10 (Rev 00)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
(A Government of India Undertaking)
Power Sector – Region

.....
.....

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

AGREEMENT NO. _____

NAME OF WORK	
NAME OF THE CONTRACTOR WITH FULL ADDRESS	
VALUE OF WORK AWARDED	
LETTER OF AWARD NO.	
TIME ALLOTTED FOR COMPLETING THE WORK (DATE OF COMPLETION)	

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

(SIGNATURE OF BHEL OFFICER)

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

Form No: F-10 (Rev 00)

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT MADE THIS _____ DAY OF _____ between BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED (A Government of India Enterprise) a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, having its Registered Office at BHEL House, Siri Fort New Delhi-110049 (herein after called BHEL) of the ONE PART.

AND

M/S _____ (hereinafter called the `Contractor') of the SECOND PART.

WHEREAS M/s -----state that they have acquired and possess extensive experience in the field of -----

And Whereas in response to an Invitation to Tender No. ----- issued by BHEL for execution of ----- the contractor submitted their offer No.-----dated -----And whereas BHEL has accepted the offer of the Contractor on terms and conditions specified in the Letter of Award No.-----dated -----read with the references cited therein.

THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSES AND it is hereby agreed by and between the parties as follows:

1. That the contractor shall execute the work of -----and more particularly described in Tender Specification No -----including Drawings and Specifications (hereinafter called the said works) in accordance with and subject to terms and conditions contained in these presents, instructions to Tenderers, General Conditions of Contract, Special Conditions, Annexures, Letter of Award dated ----- and such other instructions, Drawings, Specifications given to him from time to time by BHEL.
2. The Contractor is required to furnish to BHEL Security deposit in the form of cash/ approved securities/ Bank Guarantee valid upto ----- for a sum of Rs.----- towards satisfactory performance and completion of the Contract.
3. The Contractor has furnished a Bank Guarantee bearing no.-----dated -----for a sum of Rs.-----executed by ----- in favour of BHEL towards Security Deposit valid upto -----

OR

The Contractor has furnished to BHEL an initial Security Deposit of Rs.-----in the form of cash / approved Securities/ B.G No.----- dated ----- for Rs.-----executed by ----- in favour of BHEL valid upto ----- and has agreed for recovery of the balance security deposit by BHEL @ 10% of the value of work done from each running bill till the entire Security Deposit is recovered.

OR

The contractor has furnished to BHEL an initial Security Deposit of Rs.-----(Rs.-----vide Bank draft No.-----dated -----and by adjusting EMD of Rs.----- submitted vide Bank draft No.----- dt.-----) and has agreed for recovery of balance Security Deposit by BHEL @ 10% of the value of work done from each running bill till the entire security deposit is recovered.

4. The Contractor hereby agrees to extend the validity of the Bank Guarantee for such further period or periods as may be required by BHEL and if the Contractor fails to obtain such extension(s) from the Bank, the Contractor, shall pay forthwith or accept recovery of Rs.----- from the bills in one installment and the contractor further agrees that failure to extend the validity of the Bank Guarantee or failure to pay the aforesaid amount in the manner specified above shall constitute breach of contract. In addition to above, BHEL shall be entitled to take such action as deemed fit and proper for recovering the said sum of Rs.-----

OR

In case the contractor furnishes the bank guarantee at a later date the contractor hereby agrees to extend the validity of bank guarantee for such further period or periods as may be required by BHEL and if the contractor fails to obtain such extension(s) from the bank, the contractor shall pay forthwith or accept recovery of the amount of bank guarantee given in lieu of security deposit from the bills in one installment and the contractor further agrees that failure to extend the validity of bank guarantee or failure to pay the aforesaid amount in the manner specified above shall constitute breach of contract. In addition to above, BHEL shall be entitled to take such action as deemed fit and proper for recovering the said sum.

5. That in consideration of the payments to be made to the Contractor by BHEL in accordance with this Agreement the Contractor hereby covenants and undertakes with BHEL that they shall execute, construct, complete the works in conformity, in all respects, with the terms and conditions specified in this Agreement and the documents governing the same.
6. That the Contractor shall be deemed to have carefully examined this Agreement and the documents governing the same and also to have satisfied himself as to the nature and character of the Works to be executed by him.
7. That the Contractor shall carry out and complete the execution of the said works to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer or such other officer authorised by BHEL, within the agreed time schedule.
8. That BHEL shall, after proper scrutiny of the bills submitted by the Contractor; pay to him during the progress of the said works such sum as determined by BHEL in accordance with this Agreement.
9. That this Agreement shall be deemed to have come into force from ----- the date on which the letter of Award has been issued to the Contractor.
10. That whenever under this contract or otherwise, any sum of money shall be recoverable from or payable by the Contractor, the same may be deducted in the manner as set out in the General Conditions of Contract or other conditions governing this Agreement.
11. That all charges on account of Octroi, Terminal and other taxes including sales tax or other duties on material obtained for execution of the said works shall be borne and paid by the Contractor.
12. That BHEL shall be entitled to deduct from the Contractor's running bills or otherwise Income Tax as per prevailing Income Tax Act.
13. That BHEL shall be further entitled to recover from the running bills of the Contractor or otherwise such sum as may be determined by BHEL from time to time in respect of

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

Form No: F-10 (Rev 00)

- consumables supplied by BHEL, hire charges for tools and plants issued (Where applicable) and any other dues owed by the Contractor.
14. That it is hereby agreed by and between the parties that non- exercise, forbearance or omission of any of the powers conferred on BHEL and /or any of its authorities will not in any manner constitute waiver of the conditions hereto contained in these presents and the liability of the Contractor with respect to compensation payable to BHEL or Contractor's obligations shall remain unaffected.
15. It is clearly understood by and between the parties that in the event of any conflict between the Letter of Award and other documents governing this Agreement, the provisions in the Letter of Award shall prevail.
16. The following documents
1. Invitation to Tender No-----
and the documents specified therein.
 2. Contractor's Offer No-----
dated-----.
 3. _____
 4. _____
 5. _____
 6. Letter of Award No. _____ dated _____.
 7. _____

shall also form part of and govern this Agreement.

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the parties hereto have respectively set their signatures in the presence of

WITNESS

- 1.
- 2.

(CONTRACTOR)
(to be signed by a person holding
a valid Power of Attorney)

WITNESS

- 1.
- 2.

(For and on behalf of BHEL)

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of SECURITY DEPOSIT)

In consideration of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited (hereinafter referred to as the 'Employer' which expression shall unless repugnant to the context or meaning thereof, include its successors and permitted assigns) incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at BHEL House, Siri Fort, Asiad, New Delhi – 110049 through its Unit at Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector Northern Region, HRDI & PSNR Complex, Plot no. 25, Sector – 16 A, Noida - 201301 having agreed to exempt (Name of the Vendor / Contractor / Supplier) with its registered office at _____¹(hereinafter called the said “Contractor” which term includes supplier), from demand under the terms and conditions of the Contract reference No. _____ dated _____² valued at Rs.³ (Rupees -----)³ (hereinafter called the said Contract), of Security Deposit for the due fulfilment by the said Contractor of the terms and conditions contained in the said Contract, on production of a Bank Guarantee for Rs. _____⁴ (Rupees _____ only),

We _____(indicate the name and address of the Bank) having its Head Office at _____(address of the head Office) (hereinafter referred to as the Bank), at the request of _____[Contractor(s)], being the Guarantor under this Guarantee, do hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake to forthwith and immediately pay to the Employer, an amount not exceeding Rs. _____ without any demur, immediately on demand from the Employer and without any reservation, protest, and recourse and without the Employer needing to prove or demonstrate reasons for its such demand.

Any such demand made on the bank, shall be conclusive as regards the amount due and payable by the Bank under this guarantee. However, our liability under this guarantee shall be restricted to an amount not exceeding Rs. _____.

We undertake to pay to the Employer any money so demanded notwithstanding any dispute or disputes raised by the Contractor(s) in any suit or proceeding pending before any Court or Tribunal or Arbitrator or any other authority, our liability under this present being absolute and unequivocal.

The payment so made by us under this guarantee shall be a valid discharge of our liability for payment hereunder and the Contractor(s) shall have no claim against us for making such payment.

We, further agree that the guarantee herein contained shall remain in full force and effect during the period that would be taken for the performance of the said Contract and that it shall continue to be enforceable till all the dues of the Employer under or by virtue of the said Contract have been fully paid and its claims satisfied & the Employer certifies that the terms and conditions of the said Contract have been fully and properly carried out by the said contractor(s) or acceptance of the final bill or discharge of this guarantee by the Employer, whichever is earlier. This guarantee shall initially remain in force upto and including _____⁵ and shall be extended from time to time for such period as may be desired by the Employer. Unless a demand or claim under this guarantee is made on us in writing on or before the _____⁶, we shall be discharged from all the liability under this guarantee thereafter.

We, _____(indicate the name of the Bank)_____ further agree with the Employer that the Employer shall have the fullest liberty without our consent and without affecting in any manner our obligations hereunder to vary any of the terms and conditions of the said Contract or to extend time of performance by the said contractor(s) from time to time or to postpone for any time or

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of SECURITY DEPOSIT)

from time to time any of the powers exercisable by the Employer against the said contractor(s) and to forbear or enforce any of the terms and conditions relating to the said Contract and we shall not be relieved from our liability by any reason of any such variation or extension being granted to the said contractor(s) or for any forbearance, act or omission on the part of the Employer or any indulgence by the Employer to the said contractor(s) or by any such matter or thing whatsoever which under the law relating to sureties would but for this provision have effect of so relieving us.

The Bank also agrees that the Employer at its option shall be entitled to enforce this Guarantee against the Bank as a principal debtor, in the first instance without proceeding against the Contractor and notwithstanding any security or other guarantee that the Employer may have in relation to the Contractor's liabilities.

This Guarantee shall not be determined or affected by liquidation or winding up, dissolution or change of constitution or insolvency of the Contractor but shall in all respects and for all purposes be binding and operative until payment of all money payable to the Employer in terms thereof. This guarantee will not be discharged due to the change in the constitution of the Bank or the Contractor(s).

We,..... Bank lastly undertake not to revoke this guarantee during its currency except with the previous consent of the Employer in writing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained hereinabove:

- a) The liability of the Bank under this Guarantee shall not exceed..... ⁴
- b) This Guarantee shall be valid up to⁵
- c) Unless the Bank is served a written claim or demand on or before _____⁶ all rights under this guarantee shall be forfeited and the Bank shall be relieved and discharged from all liabilities under this guarantee irrespective of whether or not the original bank guarantee is returned to the Bank.

We, _____ Bank, have power to issue this Guarantee under law and the undersigned as a duly authorized person has full powers to sign this Guarantee on behalf of the Bank.

Date _____ Day of _____
for _____ (indicate the name of the Bank) _____

(Signature of Authorised signatory)

- ¹ ADDRESS OF THE VENDOR/ CONTRACTOR/ SUPPLIER.
- ² DETAILS ABOUT THE NOTICE OF AWARD/ CONTRACT REFERENCE
- ³ CONTRACT VALUE
- ⁴ BG AMOUNT IN FIGURES AND WORDS
- ⁵ VALIDITY DATE
- ⁶ DATE OF EXPIRY OF CLAIM PERIOD

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of SECURITY DEPOSIT)

Note:

1. Bidders are advised that expiry of claim period may be kept 3-6 months after validity date..
2. The BG should be on Non-Judicial Stamp paper/ e-stamp paper of appropriate value as per Stamp Act prevailing in the State(s) where the BG is submitted or is to be acted upon or the rate prevailing in the State where the BG was executed, whichever is higher. The Stamp Paper/ e-stamp paper shall be purchased in the name of Vendor/ Contractor/ Supplier/ Bank issuing the guarantee.

3. In Case of Bank Guarantees submitted by Foreign Vendors.

a. From Nationalized/ Public Sector/ Private Sector/ Foreign Banks (BG issued by Branches in India) can be accepted subject to the condition that the Bank Guarantee should be enforceable in the town/ city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located i.e. Demand can be presented at the Branch located in the town/city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located.

b. From Foreign Banks (wherein Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from local branch of the Vendor country's Bank)

b.1 In such cases, Bank Guarantee issued by **any of the Consortium Banks only** will be accepted by BHEL. As such, Foreign Vendor needs to make necessary arrangements for issuance of Counter- Guarantee by Foreign Bank in favour of the Indian Bank's (BHEL's Consortium Bank) branch in India. All charges for issuance of Bank Guarantee/ counter-Guarantee should be borne by the Foreign Vendor.

b.2 In case, Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from Overseas Branch of our Consortium Bank (e.g. if a BG is to be issued by SBI Frankfurt), the same is acceptable. However, the procedure at **sl.no. b.1** will required to be followed.

b.3 The BG issued may preferably be subject to Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 758 (as amended from time to time).

BANK GUARANTEE FOR INTEREST BEARING REFUNDABLE ADVANCE

B.G. No.

Date

This deed of Guarantee made this _____ day of _____ two thousand _____ by < **Name and Address of Bank**> hereinafter called the "The Guarantor" (which expression shall unless repugnant to the context or meaning thereof be deemed to include its successors and assigns) in favour of M/S Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, having its registered office at BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi - 110049 through its unit at Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector Northern Region, HRDI & PSNR Complex, Plot no. 25, Sector - 16 A, Noida - 201301, hereinafter called "The Company" (which expression shall unless repugnant to the context or meaning thereof be deemed to include its successors and assigns).

WHEREAS M/s. _____ (hereinafter referred to as the Contractor) have entered into a Contract arising out of Letter of Intent no. _____ dtd _____ (hereinafter referred to as "the Contract") for the < **Name of work**> with the Company.

AND WHEREAS the Contract inter-alia provides that the Company will pay to the Contractor interest bearing advance of Rs. _____ (Rupees _____ only) on certain terms and conditions specified in the Contract subject to the Contractor furnishing a Bank Guarantee for Rs. _____ (Rupees _____ only) in favour of the Company.

AND WHEREAS the Company has agreed to accept a Bank Guarantee from a Bank to cover the said advance.

AND WHEREAS the Contractor has approached the Guarantor and in consideration of the arrangement arrived at between the Contractor and the Guarantor, the Guarantor has agreed to give the Guarantee as hereinafter mentioned in favour of the Company.

NOW THIS DEED WITNESSES AS FOLLOWS:-

- (1) In consideration of the Company having agreed to advance a sum of Rs. _____ (Rupees _____ only) to the Contractor, the Guarantor do hereby guarantee the due recovery by the Company of the said advance with interest thereon as provided according to the terms and conditions of the Contract. If the said Contractor fails to utilise the said advance for the purpose of the Contract and /or the said advance together with interest as aforesaid is not fully recovered by the Company the Guarantor do hereby unconditionally and irrevocably undertake to pay to the Company without demur and merely on a demand, to the extent of the said sum of Rs. _____ (Rupees _____ only) any claim made by the Company on them for the loss or damage caused to or suffered by the Company by reasons of the Company not being able to recover in full the advance with interest as aforesaid.

BANK GUARANTEE FOR INTEREST BEARING REFUNDABLE ADVANCE

- (2) The decision of the Company whether the Contractor has failed to utilise the said advance or any part thereof for the purpose of the Contract and / or as to the extent of loss or damage caused to or suffered by the Company by reason of the Company not being able to recover in full the said sum of Rs. _____ with interest if any shall be final and binding on the Guarantor, irrespective of the fact whether the Contractor admits or denies the default or questions the correctness of any demand made by the Company in any Court Tribunal or Arbitration proceedings or before any other Authority.
- (3) The Company shall have the fullest liberty without affecting in any way the liability of the Guarantor under this Guarantee, from time to time to vary any of the terms and conditions of the Contract or extend time of performance by the Contractor or to postpone for any time and from time to time any of the powers exercisable by it against the Contractor and either enforce or forebear from enforcing any of the terms and conditions governing the Contract or securities available to the Company and the Guarantor shall not be released from its liability under these presents by any exercise by the Company of the liberty with reference to the matters aforesaid or by reasons of time being given to the Contractor or any other forbearance, act or commission on the part of the Company or any indulgence by the Company to the Contractor or of any other matter or thing whatsoever which under the law relating to sureties would, but for this provision have the effect of so releasing the Guarantor from its liability under this guarantee.
- (4) The Guarantor further agrees that the Guarantee herein contained shall remain in full force and effect during the period till the Company discharges this Guarantee, subject to however, that the Company shall have no claim under this Guarantee after _____ i.e. (the present date of validity of Bank Guarantee unless the date of validity of this Bank Guarantee is further extended from time to time, as the case may be) unless a notice of the claim under this Guarantee has been served on the Guarantor before the expiry of the said period in which case the same shall be enforceable against the Guarantor notwithstanding the fact that the same is enforced after the expiry of the said period.
- (5) The Guarantor undertakes not to revoke this Guarantee during the period it is in force except with the previous consent of the Company in writing and agrees that any liquidation or winding up or insolvency or dissolution or any change in the constitution of the Contractor or the Guarantor shall not discharge the Guarantor's liability hereunder.
- (6) It shall not be necessary for the Company to proceed against the Contractor before proceeding against the Guarantor and the Guarantee herein contained shall be enforceable against them notwithstanding any security which the Company may have obtained or obtain from the Contractor shall at the time when proceedings are taken against the Guarantor hereunder be outstanding or unrealised.
- (7) Notwithstanding anything contained herein before, our liability under the Guarantee is restricted to Rs. _____ (Rupees _____). Our guarantee shall remain in force until _____, i.e. the present date of validity of Bank Guarantee unless the date of validity of this Bank Guarantee is further extended from time to time. Unless a claim or demand under this guarantee is made against us on or before-----, we shall be discharged from our liabilities under this Guarantee thereafter.

BANK GUARANTEE FOR INTEREST BEARING REFUNDABLE ADVANCE

- (8) Any claim or dispute arising under the terms of this document shall only be enforced or settled in the courts at New Delhi/ Delhi only.
- (9) The Guarantor hereby declares that it has power to execute this Guarantee under its Memorandum and Articles of Association and the executant has full powers to do so on its behalf under the Power of Attorney dated_____ (To be incorporated by the Bank) granted to him by the proper authorities of the Guarantor.

IN WITNESS whereof the _____(Bank) has hereunto set and subscribed its hand the day, month and year first, above written.

(Name of the Bank)

Signed for and on behalf of the Bank
(Designation of the Authorized Person Signing the Guarantee)

(Signatory No.-----)

DATED:

SEAL

=====
Notes :

- 1. The BG shall be executed on non-judicial stamp papers of adequate value procured in the name of the Bank in the State where the Bank is located.
- 2. The BG is required to be sent by the executing Bank directly to BHEL at the address where tender is submitted / accepted, under sealed cover.

FORM for EXTENSION OF VALIDITY OF BANK GUARANTEE

1. To be typed on non judicial Stamp Papers of value as applicable in the State of India from where the BG has been issued or the State of India where the BG shall be operated
2. The non judicial stamp papers shall be purchased in the name of the Party on whose behalf the BG is being issued or the BG issuing Bank

BANK GUARANTEE No:

Date:.....

To

(Write Designation and Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir

Sub : Validity of Bank Guarantee No:..... Dated for
 Rs in favour of yourself, expiry date
, on account of M/s in respect of
 Contract Number....., (herein after called the Original bank Guarantee)

At the request of M/s....., we Bank,
 having its branch Office at and having Head office
 at, do hereby extend our liability under the above mentioned Bank Guarantee
 number..... dated for a further period ofMonths/years
 from to expire on

Except as provided above, all other terms and conditions of the Original Bank Guarantee No
 Dated..... shall remain unaltered and binding on us.

Kindly treat this extension as an integral part of the original Bank Guarantee to which it
 would be attached.

Yours faithfully

Signature.....
 Name & Designation.....
 Power of Attorney/Signing Power No
 Seal of Bank



PS-

MONTHLY PLAN & REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Page 1 of 6

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART- A: PLAN/ REVIEW OF WORK FOR THE MONTH OF

Date of Plan/ Review.....

SN.	Description of Work	Unit of Measurement	Unit Rate	Planned		Cumulative Shortfall attributable to contractor upto last month (Refer Note 1)		Achieved		Shortfall attributable to BHEL w.r.t Plan (as per Col. 3 of Part-D)		Cumulative Shortfall attributable to Contractor upto & including this month		REMARKS (Reasons for Shortfall attributable to Contractor. Supporting documents to be kept as record.)
				(QTY Planned for the month as per Part –C of last month)		B		C		D		E=A+B-C-D		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	A		B		C		D		E=A+B-C-D		
				Phy.	Financial	Phy	Financial	Phy.	Financial	Phy.	Financial	Phy.	Financial	
	Value of Other Items not mentioned above but planned to be executed in this month													
Total					ΣA		ΣB		ΣC		ΣD		ΣE	

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)



PS-

MONTHLY PLAN & REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Page 2 of 6

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART- A: Contd.....

Note 1: **In addition to the work planned as per Col. 'A', Contractor shall also make full efforts to minimize the 'Cumulative shortfall attributable to contractor upto the month' as mentioned in Col. 'B' by enhancing its resources, so as to achieve the completion of activities as per agreed schedule. In case contractor is not able to execute the entire shortfall, then BHEL 'Engineer in-charge', shall decide the priority of work to be executed and it shall be binding on the contractor.**

Note 2: Percentage Shortfall attributable to contractor w.r.t. "Plan - Shortfall attributable to BHEL" for the month = $[(\Sigma E - \Sigma B) / (\Sigma A - \Sigma D)] \times 100$
In case, $(\Sigma E - \Sigma B)$ is negative, then it shall be treated as zero percent."

Note 3: Form 14 should include all items being planned in the current month, and all items against which shortfall was attributable to contractor till previous month. However, for practical reason, if it is not possible to mention some of the items in Form-14 being planned to be executed in this month, then also value of such items shall necessarily be included in calculation of Total Value.

Note 4: In case reason for shortfall attributable to contractor is w.r.t. T&P and Manpower, it should be in conformity with Part B1 and B2.

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)



PS-

MONTHLY PLAN & REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Page 3 of 6

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – B-1: PLAN/REVIEW OF DEPLOYMENT OF MAJOR T&Ps FOR THE MONTH OF

Date of Plan/ Review.....

CONTRACTOR'S SCOPE: -

SN.	PLAN				DEPLOYMENT STATUS			
	Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	QTY	Deployment Period (in days)	Weightage assigned to planned T&P (in fraction such that $\Sigma C = 1$)	Actual Deployed Quantity	Actual Deployment Period (in days)	Weighted T&P Deployed	REMARKS (Works affected due to non-deployment of T&Ps)
		A	B	C	D	E	$F = (C \times D \times E) / (A \times B)$	

Note: In case, $E > B$, it shall be considered as $E = B$. Similarly, in case $D > A$, it shall be considered as $D = A$.Percentage of T&P Deployed = $\Sigma F \times 100$

BHEL SCOPE: -

SN.	PLAN			DEPLOYMENT STATUS		
	Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	QTY	Deployment Period (in days)	Actual Deployed Quantity	Actual Deployment Period (in days)	REMARKS (Works affected due to non-deployment of T&Ps)

BHEL

(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR

(Sign with name, designation and date)



PS-

MONTHLY PLAN & REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Page 4 of 6

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – B-2: PLAN/ REVIEW OF DEPLOYMENT OF MANPOWER FOR THE MONTH OF

Date of Plan/ Review.....

CONTRACTOR'S SCOPE: -

SN.	Area of Work	Category of Labour	No. of Labour required as per category	Deployment Period (in days)	No. of Labour actually deployed	Actual Deployment Period (in days)	REMARKS (Works affected due to non-availability of labour)
			A	B	C	D	

Percentage of Manpower Deployed = $100 \times \frac{\sum(C \times D)}{\sum(A \times B)}$

BHEL

(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR

(Sign with name, designation and date)



PS-

MONTHLY PLAN & REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Page 5 of 6

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – C: PLAN(PHYSICAL) FOR THE NEXT MONTH i.e.

Date of Plan

SN.	Description of work	Original Planned Quantity	Planned Quantity (excluding shortfalls attributable to contractor till date)	Unit of Measurement	T&Ps Required				Manpower Required		REMARKS (Reasons for difference in Original Planned Quantity w.r.t. Planned quantity to be given)
					Contractor Scope		BHEL Scope		Category of Labour	No. of Labour required as per Category	
					Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	Quantity	Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	Quantity			

Note 1: Planned quantity should be based on available/ expected fronts/ inputs in the next month

Note 2: "Original Planned Quantity" shall be as per latest jointly agreed programme between BHEL and Contractor before commencement of work or at the time of latest Time Extension, as the case may be.

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)



PS-

MONTHLY PLAN & REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Page 6 of 6

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – D: REASONS FOR SHORTFALL ATTRIBUTABLE TO BHEL IN RESPECT OF PLAN FOR THE MONTH.....

SN.	Description of Work (from Part-A)	Quantities Affected		Reasons for Shortfall attributable to BHEL	Agency responsible for reasons for Shortfall	Remarks (Supporting Documents in respect of agency responsible)
		(Physical Quantity)	Unit of Measu- rement			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Note1: Reasons for shortfall shall include non-availability of fronts/ drawings/ materials/ T&P (BHEL Scope)/ clearances etc. and other hindrances for which contractor is not responsible.

Note2: Agency responsible may be BHEL Site/ MUs/ Design Centre/ BHEL Customer/ other Contractors etc.

BHEL

(Sign with name, designation and date)

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#1.01	Cumulative number of days in the month, the nominated Quality Officer or his authorised nominee was not available	QUALITY	1.5		Quality Officer or his authorised nominee should be available for all the days of working at site	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.02	Number of instances of non-compliance wrt FQP, Standard Drawings, Specifications, E&C Manuals etc.	QUALITY	1.5		No deviation from FQP, Standard Drawings, Specifications, E&C Manuals etc. is allowed without BHEL Engineer's approval.	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.03	Percentage submission of test certificates for batches of welding electrodes, cement, sand, aggregate, consumable, Paints etc. as applicable for this month OR In case of MM & MH package, monthly checks for Storage/Preservation of material.	QUALITY	1		Submission of 100% Test certificates for materials as per FQP is mandatory. MM & MH package: Storage/Preservation as per manual/procedure.	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.04	Number of incidences of improper storage & preservation (not in accordance to the guidelines of BHEL MUs or approved FQP) of materials, consumables (viz. gases, welding electrodes & fluxes, fuel etc.) & bought-out items (paints, fasteners etc.) under the custody of the contractor	QUALITY	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.05	Rework/ Rejection instances in a month necessitated due to deviation from Standard Drawings /Specifications /Manuals /E&C procedures /FQPs or due to Poor Workmanship by contractor	QUALITY	2		Reworks/ Rejection should be as minimum as possible. Total number of reworks/ rejections due to reasons attributable to contractor.	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.06	Delay in preparation & submission of signed protocols / log sheets / site register / NDT test reports as per approved FQP/ Qualified Welder List along with photocopies of Welder ID cards / Welder Performance Evaluation records etc. in the month OR in case of MM / MH package reconciliation statement / verification report.	QUALITY	1		Within 2 days of measurements taken or within first 3 working days of next month, as advised by BHEL Engineer	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.07	Number of instances for Major equipment/product failure due to negligence/improper work/poor workmanship by contractor	QUALITY	1		No such event should happen	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.08	Total number of complaints received in the month on the quality of finish / aesthetics	QUALITY	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#2.01	Cumulative number of days of delay in submission of Plan FOR THE MONTH supported by deployment plan of Major T&Ps and Manpower (as per Form F-14) and relevant construction/layout drawings - like A4 plan / elevation views of plan status for structures / pressure parts/Civil Works, Piping isometrics for piping, Layout / PID / System reference sketch, Unloading / storage plans etc.as applicable.	PERFORMANCE	5		Number of days delayed from second working day of the month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.02	Percentage of timely submission of Daily Reports for Progress of work, Resources, Consumables etc.	PERFORMANCE	1.5		Percentage of timely submission of daily reports/ Scheduled date is successive next day for each day	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.03	Number of days delayed for submission of FQP log sheets / protocols / Monthly Progress Reports for the work executed during the month under measurement	PERFORMANCE	1.5		Number of days delayed/Scheduled date is first 2 working days of next month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.04	Percentage Shortfall attributable to contractor w.r.t. "Plan - Shortfall attributable to BHEL" for the month as per Form-14	PERFORMANCE	35		As per Part-A of Form-14	Progress review formats
#2.05	Number of days delayed in submission of Running bills with complete supporting documents (including updated reconciliation statement of BHEL issued material) for the month	PERFORMANCE	2		Number of days delayed / Scheduled date is 7th day of next month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.06	Number of times the Top Management of contractor did not respond to critical issues of site, for the month	PERFORMANCE	1		Total number of instances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.07	Cumulative number of days in the month the works were stopped / refused on interpretation of contract clauses/scope due to tendency of taking undue advantage by interpreting contract clauses in their favour	PERFORMANCE	2		Cumulative number of days lost	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.08	Number of times rework was refused by contractor	PERFORMANCE	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#2.09	Cumulative number of days in the month recording / logging was not done in daily log / history register / hindrance register / soft form in a PC maintained at BHEL Site Office	PERFORMANCE	1		Cumulative number of days recording or logging was not done / all days of the month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.01	Percentage of Manpower Deployed w.r.t. Plan for the month as per Form-14.	RESOURCES	7		As per Part-B2 of Form-14	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.02	Percentage of T&P Deployed w.r.t. Plan for the month as per Form-14.	RESOURCES	7		As per Part-B1 of Form-14	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.03	Cumulative number of major instances in the month hampering / affecting progress of work due to breakdown or non-availability of major T&P and MME for the work, under the scope of Contractor	RESOURCES	3		Cumulative number of instances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.04	Cumulative number of major instances in the month hampering / affecting progress of work due to non-availability of Consumables/ use of improper consumables under the scope of contractor	RESOURCES	3		Cumulative number of instances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.01	Number of non-compliances during the month for Statutory requirements like validity of Labour Licence, Insurance Policy, Labour Insurance, PF, BOCW Compliance etc. and any other applicable laws/ Regulation, Electrical Licence, T&P fitness certificate, Contractors' All Risk Policy etc. as applicable	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.02	Cumulative number of days in a month poor illumination is reported at storage area, erection area, pre-assembly area and other designated areas by BHEL site.	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	0.5		Total number of non-compliances/random checks	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.03	Cumulative number of days of non-availability of well-maintained toilets facilities for workers (separate for men and women) and non-availability of potable drinking water stations for workers in specified areas.	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	1		Total number of non-compliances/random checks	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#4.04	Total number of instances in the month, Housekeeping NOT attended to in spite of instructions by BHEL -i.e. removal / disposal of surplus earth / debris / scrap / unused / surplus cable drums / other electrical items / surplus steel items / packing materials, thrown out scrap like weld butts, cotton waste etc. from the working area to identified locations	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	2		Total number of non-compliances/random checks	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.05	Total number of instances in a month, Site Office with reasonably good facilities including enough nos. of computers and printers etc. for use by office and supporting staff was not made available/maintained.	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	0.5		No discrepancy during regular or surprise visits	Photograph and report of the Engineer
#5.01	Number of days delayed in making labour payments for the last month	SITE FINANCE	2		Number of days delayed / Scheduled date is 7th day of next month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#5.02	Number of complaints from labour/ sub supplier/ sub-contractor for non-receipt of payments from contractor	SITE FINANCE	1.5		Total number of complaints or reporting	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#5.03	Number of times the site operations were hampered for want of funds at the disposal of site-in-charge.	SITE FINANCE	1.5		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#6.0	Performance against HSE Parameters (as per Annexure-AA)	HSE	10		Score as per Safety Performance Evaluation System, scaled down to 10	Safety Performance Evaluation System
Total			100			

Less Deduction in Score Due to Fatal Accidents attributable to the Contractor @ 20 points/ accident	
Less Deduction in Score Due to Major Accidents (Permanent Disability or bodily injury by which person injured is prevented to resume to work within 48 hours or more after accident,, Major Damage to Equipment etc.) attributable to the contractor @ 15 points/ accident	
Less Deduction in Score Due to Minor Accidents attributable to the contractor @ 2 points/ accident	
Less Deduction in Score Due to not Maintaining of Labour Colony (if applicable) as per BHEL HSE policy @3 points in a month on verification any day	
Final Score	

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
	Performance Score Summary for the Month	Total Score	Score Obtained			
	QUALITY	10				
	PERFORMANCE	50				
	RESOURCES	20				
	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	5				
	SITE FINANCE	5				
	HSE	10				
	OTHERS (deductions if any)	0		-		
	TOTAL	100				

Note:

- 1) It is only indicative and shall be as per the online format issued by BHEL time to time.
- 2) No request will be entertained after specified date of current month w.r.t. changes requested in the scores of immediate previous month.

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

Monthly Safety Performance Evaluation of Contractor

SL	Parameter for Measurement	M/O	Wt	Supporting Documents
1a	Induction training for new workers conducted through audio-visual medium & documented ?	M	1	Induction Training Records
1b	Tool box talk conducted regularly as per plan, and documented?	M	1	Toolbox Talk Records
1c	Contractor in charge and safety in charge attended safety meetings?	M	2	Minutes of Meeting
1d	Whether observations in safety meetings are complied before next meeting?	M	2	-do-
1e	Preparation and submission of Monthly HSE report within stipulated time	M	1	Report submission date
1f	Preparation and submission of Incident/near-miss report and RCA Report (as applicable) within stipulated time	M	1	Incident/ Near Miss Records
1g	Carrying out Inspections and submission of Inspection reports within stipulated time	M	1	Inspection Records
1h	Regular Job Specific Training ensured for High Risk Workers (through audio-visual medium) as per plan	M	1	Training & Attendance Records
2a	Whether the contractor is registered under BOCW	M	2	BOCW Registration Certificate
2b	Availability of Qualified safety officer (1 for every 500 labour)	M	2	Safety Officer qualification & experience records
2c	Availability of Qualified safety supervisor (1 for every 100 labour)	M	2	Safety Officer qualification & experience records
2d	All the workers are provided and using safety helmets and safety shoes/gum boots	M	2	PPE Issue Records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2e	Housekeeping done on regular basis and scrap removal at site	M	1	Housekeeping records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2f	Usage of Goggles/Face shields and Hand gloves for gas cutter and grinders		1	PPE Issue Records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2g	Wall openings & floor openings are guarded?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2h	Adequate illumination provided in all working area?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2i	Safety posters, sign boards and emergency contact numbers in all prominent location are displayed?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2j	Availability of automatic reverse horns, Main horn, hook latches for Vehicles, mobile cranes, Hydras		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2k	Ban of carrying mobile phones to work place is implemented for workers		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2l	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Cranes of all capacities		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.2	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Winches of all capacities		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.3	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates, colour coding for Chain pulley blocks		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.4	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Vehicles - Trailers, Dozers, Dumpers, Excavators, Mixers etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.5	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Welding machines, grinders, Drilling machines, etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details

2l.6	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates, colour coding for Wire rope slings etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.7	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Batching plants		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2m.1	Use of Lifting Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.2	Use of Height Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.3	Use of Hot Work Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.4	Use of Excavation permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.5	Use of Confined space work permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.6	Use of Grating removal and safety net removal permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.7	Use of Lockout-Tag out permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.8	Use of Radiography permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.9	Use of Night/ Holiday Work Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.10	Use of Any other Applicable Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
3a	Material safety data sheet(MSDS) available for all chemicals and displayed in usage and storage area?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
3b	Spillages of oil/concrete and other chemical is controlled and cleaned by proper method in case of spill?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
3c	Availability of adequate number of urinals in workplace and in elevations and maintained	M	1	
3d	Availability of rest rooms for workers at site	M	1	
3e	Availability of Drinking water facility at work spot		1	
3f	Hygienic Labour colony is provided for workers.		1	
4a	Is heavy/complex critical lifting permit obtained for heavy, complex materials before handling/erection activity?		1	Work Permit records
4b	Whether area below lifting activities barricaded		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
4c	Availability of experienced rigging foreman		1	Experience details of rigging foreman
4d	Is agency is following proper storage and handling procedure as per manufacturer standard for all hazardous material?		1	Procedure for storage & handling
4e	Are oxygen and acetylene cylinders are transported to work place from storage area in trolleys		1	
5a	Whether all deep excavation has been protected by barrier		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
5b	Sloping/benching & shoring provided for excavation as per requirement?		1	-do-
5c	Proper access and egress provided for excavations?		1	-do-
5d	Blasting is done in controlled manner?		2	-do-
6a	Whether Electrical booth is equipped with CO ₂ fire extinguishers and fire buckets filled with sand?		2	Inspection/ non-conformity records
6b	Availability of Illumination lamp in electric booth?		1	-do-
6c	whether Caution Boards have been displayed?		1	-do-
6d	Usage of Metal Plug top for all hand power tools ?		1	-do-
6e	Usage of Insulated welding cables.		1	-do-
6f	Electrical Booth/Distribution Board to be covered by proper Canopy.		1	-do-
6g	Availability of functional & individual 30ma ELCB / RCCB and MCB for protection and conducting periodical check-up?		1	-do-
6h	Double earthing for panel boards and all machinery & proper earth pit with regular inspection available?		1	-do-
6i	Whether Electrician is qualified and experienced		1	Qualification & Experience records of electrician
6j	Availability and usage of Rubber hand gloves by electrician?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records

7a	Whether Scaffolding pipes made with steel or aluminium, are being used and checked periodically by experienced/ certified scaffolder?		2	Inspection/ non-conformity records
7b	8mm Stainless Steel wire rope with plastic cladding is provided for life line (Vertical / Horizontal) during height work?		2	-do-
7c	Availability of emergency lighting in case of power failure		1	-do-
7d	Whether all the openings are covered with Safety Nets made of fire proof Nylon?		1	-do-
7e	Whether MS pipe rails around staircases & platforms in usage are provided with top, middle rails and toe guard ?		1	-do-
7f	Whether Ladder with vertical life line /Fall arrestor is available to climb?		1	-do-
7g	Whether all workers deployed for working at height have been issued height pass after undergoing vertigo test?		1	Height Pass records
7h	Whether all workers deployed for height work / climbing ladder are provided and using Double lanyard safety belt?		1	PPE Issue records, inspection/ non-conformity reports
7i	Is all hand tools/Small material used by height workers is tied firmly to prevent fall?		1	-do-
8a	Flash back arrestors for all gas cutting sets is available on Torch side and cylinder side		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
8b	Oxygen/Acetylene/LPG cylinders not in use have caps in place and stored separately?		1	-do-
8c	Availability of Face screen, Hand gloves, and Apron, for welders		1	-do-
8d	Protection from falling hot molten metal during metal cutting / welding at height by providing GI sheet below the cutting area especially in fire prone areas		1	-do-
9a	Pre-employment medical check-up done for all workers and submitted?		1	Medical check records
9b	Availability of first aid centre, with MBBS doctor(Own or Sharing basis)	M	2	Attendance records
9c	Availability of Ambulance facility 24 hours (Own or sharing basis)	M	2	-do-
9d	Is First aid trained personnel's are available and their names are displayed at site?	M	1	-do-
9e	Availability of Emergency vehicle at site		1	
9f	Periodical medical check-up is conducted for all the workers and submitted?		1	Medical check records
9g	Availability of sufficient number of first aid box as per standard list and maintaining record		1	Inspection records
10a	Availability of Fire extinguishers, buckets at all vulnerable points		2	Fire extinguisher records
10b	Periodic fire mock drill conducted?		1	Fire, Mock drill records
10c	Are all flammable materials are stored separately?		1	
10d	Periodic grass cutting is done in material storage area?		1	
10e	Availability of 24V DC lighting in confined space work area		1	
10f	Availability of exhaust fan in confined space work area		1	

Note:

- M: Mandatory; O: Optional. Points other than mandatory can be excluded with appropriate justification (scope etc.) by BHEL. Score obtained in selected parameters divided by maximum possible score of selected parameters shall be multiplied by 10 for use in as per point Sl. no. # 6.0 as detailed at page 4 of Form F-15.
- There shall be deduction of marks from overall score for Fatal/ Major/ Minor Accidents and for not maintaining labour colony, as detailed at page 4 of Form F-15.

MILESTONE COMPLETION CERTIFICATE
(issued by BHEL on the specific request of Contractor)

 Ref :

Date:

To,

(Name & address of Contractor)

Dear Sir,

References

1. Contract No:
2. Job Description:

This is to hereby confirm that the following Milestone Activity has been achieved in respect of the Contract /Job under reference

Sl No	Milestone Activity	Remarks

This certificate is issued as per your request vide letter no
 without any prejudice to the rights of BHEL in line with the terms and conditions of the
 above referred Contract

Yours faithfully,

For and on behalf of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Construction Manager/Head (Subcontracts)

CONTRACT COMPLETION CERTIFICATE
(Issued by BHEL/HQ on the specific request of Contractor)

Ref :
Date:

To Whom so ever it may concern

1	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	
2	NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACTOR	
3	CONTRACT NO	
4	CONTRACT VALUE	
5	LETTER OF INTENT/ AWARD NO. & DATE	
6	CONTRACT PERIOD//CONTRACT DURATION	
7	DATE OF START/COMPLETION	
8	FINAL EXECUTED VALUE	
9	PERFORMANCE	GOOD SATISFACTORY UNSATISFACTORY

This certificate is issued as per your request vide letter no
without any prejudice to the rights of BHEL to use this certificate for evaluation of your offers for future tenders

Yours faithfully,

For and on behalf of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Head (Subcontracts)

INDEMNITY BOND

(To be executed on a Non Judicial Stamp Paper of the requisite value as per Stamp Duty prevalent in the respective State)

 This Indemnity Bond executed by <name of company> having their Registered Office at <xxxxxxxxxxx> in favour of M/s Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, having its Registered Office at BHEL House, Siri Fort, Asiad, New Delhi - 110049 through its Unit at Power Sector-_____ Region, _____, _____ State. (Hereinafter referred to as the Company)

And whereas the Company has entered into a Contract with M/s xxxxxxxxx, the executants of this Deed (hereinafter referred to as the Contractor) as its contractor in respect of the work of "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx".

AND WHEREAS under the provisions of GCC further stipulates that the Contractor shall indemnify the Company against all claims of whatever nature arising during the course of execution of Contract including defects liability period of <xx Months > i.e till <xx xx xxxx>

Now this deed witness that in case the Company is made liable by any Authority including Court to pay any claim or compensation etc. in respect of all labourers or other matters at any stage under or relating to the Contract with the Contractor, the Contractor hereby covenants and agrees with the Company that they shall indemnify and reimburse the Company to the extent of such payments and for any fee, including litigation charges, lawyers' fees, etc, penalty or damages claimed against the Company by reason of the Contractor falling to comply with Central/States Laws, Rules etc, or his failure to comply with Contract (including all expenses and charges incurred by the Company).

The Contractor further indemnifies the Company for the amount which the Company may be liable to pay by way of penalty for not making deductions from the Bills of the Contractor towards such amount and depositing the same in the Government Treasury.

INDEMNITY BOND

(To be executed on a Non Judicial Stamp Paper of the requisite value as per Stamp Duty prevalent in the respective State)

The Contractor further agree that the Company shall be entitled to with hold and adjust the Security Deposit and/or with hold and adjust payment of Bills of Contractor pertaining to this Contract against any payment which the Company has made or is required to make for which the Contractor is liable under the Contract and that such amount can be withheld, adjusted by the Company till satisfactory and final settlement of all pending matters and the Contractor hereby gives his consent for the same.

The Contractor further agrees that the terms of indemnity shall survive the termination or completion of this contract.

The contractor further agrees that the liability of the contractor shall be extended on actual basis notwithstanding the limitations of liability clause, in respect of :

1. breach of terms of contract by the contractor
2. breach of laws by the contractor
3. breach of Intellectual property rights by the contractor
4. breach of confidentiality by the contractor

Nothing contained in this deed, shall be construed as absolving or limiting the liability of the Contractor under said Contract between the Company and the Contractor. That this Indemnity Bond is irrevocable and the condition of the bond is that the Contractor shall duly and punctually comply with the terms and the conditions of this deed and contractual provisions to the satisfaction of the Company.

In witness where of M/s xxxxxxxxxxxxxx these presents on the day, month and year first, above written at xxxxxxxx by the hand of its signatory Mr. xxxxxxxxxxxx.

Signed for and on behalf of
M/s xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Witness:

- 1
- 2

CONSORTIUM AGREEMENT

(To be executed on Rs. 50/- Non – Judicial Stamp Paper)

THIS AGREEMENT is made and executed on this _____ day of _____, by and between (1) M/s _____, (The First Party, i.e, the Bidder) a company incorporated under the Company's Act 1956, having its registered office at _____(herein after called the "Bidder", which expression shall include its' successors, administrators, executors and permitted assigns) and (2) M/s _____, (The Second Party, i.e, the associates), a company incorporated under the Company's Act 1956, having its registered office at _____ (herein after called the " Associates", which expression shall include its' successors, administrators, executors and permitted assigns).

WHEAEAS the Owner, Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd, a Government of India Undertaking, proposes to issue / issued an NIT (herein after referred to as the said NIT) inviting bids from the individual Bidders for undertaking the work of _____, at _____ (herein after referred to as the said works).

WHEREAS the said NIT enables submission of a bid by a Consortium subject to fulfillment of the stipulations specified in the said NIT.

AND WHEREAS M/s _____ (The First Party, i.e, the Bidder) will submit its proposal in response to the aforesaid invitation to bid by the Owner for _____ as detailed in the Bid doc. no. < TENDER REF----->

AND WHEREAS M/s _____ (The First Party, i.e the Bidder) itself is meeting all the qualifying requirements except the qualifying requirements of _____ (as detailed in the NIT) and in order to fully meet the qualifying requirements of NIT, this tie-up agreement is being entered into with M/s _____ (The Second Party, the Associates) , who fully meet the balance part of the said works (_____).

WHEREAS the First Party and the Second Party are contractors engaged in the business of carrying out various items of works. WHEREAS the two parties have agreed to constitute themselves into a consortium for the purpose of carrying out the said works, and that the consortium will be continued till the completion of the works in all respects.

WHEREAS the parties have agreed to certain terms and conditions in this regard:

CONSORTIUM AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS :

1. First and Second parties hereby constitute themselves into a Consortium for the purpose of bidding and undertaking the said works pursuant to the said NIT as hereinafter stated.
2. The First Party will be the leader (Lead Partner) and will be responsible for the entire works.

CONSORTIUM AGREEMENT

3. The First Party shall undertake the following part(s) of work detailed in the NIT namely _____

4. The Second Party shall undertake the following part(s) of work detailed in the said NIT namely _____

5. The parties hereby declare and confirm that each of them will fulfill the required minimum qualifying requirements as prescribed in the said NIT for the works agreed to be undertaken by them as stated here-in-above.
6. It is also agreed between the parties hereto that all of them shall be individually and severally responsible for the completion of the said works as per the schedule. Further, if the Employer/Owner sustains any loss or damage on account of any breach of the Contracts, we the, Consortium partners individually and severally undertake to promptly indemnify and pay such losses / damages caused to the Employer/Owner on its written demand without any demur, reservation, contest or protest in any manner whatsoever.
7. The parties hereby agree and undertake that they shall provide adequate finances, suitable Tools, Plants, Tractors, Trailers, other transportation equipment, other Tools & Plants, Measuring & Monitoring Equipments (MMEs), Men and Machinery etc. for the proper and effective execution of the works to be undertaken by them as specified here-in-above.
8. It is agreed interse between the parties hereto that all the consequences liabilities etc., arising out of any default in the due execution of the said works shall be borne by the party in default, that is by party in whose area of works default has occurred, provided however, so far as M/s Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited is concerned, all the parties shall be liable jointly and severally.

CONSORTIUM AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS HEREOF the parties above named have signed this agreement on the day month and year first above written at _____(Place) .

WITNESS

For

- 1. NAME
- 2. OFFICIAL ADDRESS

(FIRST PARTY)

WITNESS

For

- 1. NAME
- 2. OFFICIAL ADDRESS

(SECOND PARTY)

[The successful bidder shall have to execute the " JOINT DEED OF UNDERTAKING " in the format to be made available by BHEL at the time of awarding].

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
DIVISION.....
Claim for Refund of Security Deposit
(Para 4.7.4 of Works Accounts Manual)

Ref No.:

Date:

- 1 Name and address of the contractor
- 2 Contract Agreement/Work Order No.
- 3 Date of contract agreement/work order
- 4 Name of the work undertaken
- 5 Date of commencement of the work
- 6 Date of completion of the work
- 7 Period of Maintenance
- 8 Date on which the final bill was paid
- 9 Last date of making good the defect, if any, during maintenance period
- 10 Expenditure incurred by BHEL during maintenance period, if any, recoverable
- 11 Date on which security deposit refund falls due as per contract

12 Amount deposited/recovered

Details	Mode	Amount

13 LESS amounts recoverable (with details)

- (i) Amount spent by BHEL on maintenance :
- (ii) Payments made on behalf of contractor :
- (iii) Court dues / penalties / compensation :
- (iv) Other recoveries for services etc. :
- (v) Security deposit released with final bill (%) :

14 Net amount recommended for release (12-13)

Details	Mode	Amount

Date:

Signature of Engineer in Charge

CERTIFICATE TO BE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR

I/We have no claim or demand outstanding against BHELfor the work done or for labor or material supplied or any other account arising out of or connected with the contract agreement/work order (No.....dated) and the payment of this bill shall be in full and final

Date:

Signature of Contractor

CERTIFICATE TO BE FURNISHED BY SENIOR ENGINEER

Certified that

- The payment recommended for release is in order and there are no demands other than those included in the claim outstanding from the contractor;
- The maintenance period as per the contract agreement is over and the contractor has carried out the works required to be carried out by him during the period of maintenance to our satisfaction, and all expenses incurred by the company on carrying out such works have been included for adjustment;
- All the objections raised so far have been settled;
- A note of refund of security deposit has been made in the measurement book and contract agreement/work order.

Date:

Signature of Senior Engineer

FOR USE IN FINANCE DEPARTMENT

Passed for

Rs.....(Rupees.....
.....only)

Accountant

Accounts Officer

REFUND OF GUARANTEE MONEY

**BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
POWER SECTOR, _____ REGION**

Ref No: _____

Date: _____

1. Name and Address of Contractor : _____
2. Contract Agreement/LOI/ LOA No. : _____
3. Date of Contract Agreement/LOI/ LOA : _____
4. Name of the Work undertaken : _____
5. Date of commencement of the Work : _____
6. Date of Completion of the Work : _____
7. Period of Maintenance : _____
(Guarantee Period)
8. Date on which the Final Bill was paid : _____
9. Last date of making good the defect : _____
during Maintenance Period
10. Expenditure incurred by BHEL during : _____
Maintenance Period, if any, recoverable
11. Date on which Guarantee Money refund:
falls due as per Contract
12. Amount of Guarantee Money to be refunded:
13. Less Amounts recoverable (with details)
 - a. Amount spent by BHEL on maintenance : _____
 - b. Payments made by BHEL on behalf of Contractor: _____
 - c. Court dues/penalties/compensation : _____
 - d. Other recoveries for Services, etc : _____
 - e. Total of 'a' to 'd' : _____
14. Net Amount recommended for release (12-13) : _____

Signature of BHEL Engineer

Date: _____

REFUND OF GUARANTEE MONEY

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
POWER SECTOR, _____ REGION

CERTIFICATE TO BE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR

I/We have no claim or demand outstanding against BHEL _____, for the work done or for labour or material supplied or any other account arising out of or connected with the Contract Agreement/LOI/ LOA (No _____ dated _____) and the payment of this bill shall be in full and final settlement of all my/our claims and demands including the 'Deposits' of the Contract Agreement/LOI/ LOA referred to.

Signature of Contractor

Date:

CERTIFICATE TO BE FURNISHED BY SENIOR ENGINEER/CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

1. Certified that
 - a. The payment recommended for release is in order and there are no demands other than those included in the claim outstanding from the Contractor
 - b. Maintenance period (Contract Guarantee period) is over and the Contractor has carried out the works required to be carried out by him during the period of maintenance (Guarantee) to our satisfaction, and all expenses incurred by the Company on carrying out such works have been included for adjustment
 - c. All objections raised so far have been settled
 - d. A note for refund of Guarantee Amount has been made in the Measurement Book and Contract Agreement/Work Order

Signature of BHEL Engineer

Construction Manager

Date:-----

FOR USE IN ACCOUNTS DEPARTMENT

Passed for Rs _____ (Rupees _____ only)

Accountant

Accounts Officer

ACKNOWLEDGE BY THE CONTRACTOR

Received Rs _____ in full and final settlement of my/our claim

Signature of Contractor

Date:

POWER OF ATTORNEY for SUBMISSION OF TENDER/SIGNING CONTRACT AGREEMENT (To be typed on non-judicial stamp paper of minimum Rs. 100/- and Notarized)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I/We do hereby make, nominate, constitute and appoint Mr , whose signature given below herewith to be true and lawful Attorney of M/s..... hereinafter called 'Company', for submitting Tender/entering into Contract and inter alia, sign, execute all papers and to do necessary lawful acts on behalf of Company with M/s Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd, Power Sector _____ Region, _____, in connection with
.....
..... vide Tender Specification No : _____, dated _____.

And the Company do hereby agree to ratify and confirm all acts, deeds, things or proceedings as may be lawfully done by the said attorney and by or on behalf of the company and in the name of the company, by virtue of the powers conferred herein and the same shall be binding on the company and shall have full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the common seal of the company has been hereunto affixed in the manner hereinafter appearing on the document.

Dated at _____, this _____ day of _____

Director/CMD/Partner/Proprietor

Signature of Mr.....(Attorney)

Attested by: Director/CMD/Partner/Proprietor

Witness

Notary Public

ANALYSIS OF UNIT RATES QUOTED

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

Offer Reference No:.....

Date:.....

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : Analysis of Unit Rates Quoted

Ref : Tender Specification No:

Analysis of Unit Rates quoted by us in respect of above Tender is as detailed

SN	DESCRIPTION	% OF QUOTED RATE	REMARKS
01	SITE FACILITIES VIZ., ELECTRICITY, WATER OTHER INFRASTRUCTURE.		
02	SALARY AND WAGES + RETRENCHMENT BENEFITS		
03	CONSUMABLES		
04	T&P DEPRECIATION & MAINTENANCE		
05	ESTABLISHMENT & ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES		
06	OVERHEADS		
07	PROFIT		
	TOTAL	100%	

Yours faithfully,

(Signature, Date & Seal of Authorized Representative of the Bidder)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
DIVISION.....
Running Account Bill
(Para 4.3.1 of Works Accounts Manual)

Name of the Contractor

Name of the Work:

Sanctioned Estimate:

Code No.:

Contract Agreement No.:

Dated:

Division:

Date of written order to commence the Work:

Date of commencement of work:

Due date of completion as per agreement

Date of approval of Competent Authority for time extension as applicable (copy to be enclosed).

Departmental Bill No.

Date:

Sub-Division:

Period of work covered in this bill:

I. ACCOUNT OF WORK EXECUTED

Adhoc payment for work not previously measured **			Item No. of work	Description of work	Quantity as per agreement	Quantity executed upto date	Rate	Unit	Payment on the basis of actual measurement upto date	Quantity executed since last RA bill	Payment on the basis of actual measurement since last running account bill	Remarks
Total as per last running account bill	Since last running account bill	Total upto date										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

** 1. Whenever payment is made on adhoc basis without actual measurements the amount in whole rupees should be entered in columns 1 to 3 only and not in columns 7 to 12
 2. Whenever there is an entry in column 12 on the basis of actual measurement, the whole of the amount previously paid without detailed measurement should be adjusted by a minus entry in column 2 equivalent to the amount shown in column 1, so that the total upto date in column 3 may become nil.

Total value of work done upto date (A) -----

Deduct value of work shown on the last Running Account Bill (B) -----

Net value of work done since last Running Account Bill (C) -----

Rupees (in words) Only

Note :

Wherever adhoc payments to contractors against running bills are made in accordance with the extant Works Policy, the amount so paid shall be adjusted.

II. MEMORANDUM OF PAYMENTS

		I	II
1.	Total value of work actually measured as per Account No. I, Column 10	(A) -----	-----
2.	Total upto date adhoc payment for work covered by approximate or plan measurements as per Account I, Col. 3	(B) -----	-----
4.	Total upto date payments [(A)+(B)]	(C) -----	-----
5.	Total amount of payments already made as per entry (D) of last Running Account Bill No. dated forwarded to the Accounts Department on	(D) -----	-----
6.	Balance [(C) - (D)]		-----
7.	Payments now to be made:	-----	
	a) by cash / cheque	-----	
	b) by deduction for value of materials supplied by BHEL vide Annexure A attached	-----	
	c) by deduction for hire of tools and plant vide Annexure B attached	-----	
	d) by deduction for other charges vide Annexure C attached	-----	
	e) by deduction on account of security deposit	-----	
	f) by deduction on account of Income Tax		-----

Note : Amounts relating to items 4 to 6 above should be entered in column II and those relating to item 7 in column I. The amount shown against item 6 and the total of item 7 should agree with each other.

III. CERTIFICATE OF THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE

1	The measurements on which the entries in column 7 to 12 of Part I of this Bill (Account of work executed) are based were made by ----- and are reorded at pages - ----- of Measurement Book No. ----- (Name and Designation)
2	Certified that the methods of measurement are correct and the work has been carried out in accordance with the terms and conditions, schedules, specifications and drawings etc. forming part of the contract agreement, subject to deviations included in the deviation statement (Annexure D)
3	Certified that in addition to and quite apart from the quantities of work actually executed as shown in column 10 of Part I, some work has actually been done in connection with several items and the value of the such work is, in no case, less than the adhoc payments as per column 3 of Part I, made or proposed to be made, for the convenience of the contractor in anticipation of, and subject to the results of, detailed measurement which will be made as soon as possible.
4	Certified that measurements by Engineer-in-charge and test check of prescribed percentage of measurements by the concerned superior authorities has been carried out.
5	Certified that there are no pending recoveries from the contractor on account of chargeable items (e.g T&P, consumables, material, etc.) issued either by BHEL or by the customer and other recoveries like power, water, quarter, tax liability towards declaration forms etc.
6	Certified that with regard to the free issues, regular reconciliation is being done, completed upto ----- and there are no recoveries pending from the contractor on account of such issues in excess of requirement for execution of work as per contract.
7	Certified that there is no pending recovery for damaged material issued free of cost.
8	Certified that the contractor has fulfilled all the requirements as per contract with reference to statutory obligations (PF, ESI, Minimum Wages, BOCW, Insurance etc.), support services such as service manpower, computer system , T&P etc

Signature of Contractor

Signature of Engineer in Charge

Designation:

Date:

Date:

IV. CERTIFICATE OF THE SENIOR ENGINEER

1	Certified that the measurements have been check measured to the prescribed extent by at site and also by the undersigned and the relevant entries have been initialed in the Measurement Book. (vide pages) (Name and Designation)
2	Certified that all the measurements recorded in the measurement book have been correctly billed for
3	Certified that all recoverable amounts in respect of materials tools and plant etc. and other charges have been correctly made vide annexures A to C attached.

Certified for payment * of Rs. (Rupees only)

* Here specify the net amount payable.

Date:

Signature of Senior Engineer

V. ENTRIES TO BE MADE IN THE FINANCE DEPARTMENT

Accounts Bill No. dated

Entered in Journal Book vide entry No. dated

Passed for Rs.

Less Deductions Rs.

Net amount payable Rs.

(Rupees only)

Payable to Shri / M/s by cheque / cash

Entered in Contractors ledger No. Page

Estimate No :
Name of Work :
Account code head

Debit	Credit
(Gross amount)	(Deductions)

Code No.:
ALLOCATION

Total

Assistant
Date:

Accountant
Date:

Finance Executive
Date:

ANNEXURE C

Form WAM 6 (Contd.)

Statement showing details of other recoveries to be made from the contractor Shri/M/s-----in respect of contract Agreement No.Dated

S. No.	Particulars	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount recoverable	Amount recovered up to previous bill	Amount now recovered	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Water charges							
2	Electricity charges							
3	Seignorage charges							
4	Medical charges							
5	Cost of empty gunny bags and empty containers not returned							
6								
7								
8								

TOTAL

Signature of Contractor

Date :

Signature of Engineer in Charge

Date :

Signature of Senior Engineer

Date:

**ANNEXURE D
DEVIATION STATEMENT**

Name of the Contractor:

Contract Agreement No

Name of Work:

Date:

S. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity as per agreement	Quantity as executed	Quantity further anticipated	Total quantity anticipated on completion	Rate as per agreement	Rate as executed	Amount as per agreement	Amount as executed	Amount further anticipated	Total Amount anticipated on completion	Difference		Reason for deviation with authority, if any
													Excess	Savings	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

Signature of Engineer in Charge

Date :

Signature of Senior Engineer

Date :

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
 DIVISION.....
And Final Bill
 (Para 4.3.2 of Works Accounts Manual)

Departmental Bill No:

Date:

Name of the Contractor:

Name of the Work:

Division:

Date of Written order to commence the work:

Sub-Division:

Sanctioned Estimate:

Contract Agreement/ Work Order No:

Date of actual completion of the work:

Date of commencement of the Work:

Dated:

Due date of completion as per Agreement:

I. ACCOUNT OF WORK EXECUTED

Adhoc payment for work not previously measured **			Item no. of the agreement / work order	Description of work	Quantity as per agreement	Quantity executed upto date	Rate	Unit	Payment on the basis of actual measurement upto date	Quantity since last running account bill	Payment on the basis of actual measurement since last running account bill	Remarks
Total as per last running account bill	Since last running account bill	Total upto date										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

** Whenever there is an entry in column 12 on the basis of actual measurement, the whole of the amount previously paid without detailed measurement should be adjusted by a minus entry in column 2 equivalent to the amount shown in column 1, so that the total upto date in column 3 may become nil.

Total value of work done upto date (A) -----

Deduct value of work shown on the last Running Account Bill (B) -----

Net value of work done since last Running Account Bill (C) -----

Rupees (in words) Only

II. MEMORANDUM OF PAYMENTS

1	Total value of work actually measured as per Account No. I column 10	(A)	-----
2	Deduct amount of payments already made as per last running account bill No. dated	(B)	-----
3	Payment now to be made [(A) - (B)]	(C)	-----
4	Deduct amounts recoverable from the contractor on account of :		
	a) Materials supplied by BHEL vide Annexure A attached		-----
	b) Hire of tools and plant vide Annexure B attached		-----
	c) Other charges vide Annexure C attached		-----
	d) Income Tax		-----
	Total Deductions		=====
5	Balance		-----
6	Refunds of Security Deposit		-----
7	Net amount to be paid to the contractor		-----
	Net value Rupees (in words) Only

I/ We hereby certify that I/We have performed the work as per the terms and conditions of Contract Agreement/Work Order No.....Dated.....for which payment is claimed as above and that I/We have no further claim under this agreement/work order.

Signature of the Contractor

Date:

III CERTIFICATE OF THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE

1. The measurements on which the entries in columns 7 to 11 of Part I of this bill (Account of work executed) are based were made by.....
.....are recorded at pages.....of measurement book No..... (Name and Designation)

2. A statement showing the quantities of stores issued to the contractor (whether free or on recovery basis) and their disposal is attached.

Date:

Signature of Engineer incharge

Designation:

IV CERTIFICATE OF THE SENIOR ENGINEER

Form WAM 7 (Contd.)

1. Certified that I have personally inspected the work and that the work has been physically completed on the due date in accordance with the terms and conditions, schedules, specifications and drawings etc., forming part of the contract agreement, subject to the deviations noted in Deviation Statement (Annexure D).
2. Certified that the measurements have been check measured to the prescribed extent by..... and by the undersigned at site and the relevant entries have been initiated in the measurement book (vide pages.....) (Name and Designation)
3. Certified that the methods of measurement are correct.
4. Certified that the measurements have been technically checked with reference to contract drawings, deviations etc.
5. Certified that the measurements recorded in the measurement book have been correctly billed for at the contract rates or approved rates.
6. Certified that all recoverable amounts in respect of stores, tools and plant, water, electricity charges etc. have been correctly made vide Annexures A to C and that there are no other demands outstanding against the contractor on this contract.
7. Certified that the issues of all stores as per statement attached (whether charged to the contractor or direct to the work) have been technically checked and represent fair and reasonable issues for the items of work executed vide Annexure E.
8. Certified that all statutory requirements including PF, ESI, Minimum wages, Insurance, GST, BOCW, etc. are complied with by the Contractor. This should be duly backed by the relevant documents.

Certified for payment of * Rs.....(Rupees.....only).

*Here specify the net amount payable

Signature of Senior Engineer

Date

IV ENTRIES TO BE MADE IN THE FINANCE DEPARTMENT

Passed for.....Rs.....
Less Deductions.....Rs.....
Net Amount Payable.....Rs.....
(Rupees.....only)

Account code head	Debit	Credit
	(Gross Amount)	(Deductions)
TOTAL		

Assistant

Accountant

Finance Executive

Date:

Date:

Date:

**ANNEXURE A
Part I**

Statement showing details of materials issued to the contractor Shri / M/S.....in respect of Contract Agreement / Work Order No.....Dated..... and covered by the agreement.

Sl.No.	Stores Issue Voucher No. and date	Issue voucher No. and date allotted by stores to the SIV	Description of material issued issued to the contractor	Quantity issued	Quantity actually incorporated in the work	Whether recoverable from the contractor or supplied free	If recoverable from the Contractor				
							Rate at which recoverable	Amount recoverable	Amount recovered upto previous bill	Balance now recovered	Remarks

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----

Total

Signature of Contractor
Date:

Signature of Engineer in Charge
Date:

Signature of Senior Engineer
Date:

**ANNEXURE A
Part II**

Statement showing details of materials issued to the contractor Shri / M/S..... in respect of Contract Agreement / Work Order No.....Dated..... and not covered by the agreement

Sl.No	Stores Issue Voucher No. and Date	Issue Voucher No. and date allotted by stores to the SIV	Description of material issued to the contractor	Quantity issued	Quantity actually incorporated in the work	Issue Rate	Amount recoverable	Amount recovered upto previous bill	Balance now recovered	Remarks
-------	-----------------------------------	--	--	-----------------	--	------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------	---------

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----

TOTAL
Add Departmental Charges
Add GST (Wherever applicable)
GRAND TOTAL

Signature of Contractor
Date:

Signature of Engineer-in-Charge
Date:

Signature of Senior Engineer
Date:

Note: Cost of materials recovered in this bill should be shown against item 4 (a) of the memorandum of payments. The amounts of taxes and departmental charges recovered in this bill should be incorporated in Annexure C.

ANNEXURE B

Form WAM 7 (Contd.)

Statement showing tools and plant issued to the contractor Shri /M/S.....in respect of contract Agreement / Work Order No.....Dated.....

Sl.No.	Description of Tools and Plant Issued	Period for which issued	Rate at which recovery is to be made	Amount recoverable	Amount recovered upto previous bill	Balance now recovered	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

TOTAL

--	--	--

Signature of Contractor
Date

Signature of Engineer-in-Charge
Date

Signature of Senior Engineer
Date

ANNEXURE C

Statement showing details of other recoveries to be made from the contractor Shri/M/s..... In respect of Contract Agreement / Work Order No.....Dated.....

Sl.No.	Particulars	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount recoverable	Amount recovered upto previous bill	Amount now recovered	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Water charges							
2	Electricity charges							
3	Medical charges							
4	Cost of empty gunny bags and empty containers not returned							
5								
6								
7								

TOTAL

--	--	--

Signature of Contractor
Date

Signature of Engineer in Charge
Date

Signature of Senior Engineer
Date

**ANNEXURE D
DEVIATION STATEMENT**

Name of the Contractor:
Name of the Work:

Contract Agreement/Work Order No.
Date:

SL. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity as per agreement	Quantity as executed	Rate as per agreement	Rate as executed	Amount as per agreement	Amount as executed	Difference		Reason for the deviation with authority, if any
									Excess	Savings	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Signature of Engineer in Charge
Date:

Signature of Senior Engineer
Date:

ANNEXURE E

Statement showing the consumption of materials issued to the contractor Shri/M/s..... in respect of Contract Agreement / Work Order No.....Dated.....

Name of the Work:

ON RECOVERY BASIS

SL. No.	Description of material	Unit	Quantity actually issued	Quantity actually incorporated in the work	Balance	Particulars of disposal of balance	Quantity to be issued as per approved data for work actually done	Variation in consumption (difference between column 5 & 8)		Rate chargeable for excess/short consumption, if any	Amount Recoverable for excess/short consumption, including materials not returned, if any	Remarks
								More	Less			
1	Cement											
2	Bricks											
3	Wood											
4	Asbestos Sheet											
5	Iron Material											
6												
7												

Signature of Contractor

Signature of Engineer in Charge

Signature of Senior Engineer

Date:

Date:

Date:

Note

- The quantities shown in columns 4 and 5 above should tally with those shown in columns 5 & 6 respectively of Annexure A (Part I and II)
- Data statement of theoretical consumption should be attached in support of quantity specified in column 8.

ANNEXURE F

Form WAM 7 (Contd.)

Statement showing details of materials issued to the contractor Shri/M/s..... in respect of Contract Agreement / Work Order No.....dated.....

Name of the Work:

FREE OF COST

Sl.No	Stores Issue Voucher No.	Description of material	Unit	Quantity issued	Quantity required as per data	Quantity consumed in the work	Balance (if any)	Nature of disposal for the balance	Rate chargeable for material not returned	Amount recoverable for material not returned	Remarks
-------	--------------------------	-------------------------	------	-----------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------	------------------------------------	---	--	---------

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----

Signature of Contractor
Date:

Signature of Engineer in Charge
Date:

Signature of Senior Engineer
Date:

ANNEXURE G
QUESTIONNAIRE TO BE ANSWERED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE AND SENIOR ENGINEER
(Correct particulars and answers to be recorded)

1. Name of the Work:
2. Name of the Contractor:
3. Date of commencement of the Work:
4. Contract agreement /Work Order No. and date:
5. Reference to the supplementary Agreement No. if any:
6. Whether administrative approval and technical sanction has been accorded by the competent authority? If so, cite reference?
7. Whether sanction of the competent authority and financial concurrence of the Finance Department for award of the work has been accorded? If so, cite reference.
8. Whether the work has been completed in time? If not whether penalty has been levied or sanction of the competent authority for extension of time granted and communicated to the Finance Department with reasons for grant of extension? (Due and actual date of completion of the work and reference to letter No. and date granting the extension of time should be given).
9. (a) Whether the rates allowed in the bill have been checked with the contract agreement?
(b) Whether the rates for extra/supplemental items have been approved by the competent authority and the sanction communicated to the Finance Department together with rate analysis? If so, cite reference
10. Whether deviations have been approved by the competent authority? If yes, give reference to the approval; if not, give reasons.
11. Whether the rates of recovery of stores issued to the contractor which are not provided for in the contract agreement have been settled in consultation with Finance?
12. Whether discrepancies pointed out by the Finance department in the stores statement have been reconciled and accepted by the Finance Department?
13. Whether materials issued to the contractor in excess of the theoretical requirements have been returned to the Stores department and the No. and date of such returned stores vouchers have been shown in Stores statement? If not, whether the cost of such excess materials has been recovered at the prescribed rate? Whether consumption statements in respect of materials chargeable to the work have been attached to the bill?
14. Whether consumption of materials shown has been technically checked by Senior Engineer?
15. Whether materials issued and used in the work is not less than that required for consumption in work according to our specifications? If consumption is less, whether necessary recovery has been made in the bill?
16. Whether measurements have been checked by the Engineer and Senior Engineer to the extent required and certificates of check recorded in the measurement books?
17. Whether contractor has signed the bill and the measurement books without reservations? If not, whether reasons have been intimated to the Finance Department?
18. Whether arithmetical calculations have been checked and certificate recorded in the measurement books by a person other than the one who calculated initially?
19. Whether any work was done at the risk and cost of the contractor and whether such cost has been recovered from him? Give particulars.
20. Whether all advance payments on running accounts have been recovered?
21. Whether all the recoveries due for services given to the contractor like rent of accommodation, water charges, electricity charges have been recovered and whether payments made by the company on behalf of the contractor have been adjusted?
22. Whether the files containing abstracts from measurement books/standard measurement books have been completed/updated?
23. Whether hire charges for tools & plant have been recovered and the statement of hire charges with full details attached?
24. Whether the certificate of workmanship and completion of work according to specifications, drawings etc. is recorded by Engineer incharge/Senior Engineer and whether recoveries have been made for defective works, if any?
25. Whether all corrections in the bill/measurement books etc. have been neatly made and attested and there are no overwriting?
26. Whether final measurements have been taken as soon as possible after completion of the work and the certificate of completion issued? If not, whether reasons for delay have been recorded and communicated to finance department?
27. In respect of quantities reduced in the final bill as compared to the running payment, whether adequate reasons have been recorded and communicated to finance department?
28. Whether the expenditure has been classified correctly according to heads of account recorded in the sanctioned estimate?
29. Whether the work has been completed within the estimated cost? If not, what is the percentage of excess over the sanctioned estimate/ administrative approval? In case the excess is beyond the competency of the Senior Engineer, what action has been taken for obtaining the approval of the authority competent to sanction the excess?
30. (a) If the contractor has furnished bank guarantee in lieu of cash security deposit towards proper execution of works and guarantee against defects during the maintenance period, whether the period of currency of the bank guarantee covers the entire maintenance period?
(b) If not whether security deposit has been proposed to be recovered from the final bill?
31. Whether all the previous audit objections raised on running account bills have been settled? If so, cite references.

Signature of Engineer in Charge
Date:

Signature of Senior Engineer
Date:

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of EARNEST MONEY)
(On non-Judicial stamp paper of appropriate value)

Bank Guarantee No.....

Date.....

To

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
POWER SECTOR NORTHERN REGION,
HRDI & PSNR COMPLEX, PLOT NO. 25,
SECTOR – 16 A, NOIDA – 201301, U.P.

Dear Sirs,

In accordance with the terms and conditions of Invitation for Bids/ Notice Inviting Tender No.....¹ (Tender Conditions),M/s. having its registered office at² (hereinafter referred to as the 'Tenderer'), is submitting its bid for the work of.....³ invited by M/s Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited (A Govt. of India Undertaking) a company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, having its registered office at BHEL House, Siri Fort, Asiad, New Delhi – 110049 through its Unit at Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector Northern Region, HRDI & PSNR Complex, Plot no. 25, Sector – 16 A, Noida – 201301, U.P.

The Tender Conditions provide that the Tenderer shall pay a sum of Rs as Earnest Money Deposit in the form therein mentioned. The form of payment of Earnest Money Deposit includes Bank Guarantee executed by a Scheduled Bank.

In lieu of the stipulations contained in the aforesaid Tender Conditions that an irrevocable and unconditional Bank Guarantee against Earnest Money Deposit for an amount of⁴ is required to be submitted by the Tenderer as a condition precedent for participation in the said Tender and the Tenderer having approached us for giving the said Guarantee,

we, the[Name & address of the Bank]..... having our Registered Office at(hereinafter referred to as the Bank) being the Guarantor under this Guarantee, hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake to forthwith and immediately pay to the Employer without any demur, merely on your first demand any sum or sums of Rs. ⁴(in words Rupees.....) without any reservation, protest, and recourse and without the beneficiary needing to prove or demonstrate reasons for its such demand.

Any such demand made on the Bank shall be conclusive as regards the amount due and payable by the Bank under this guarantee. However, our liability under this guarantee shall be restricted to an amount not exceeding Rs. _____.

**PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of EARNEST MONEY)
(On non-Judicial stamp paper of appropriate value)**

We undertake to pay to the Employer any money so demanded notwithstanding any dispute or disputes raised by the Vendor/ Contractor/ Supplier in any suit or proceeding pending before any Court or Tribunal, Arbitrator or any other authority, our liability under this present being absolute and unequivocal.

The payment so made by us under this Guarantee shall be a valid discharge of our liability for payment hereunder and the Tenderer shall have no claim against us for making such payment.

We Bank further agree that the Employer shall have the fullest liberty without our consent and without affecting in any manner our obligations hereunder to vary any of the terms and conditions of the said Tender or to extend the time of submission of from time to time or to postpone for any time or from time to time any of the powers exercisable by the Employer against the said Tenderer and we shall not be relieved from our liability by reason of any such variation, or extension being granted to the said Tenderer or for any forbearance, act or omission on the part of the Employer or any indulgence by the Employer to the said Tenderer or by any such matter or thing whatsoever which under the law relating to sureties would but for this provision have effect of so relieving us.

The Bank also agrees that the Employer at its option shall be entitled to enforce this Guarantee against the Bank as a principal debtor, in the first instance without proceeding against the Tenderer and notwithstanding any security or other guarantee that the Employer may have in relation to the Tenderer's liabilities.

This Guarantee shall be irrevocable and shall remain in force upto and including.....⁵ and shall be extended from time to time for such period as may be desired by the Employer.

This Guarantee shall not be determined or affected by liquidation or winding up, dissolution or change of constitution or insolvency of the Tenderer but shall in all respects and for all purposes be binding and operative until payment of all money payable to the Employer in terms hereof. However, unless a demand or claim under this Guarantee is made on us in writing on or before the⁶ we shall be discharged from all liabilities under this Guarantee.

We, Bank lastly undertake not to revoke this guarantee during its currency except with the previous consent of the Employer in writing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained hereinabove:

- a) The liability of the Bank under this Guarantee shall not exceed.....⁴.....
- b) This Guarantee shall be valid up to⁵
- c) Unless the Bank is served a written claim or demand on or before _____⁶ all rights under this guarantee shall be forfeited and the Bank shall be relieved and

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of EARNEST MONEY)
(On non-Judicial stamp paper of appropriate value)

discharged from all liabilities under this guarantee irrespective of whether or not the original bank guarantee is returned to the Bank.

We, _____ Bank, have power to issue this Guarantee under law and the undersigned as a duly authorized person has full powers to sign this Guarantee on behalf of the Bank.

For and on behalf of
(Name of the Bank)

Date.....

Place of Issue.....

- ¹ Details of the Invitation to Bid/ Notice Inviting Tender
- ² Name and Address of the Tenderer
- ³ Details of the Work
- ⁴ BG Amount in words and Figures
- ⁵ Validity Date
- ⁶ Date of Expiry of Claim Period

Note:

1. Bidders are advised that expiry of claim period may be kept 3-6 months after validity date..
2. The BG should be on Non-Judicial Stamp paper/ e-stamp paper of appropriate value as per Stamp Act prevailing in the State(s) where the BG is submitted or is to be acted upon or the rate prevailing in the State where the BG was executed, whichever is higher. The Stamp Paper/ e-stamp paper shall be purchased in the name of Vendor/ Contractor/ Supplier/ Bank issuing the guarantee.

3. In Case of Bank Guarantees submitted by Foreign Vendors.

a. From Nationalized/ Public Sector/ Private Sector/ Foreign Banks (BG issued by Branches in India) can be accepted subject to the condition that the Bank Guarantee should be enforceable in the town/ city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located i.e. Demand can be presented at the Branch located in the town/city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located.

b. From Foreign Banks (wherein Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from local branch of the Vendor country's Bank)

b.1 In such cases, Bank Guarantee issued by **any of the Consortium Banks only** will be accepted by BHEL. As such, Foreign Vendor needs to make necessary arrangements for issuance of Counter- Guarantee by Foreign Bank in favour of the Indian Bank's (BHEL's Consortium Bank) branch in India. All charges for issuance of Bank Guarantee/ counter-Guarantee should be borne by the Foreign Vendor.

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of EARNEST MONEY)
(On non-Judicial stamp paper of appropriate value)

- b.2** In case, Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from Overseas Branch of our Consortium Bank (e.g. if a BG is to be issued by SBI Frankfurt), the same is acceptable. However, the procedure at **sl.no. b.1** will required to be followed.
- b.3** The BG issued may preferably be subject to Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 758 (as amended from time to time).

**STATEMENT OF CLAIMS/COUNTER CLAIMS TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE
IEC BY BOTH THE PARTIES**

1. Chronology of the Disputes
2. Brief of the Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA
3. Brief history of the Disputes:
4. Issues:
5. Details of Clam(s)/Counter Claim(s):

SI. No.	Description of claim(s)/Counter Claim	Amount (in INR)Or currency applicable in the contract	Relevant contract clause

6. Basis/Ground of claim(s)/counter claim(s) (along with relevant clause of contract)

Note– *The Statement of Claims/ Counter Claims may ideally be restricted to maximum limit of 20 pages. Relevant documents may be compiled and submitted along with the statement of Claims/ Counter Claims. The statement of Claims/ Counter Claims is to be submitted to all IEC members and to the other party by post as well as by email.*

FORMAT FOR NOTICE INVOKING CONCILIATION CLAUSE BY BHEL FOR REFERRING THE DISPUTES TO CONCILIATION THROUGH IEC

To,

M/s. (Stakeholder's name)

Subject: **NOTICE FOR INVOCATION OF THE CONCILIATION CLAUSE OF THE CONTRACT BY BHEL**

Ref: Contract No/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA& date _____.

Dear Sir/Madam,

As you are aware, with reference to above referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA, certain disputes have arisen, which, in spite of several rounds of mutual discussions and various correspondences have remained unresolved. The brief particulars of our claims which arise out of the above- referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA are reproduced hereunder:

Sl. No.	Claim description	Amount involved

As you are aware, there is a provision in the captioned Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/ LOA for referring disputes to conciliation.

In terms of Clause -----of Procedure i.e., Annexure ----- to the Contract/MoU /Agreement / LOI / LOA, we hereby seek your consent to refer the matter to Conciliation by Independent Experts Committee to be appointed by BHEL. You are invited to provide your consent in writing to proceed with conciliation into the above mentioned disputes within a period of 30 days from the date of this letter along with details of counter-claims, if any, which you might have with regard to the subject Contract/ MoU/ Agreement/ LOI/ LOA.

Please note that upon receipt of your consent in writing within 30 days of the date of receipt of this letter by you, BHEL shall appoint suitable person(s) from the BHEL Panel of Conciliators.

This letter is being issued without prejudice to our rights and contentions available under the contract and law.

Thanking you
Yours faithfully

Representative of BHEL

Note: The Format may be suitably modified, as required, based on facts and circumstances of the case.

**FORMAT FOR NOTICE INVOKING CONCILIATION CLAUSE BY A
STAKEHOLDER FOR REFERRING THE DISPUTES TO CONCILIATION
THROUGH IEC**

To,

BHEL (Head of the Unit/Division/Region/Business Group)

Subject: **NOTICE FOR INVOCATION OF THE CONCILIATION CLAUSE OF THE
CONTRACT BY A STAKEHOLDER**

Ref: Contract No/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA& date _____.

Dear Sir/Madam,

As you are aware, with reference to above referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA, certain disputes have arisen, which, in spite of several rounds of mutual discussions and various correspondences have remained unresolved. The brief particulars of our claims which have arisen out of the above-referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA are enumerated hereunder:

Sl. No.	Claim description	Amount involved

As you are aware, there is a provision in the captioned Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/ LOA for referring inter-se disputes of the Parties to conciliation.

We wish to refer the above-said disputes to Conciliation as per the said Clause of the captioned Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/ LOA. In terms of Clause -----of Procedure i.e., Annexure ----- to the Contract/MoU /Agreement / LOI / LOA, we hereby invite BHEL to provide its consent in writing to proceed with conciliation into the above mentioned disputes within a period of 30 days from the date of this letter along with details of counter-claims, if any, which it might have with regard to the subject Contract/ MoU/ Agreement/ LOI/ LOA and to appoint suitable person(s) as Conciliator(s) from the BHEL Panel of Conciliators.

This letter is being issued without prejudice to our rights and contentions available under the contract and law.

Thanking you
Yours faithfully

Representative of the Stakeholder

Note: The Format may be suitably modified, as required, based on facts and circumstances of the case.

FORMAT FOR INTIMATION TO THE STAKEHOLDER ABOUT APPOINTMENT OF CONCILIATOR/IEC

To,

M/s. (Stakeholder's name)

Subject: **INTIMATION BY BHEL TO THE STAKEHOLDER AND CONCILIATOR(S) ABOUT APPOINTMENT OF CONCILIATOR/IEC**

Ref: Contract No/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA& date _____.

Sir,

This is with reference to letter dated ----- regarding reference of the disputes arising in connection with the subject Contract No /MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA to conciliation and appointment of Conciliator(s).

In pursuance of the said letter, the said disputes are assigned to conciliation and the following persons are nominated as Conciliator(s) for conciliating and assisting the Parties to amicably resolve the disputes in terms of the Arbitration & Conciliation Act, 1996 and the Procedure ---- to the subject Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA, if possible.

Name and contact details of Conciliator(s)

a)

b)

c)

You are requested to submit the Statement of Claims or Counter-Claims (strike off whichever is inapplicable) before the Conciliator(s) in Format 29 (enclosed herewith) as per the time limit as prescribed by the Conciliator(s).

Yours faithfully,

Representative of BHEL

CC: To Conciliator(s)... for Kind Information please.

Encl: As above

Note: The Format may be suitably modified, as required, based on facts and circumstances of the case.

PROCEDURE FOR CONDUCT OF CONCILIATION PROCEEDINGS

1. The proceedings of Conciliation shall broadly be governed by Part-III of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act 1996 or any statutory modification thereof and as provided herein:
2. The party desirous of resorting to Conciliation shall send an invitation/notice in writing to the other party to conciliate specifying all points of Disputes with details of the amount claimed. The party concerned shall not raise any new issue thereafter. Parties shall also not claim any interest on claims/counter-claims from the date of notice invoking Conciliation till the conclusion of the Conciliation proceedings. If BHEL is to initiate Conciliation, then, the invitation to Conciliate shall be extended to the concerned Stakeholder in **Format-30** hereto. Where the stakeholder is to initiate the Conciliation, the notice for initiation of Conciliation shall be sent in **Format-31** hereto.
3. The party receiving the invitation/notice for Conciliation shall within 30 days of receipt of the notice of Conciliation intimate its consent for Conciliation along with its counter-claims, if any.
4. The Conciliation in a matter involving claim or counter-claim (whichever is higher) up to Rs 5 crores shall be carried out by sole Conciliator nominated by BHEL while in a matter involving claim or counter-claim (whichever is higher) of more than Rs 5 crores Conciliation shall be carried out by 3 Conciliators nominated by BHEL. The appointment of Conciliator(s) shall be completed and communicated by the concerned Department/Group of BHEL Unit/Division/Region/Business Group to the other party and the Conciliator(s) within 30 days from the date of acceptance of the invitation to conciliate by the concerned party in the **Format-32**. The details of the Claim, and counter-claim, if any, shall be intimated to the Conciliator(s) simultaneously in **Format-29**.
5. The Parties shall be represented by only their duly authorized in-house executives/officers and neither Party shall be represented by a Lawyer.
6. The first meeting of the IEC shall be convened by the IEC by sending appropriate communication/notice to both the parties as soon as possible but not later than 30 days from the date of his/their appointment. The hearings in the Conciliation proceeding shall ordinarily be concluded within two (2) months and, in exceptional cases where parties have expressed willingness to settle the matter or there exists possibility of settlement in the matter, the proceedings may be extended by the IEC by a maximum of further 2 months with the consent of the Parties subject to cogent reasons being recorded in writing.

- 7.** The IEC shall thereafter formulate recommendations for settlement of the Disputes supported by reasons at the earliest but in any case within 15 days from the date of conclusion of the last hearing. The recommendations so formulated along with the reasons shall be furnished by the IEC to both the Parties at the earliest but in any case within 1 month from the date of conclusion of the last hearing.
- 8.** Response/modifications/suggestions of the Parties on the recommendations of the IEC are to be submitted to the IEC within time limit stipulated by the IEC but not more than 15 days from the date of receipt of the recommendations from the IEC.
- 9.** In the event, upon consideration, further review of the recommendations is considered necessary, whether by BHEL or by the other Party, then, the matter can be remitted back to the IEC with request to reconsider the same in light of the issues projected by either/both the Parties and to submit its recommendations thereon within the following 15 days from the date of remitting of the case by either of the Parties.
- 10.** Upon the recommendations by the Parties, with or without modifications, as considered necessary, the IEC shall be called upon to draw up the Draft Settlement Agreement in terms of the recommendations.
- 11.** When a consensus can be arrived at between the parties only in regard to any one or some of the issues referred for Conciliation the draft Settlement Agreement shall be accordingly formulated in regard to the said Issue(s), and the said Settlement Agreement, if signed, by the parties, shall be valid only for the said issues. As regards the balance issues not settled, the parties may seek to resolve them further as per terms and conditions provided in the contract.
- 12.** In case no settlement can be reached between the parties, the IEC shall by a written declaration, pronounce that the Conciliation between the parties has failed and is accordingly terminated.
- 13.** Unless the Conciliation proceedings are terminated in terms of para 22 (b), (c) & (d) herein below, the IEC shall forward his/its recommendations as to possible terms of settlement within one (1) month from the date of last hearing. The date of first hearing of Conciliation shall be the starting date for calculating the period of 2 months.
- 14.** In case of 3 members IEC, 2 members of IEC present will constitute a valid quorum for IEC and meeting can take place to proceed in the matter after

seeking consent from the member who is not available. If necessary, videoconferencing may be arranged for facilitating participation of the members. However, the IEC recommendations will be signed by all members. Where there is more than one (1) Conciliator, as a general rule they shall act jointly. In the event of differences between the Members of IEC, the decision/recommendations of the majority of the Members of IEC shall prevail and be construed as the recommendation of the IEC.

- 15.** The Draft Settlement Agreement prepared by the IEC in terms of the consensus arrived at during the Conciliation proceedings between the Parties shall be given by the IEC to both the parties for putting up for approval of their respective Competent Authority.
- 16.** Before submitting the draft settlement agreement to BHEL's Competent Authority viz. the Board Level Committee on Alternative Dispute Resolution (BLCADR) for approval, concurrence of the other party's Competent Authority to the draft settlement agreement shall be obtained by the other party and informed to BHEL within 15 days of receipt of the final draft settlement agreement by it. Upon approval by the Competent Authority, the Settlement Agreement would thereafter be signed by the authorized representatives of both the Parties and authenticated by the members of the IEC.
- 17.** In case the Draft Settlement Agreement is rejected by the Competent Authority of BHEL or the other Party, the Conciliation proceedings would stand terminated.
- 18.** A Settlement Agreement shall contain a statement to the effect that each of the person(s) signing thereto (i) is fully authorized by the respective Party(ies) he/she represents, (ii) has fully understood the contents of the same and (iii) is signing on the same out of complete freewill and consent, without any pressure, undue influence.
- 19.** The Settlement Agreement shall thereafter have the same legal status and effect as an arbitration award on agreed terms on the substance of the dispute rendered by an arbitral tribunal passed under section 30 of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996.
- 20.** Acceptance of the Draft Settlement Agreement/recommendations of the Conciliator and/or signing of the Settlement Agreement by BHEL shall however, be subject to withdrawal/closure of any arbitral and/or judicial proceedings initiated by the concerned Party in regard to such settled issues.
- 21.** Unless otherwise provided for in the agreement, contract or the Memorandum of Understanding, as the case may be, in the event of likelihood of prolonged

absence of the Conciliator or any member of IEC, for any reason/incapacity, the Competent Authority/Head of Unit/Division/Region/Business Group of BHEL may substitute the Conciliator or such member at any stage of the proceedings. Upon appointment of the substitute Conciliator(s), such reconstituted IEC may, with the consent of the Parties, proceed with further Conciliation into the matter either de-novo or from the stage already reached by the previous IEC before the substitution.

22. The proceedings of Conciliation under this Scheme may be terminated as follows:

- a.** On the date of signing of the Settlement agreement by the Parties; or,
- b.** By a written declaration of the IEC, after consultation with the parties, to the effect that further efforts at conciliation are no longer justified, on the date of the declaration; or,
- c.** By a written declaration of the Parties addressed to the IEC to the effect that the Conciliation proceedings are terminated, on the date of the declaration; or,
- d.** By a written declaration of a Party to the other Party and the IEC, if appointed, to the effect that the Conciliation proceedings are terminated, on the date of the declaration; or,
- e.** On rejection of the Draft Settlement Agreement by the Competent Authority of BHEL or the other Party.

23. The Conciliator(s) shall be entitled to following fees and facilities:

Sl No	Particulars	Amount
1	Sitting fees	Each Member shall be paid a Lump Sum fee of Rs 75,000/- for the whole case payable in terms of paragraph No. 27 herein below.
2	Towards drafting of settlement agreement	In cases involving claim and/or counter-claim of up to Rs 5crores. Rs 50,000/- (Sole Conciliator) In cases involving claim and/or counter-claim of exceeding Rs 5 crores but less than Rs 10 crores. Rs 75,000 (per Conciliator)

Sl No	Particulars	Amount
		<p>In cases involving claim and/or counter-claim of more than Rs 10 crores.</p> <p>Rs 1,00,000/- (per Conciliator)</p> <p>Note: The aforesaid fees for the drafting of the Settlement Agreement shall be paid on the, Signing of the Settlement Agreement after approval of the Competent Authority or Rejection of the proposed Settlement Agreement by the Competent Authority of BHEL.</p>
3	Secretarial expenses	<p>Rs 10,000/- (one time) for the whole case for Conciliation by a Sole Member IEC.</p> <p>Where Conciliation is by multi member Conciliators –Rs 30,000/- (one time)- to be paid to the IEC</p>
4	<p>Travel and transportation and stay at outstation Retired Senior Officials of other Public Sector Undertakings (pay scale wise equivalent to or more than E-8 level of BHEL)</p> <p>Others</p>	<p>As per entitlement of the equivalent officer (pay scale wise) in BHEL.</p> <p>As per the extant entitlement of whole time Functional Directors in BHEL.</p> <p>Ordinarily, the IEC Member(s) would be entitled to travel by air Economy Class.</p>
5	Venue for meeting	<p>Unless otherwise agreed in the agreement, contract or the Memorandum of Understanding, as the case may be, the venue/seat of proceedings shall be the location of the concerned Unit / Division / Region /</p>

Sl No	Particulars	Amount
		Business Group of BHEL. Without prejudice to the seat/venue of the Conciliation being at the location of concerned BHEL Unit / Division / Region / Business Group, the IEC after consulting the Parties may decide to hold the proceedings at any other place/venue to facilitate the proceedings. Unless, Parties agree to conduct Conciliation at BHEL premises, the venue is to be arranged by either Party alternately.

- 24.** The parties will bear their own costs including cost of presenting their cases/evidence/witness(es)/expert(s) on their behalf. The parties agree to rely upon documentary evidence in support of their claims and not to bring any oral evidence in IEC proceedings.
- 25.** If any witness(es) or expert(s) is/are, with the consent of the parties, called upon to appear at the instance of the IEC in connection with the matter, then, the costs towards such witness(es)/expert(s) shall be determined by the IEC with the consent of the Parties and the cost so determined shall be borne equally by the Parties.
- 26.** The other expenditures/costs in connection with the Conciliation proceedings as well as the IEC's fees and expenses shall be shared by the Parties equally.
- 27.** Out of the lump sum fees of Rs 75,000/- for Sitting Fees, 50% shall be payable after the first meeting of the IEC and the remaining 50% of the Sitting Fees shall be payable only after termination of the conciliation proceedings in terms of para 22 hereinabove.
- 28.** The travelling, transportation and stay at outstation shall be arranged by concerned Unit as per entitlements as per Serial No. 4 of the Table at para 23 above, and in case such arrangements are not made by the BHEL Unit, the same shall be reimbursed to the IEC on actuals limited to their entitlement as per Serial No. 4 of the Table at Para 23 above against supporting documents. The IEC Member(s) shall submit necessary invoice for claiming the fees/reimbursements.
- 29.** The Parties shall keep confidential all matters relating to the conciliation proceedings. Confidentiality shall extend also to the settlement agreement,

except where its disclosure is necessary for purposes of its implementation and enforcement or as required by or under a law or as per directions of a Court/Governmental authority/ regulatory body, as the case may be.

- 30.** The Parties shall not rely upon or introduce as evidence in any further arbitral or judicial proceedings, whether or not such proceedings relate to the Disputes that is the subject of the Conciliation proceedings:
 - a.** Views expressed or suggestions made by the other party in respect of a possible settlement of the Disputes;
 - b.** admissions made by the other party in the course of the Conciliator proceedings;
 - c.** proposals made by the Conciliator;
 - d.** The fact that the other Party had indicated his willingness to accept a proposal for settlement made by the Conciliator.
- 31.** The Parties shall not present the Conciliator(s) as witness in any Alternative Dispute Resolution or Judicial proceedings in respect of a Disputes that is/was the subject of that particular Conciliation proceeding.
- 32.** None of the Conciliators shall act as an arbitrator or as a representative or counsel of a Party in any arbitral or judicial proceeding in respect of a Disputes that is/was the subject of that particular Conciliation proceeding.
- 33.** The Parties shall not initiate, during the Conciliation proceedings, any arbitral or judicial proceedings in respect of a Disputes that is the subject matter of the Conciliation proceedings except that a Party may initiate arbitral or judicial proceedings where, in his opinion, such proceedings are necessary for preserving his rights including for preventing expiry of period of limitation. Unless terminated as per the provisions of this Scheme, the Conciliation proceedings shall continue notwithstanding the commencement of the arbitral or judicial proceedings and the arbitral or judicial proceedings shall be primarily for the purpose of preserving rights including preventing expiry of period of limitation.
- 34.** The official language of Conciliation proceedings under this Scheme shall be English unless the Parties agree to some other language.